
ABB INDUSTRIAL DRIVES

ACS880 position control program (+N5700)

Firmware manual



ACS880 position control program (+N5700)

Firmware manual

Table of contents



3AXD50000453573 Rev B
EN

Original instructions
EFFECTIVE: 2022-04-20

Table of contents

1 Introduction to the manual

What this chapter contains	15
Applicability	15
Licensing	16
Safety instructions	16
Target audience	17
Related manuals	17
Terms and abbreviations	18
Cybersecurity disclaimer	20

2 Using the control panel

3 Control locations and operating modes

What this chapter contains	23
Local control vs. external control	23
Local control	24
External control	25
Using the control panel as an external control source	25
Operating modes of the drive	26
Speed control mode	26
Torque control mode	27
Position (synchron, homing, profile velocity) control mode	27
Special control modes	27

4 Default control connections

What this chapter contains	29
General	29
Standard connections for position control	29
Standard connections for speed control	30
Default control connections in speed control	30

5 Position control program features

What this chapter contains	33
Overview of the position control program	33
Position control commands	34
Enable	34
Fault reset	35
Jog forward, Jog reverse	35



Set position	35
Homing	35
Velocity	35
Relative	36
Absolute	36
Position index	36
Gear in	36
Stop	37
Halt	37
Watchdog	37
Additive	37
Superimposed	37
Phasing relative	38
Latching	38
Virtual master	38
Actual position	38
Position calculation	39
Actual position scaling	40
Actual position tracking	40
Terms and definitions	40
Overview	41
Example 1 – Pulley transmission with position feedback from motor encoder	42
Example 2 – Pulley transmission with position feedback from load-side encoder	43
Example 3 – Linear screw with laser distance measurement	43
Modulo operation	44
Example	44
Position limits	45
Software limits	45
Hardware limits	45
Position latching	45
Homing	46
Homing modes	46
Mode 0	47
Mode 1	48
Mode 2	49
Mode 3	50
Mode 4	50
Position controller	51
Master reference	51
Virtual master	52
Master/follower functionality for position control	53
Communication parameters for transmitting data to follower drives	54



Communication parameters for receiving data from the master	
drive	54
Example	54
PI control	56
Cyclic correction	57
Example	58
Transfer of latching data over drive-to-drive (D2D) link	59

6 Program features

What this chapter contains	61
Drive configuration and programming	61
Programming via parameters	62
Adaptive programming	62
Settings and diagnostics	63
Application programming	63
Control interfaces	63
Programmable analog inputs	63
Settings and diagnostics	64
Programmable analog outputs	64
Settings and diagnostics	64
Programmable digital inputs and outputs	64
Settings and diagnostics	64
Programmable relay outputs	65
Settings and diagnostics	65
Programmable I/O extensions	65
Settings and diagnostics	65
Fieldbus control	66
Settings and diagnostics	66
Master/follower functionality	66
General	66
Load share function with a speed-controlled follower	68
Communication	68
Construction of the master/follower link	70
Example parameter settings	72
Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link	73
Settings and diagnostics	73
External controller interface	74
General	74
Topology	74
Communication	75
Control of a supply unit (LSU)	76
General	76
Communication	76
Settings and diagnostics	77



Motor control	77
Direct torque control (DTC)	77
Settings and diagnostics	77
Reference ramping	78
Special acceleration/deceleration ramps	78
Settings and diagnostics	78
Constant speeds	78
Settings and diagnostics	78
Speed controller autotune	79
Before activating the autotune routine	80
Autotune modes	80
Autotune results	81
Warning indications	82
Settings and diagnostics	82
Oscillation damping	82
Tuning procedure for oscillation damping	83
Settings and diagnostics	83
Resonance frequency elimination	83
Settings and diagnostics	83
Rush control	84
Settings and diagnostics	84
Encoder support	84
Encoder echo and emulation	85
Settings and diagnostics	85
Jogging	85
Settings and diagnostics	87
Scalar motor control	88
IR compensation for scalar motor control	88
Settings and diagnostics	89
Autophasing	89
Autophasing modes	91
Settings and diagnostics	91
Flux braking	92
Settings and diagnostics	92
DC magnetization	93
Pre-heating	93
Pre-magnetization	93
DC hold	93
Post-magnetization	94
Continuous magnetization	94
Settings and diagnostics	95
Motor temperature estimation	95
Settings and diagnostics	95
Hexagonal motor flux pattern	95
Settings and diagnostics	96



Application control	96
Application macros	96
Mechanical brake control	96
Inputs of the brake control logic	96
Outputs of the brake control logic	97
Brake state diagram	97
Timing diagram	100
Wiring example	101
Settings and diagnostics	102
DC voltage control	102
Overvoltage control	102
Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through)	102
Automatic restart	103
Settings and diagnostics	104
Voltage control and trip limits	105
Settings and diagnostics	105
Brake chopper	106
Settings and diagnostics	106
DC voltage boost	106
Description of the DC voltage boost function	106
Use case examples	107
Limits	108
Safety and protections	110
Emergency stop	110
Settings and diagnostics	110
Motor thermal protection	111
Motor thermal protection model	111
Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors	111
Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors	113
Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors	113
Motor fan control logic (parameters 35.100...35.106)	114
Ex motor support (parameter 95.15, bit 0)	114
Settings and diagnostics	114
Motor overload protection	115
Settings and diagnostics	115
Thermal protection of motor cable	116
Settings and diagnostics	116
Automatic fault resets	116
Settings and diagnostics	116
Other programmable protection functions	116
External events (parameters 31.01...31.10)	116
Motor phase loss detection (parameter 31.19)	117
Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20)	117
Safe torque off detection (parameter 31.22)	117
Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter 31.23)	117



Stall protection (parameters 31.24...31.28)	117
Overspeed protection (parameter 31.30)	117
Ramp stop supervision (parameters 31.32, 31.33, 31.37 and 31.38)	117
Main cooling fan supervision (parameter 31.35)	118
Custom motor current fault limit (parameter 31.42)	118
Local control loss detection (parameter 49.05)	118
Diagnostics	118
Fault and warning messages, data logging	118
Signal supervision	118
Settings and diagnostics	118
Maintenance timers and counters	118
Settings and diagnostics	119
Load analyzer	119
Peak value logger	119
Amplitude loggers	120
Miscellaneous	120
User parameter sets	120
Settings and diagnostics	121
Parameter checksum calculation	121
Settings and diagnostics	122
User lock	123
Settings and diagnostics	123
Data storage parameters	124
Settings and diagnostics	124
Reduced run function	124
Activation of the reduced run function	125
du/dt filter support	126
Settings and diagnostics	126
Sine filter support	126
Settings and diagnostics	126
Router mode for BCU control unit	127
Settings and diagnostics	128

7 Parameters

What this chapter contains	129
Terms and abbreviations	130
Parameter group summary	131
Parameter listing	134
1 Actual values	134

3 Input references	140
4 Warnings and faults	142
5 Diagnostics	150
6 Control and status words	152
7 System info	169
10 Standard DI, RO	173
11 Standard DIO, FI, FO	180
12 Standard AI	186
13 Standard AO	192
14 I/O extension module 1	198
15 I/O extension module 2	226
16 I/O extension module 3	232
19 Operation mode	238
20 Start/stop/direction	241
21 Start/stop mode	252
22 Speed reference selection	263
23 Speed reference ramp	270
24 Speed reference conditioning	277
25 Speed control	285
26 Torque reference chain	297
30 Limits	306
31 Fault functions	316
32 Supervision	328
33 Generic timer & counter	332
35 Motor thermal protection	340
36 Load analyzer	355
43 Brake chopper	359
44 Mechanical brake control	362
45 Energy efficiency	367
46 Monitoring/scaling settings	368
47 Data storage	372
49 Panel port communication	375
50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	379
51 FBA A settings	388
52 FBA A data in	390
53 FBA A data out	391
54 FBA B settings	392
55 FBA B data in	394
56 FBA B data out	395
58 Embedded fieldbus	396
60 DDCS communication	405
61 D2D and DDCS transmit data	423
62 D2D and DDCS receive data	430
74 Position status & control words	440
75 Position profile	450



76 Position indexing	457
78 Cyclic correction	460
85 PI control	462
86 Axis position	463
87 Master position	472
88 Position control	478
90 Feedback selection	484
91 Encoder module settings	489
92 Encoder 1 configuration	493
93 Encoder 2 configuration	501
94 LSU control	504
95 HW configuration	507
96 System	516
97 Motor control	527
98 User motor parameters	533
99 Motor data	536
200 Safety	544
206 I/O bus configuration	544
207 I/O bus service	545
208 I/O bus diagnostics	545
209 I/O bus fan identification	545

8 Fault tracing

What this chapter contains	547
Safety	547
Indications	547
Warnings and faults	547
Pure events	548
Editable messages	548
Warning/fault history and analysis	548
Event logs	548
Auxiliary codes	549
Factory data logger	549
Other data loggers	549
User data logger	549
PSL2 data logger	549
Parameters that contain warning/fault information	549
Event word (parameters 04.40...04.72)	550
QR Code generation for mobile service application	550
Warning, fault and pure event messages	551
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings	597
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults	600

9 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

What this chapter contains	605
System overview	606
Connecting the fieldbus to the drive	606
Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface	607
Setting the drive control parameters	608
Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface	610
Control word and Status word	611
References	611
Actual values	611
Data input/outputs	611
Control of drive outputs through EFB	612
Register addressing	612
About the control profiles	612
The ABB Drives profile	613
Control Word	613
Status Word	615
State transition diagram	616
References	618
Actual values	619
Modbus holding register addresses	620
The Transparent profile	620
Modbus function codes	621
Exception codes	622
Coils (0xxxx reference set)	622
Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set)	624
Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100)	625

10 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

What this chapter contains	627
System overview	627
Basics of the fieldbus control interface	629
Control word and Status word	630
Debugging the network words	630
References	631
Debugging the network words	631
Scaling of references	631
Actual values	632
Debugging the network words	632
Scaling of actual values	632
Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile)	633
Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile)	635
The state diagram (ABB Drives profile)	636



Setting up the drive for fieldbus control	637
Parameter setting example: FPBA (PROFIBUS DP)	638

11 Control chain diagrams

What this chapter contains	641
Position reference profile selection	642
Master reference source selection and modification	643
PI control for master velocity correction	644
Position controller	645
Actual position feedback configuration	646
Speed reference source selection I	647
Speed reference source selection II	648
Speed reference ramping and shaping	649
Motor feedback configuration	650
Speed error calculation	651
Speed controller	652
Torque reference source selection and modification	653
Operating mode selection	654
Reference selection for torque controller	655
Torque limitation	656
Torque controller	657
Master/Follower communication I (Master)	658
Master/Follower communication II (Follower)	659

Further information



1

Introduction to the manual

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the contents of the manual. It also contains information on the compatibility, safety and intended audience.

Applicability

This manual applies to the ACS880 Position control program (option +N5700) version 1.00 (loading package APCLx 1.00) or later; see detailed version information below.

The version information can be checked from parameter group 7 *System info*, or from *System info* using the Drive composer PC tool or an ACS-AP-x control panel.

Parameter	Version	Information
7.6 Loading package name	APCLC/B	C = ZCU target, B = BCU target
7.7 Loading package version	1.02.0.2	
7.4 Firmware name	APCFC/B	C = ZCU target, B = BCU target
7.5 Firmware version	3.40.2.2	
7.23 Application name	APCAP	
7.24 Application version	1.2.0.1	

Parameter	Version	Information
7.28 Position control library version	1.2.0.0	APCAL (Position control library) version Note: Not visible at the moment, but can be seen in Drive composer PC tool (Application - More - System info).

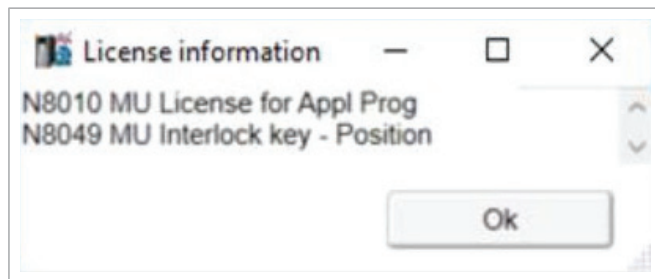
Licensing

The Position control program comes with license keys on the ZMU memory unit. The program activates only after recognizing the key, and correspondingly registers itself with the position control program.

See below for the needed licenses included with the +N5700 option code. With +N5700, the licenses are not included in the product order code (type code).

Device	License key
N8010 MU License for Appl Prog	Memory unit (ZMU) license key for IEC programming
N8049 MU Interlock key – Position	Memory unit (ZMU) license key for APCFx

You can see the license information in the Drive composer PC tool or on the ACS-AP-x control panel in *System info* → *Licenses*.



The control program (APCLx) can be downloaded to the memory unit (ZCU) with the needed licenses. If the program was downloaded to the memory unit without the license key, then the drive indicates a fault (64A5 Licensing fault). See the auxiliary fault code in the Event logger to know the plus code of the missing license, in this case N8015. For further assistance, contact your local ABB representative.

Safety instructions

Follow all safety instructions delivered with the drive.

- Read the **complete safety instructions** before you install, commission, or use the drive. The complete safety instructions are delivered with the drive as either part of the *Hardware manual*, or, in the case of ACS880 multidrives, as a separate document.

Target audience

This manual is intended for people who design, commission, or operate the drive system.

Related manuals

Note: A quick start-up sequence for a speed control application is provided by *ACS880 drives with primary control program, Quick start-up guide* (3AUA0000098062), delivered with the drive.

Name	Code
Lists of hyperlinks to product manuals ¹⁾	
ACS880-01 drives	9AKK105408A7004
ACS880-04 drive modules (200 to 710 kW, 300 to 700 hp)	9AKK105713A4819
ACS880-07 drives (45 to 710 kW, 50 to 700 hp)	9AKK105408A8149
ACS880-07 drives (560 to 2800 kW)	9AKK105713A6663
ACS880-11 drives	9AKK106930A9565
ACS880-14 drive modules (132 to 400 kW, 200 to 450 hp)	9AKK107045A8023
ACS880-17 drives (45 to 400 kW, 60 to 450 hp)	9AKK106930A3466
ACS880-17 drives (160 to 3200 kW)	9AKK106354A1499
ACS880-31 drives	9AKK106930A9564
ACS880-34 drive modules (132 to 400 kW, 200 to 450 hp)	9AKK107045A8025
ACS880-37 drives (45 to 400 kW, 60 to 450 hp)	9AKK106930A3467
ACS880-37 drives (160 to 3200 kW)	9AKK106354A1500
Other drive hardware manuals	
ACS880-M04 drive hardware manual	3AXD50000028613
ACS880-04XT drive module packages (500 to 1200 kW) hardware manual	3AXD50000025169
ACS880-04 single drive module packages hardware manual	3AUA0000138495
ACS880-07CLC drives hardware manual	3AXD50000131457
ACS880-14 and -34 single drive packages hardware manual	3AXD50000022021
ACS880-104 inverter modules hardware manual	3AUA0000104271
ACS880-104LC inverter modules hardware manual	3AXD50000045610
ACS880-107 inverter units hardware manual	3AUA0000102519
Drive firmware manuals and guides	
ACS880 position control program (+N5700) firmware manual	3AXD50000453573
ACS880 primary control program firmware manual	3AUA0000085967

Name	Code
ACS880 drives with primary control program, quick startup guide	3AUA0000098062
Adaptive programming application guide	3AXD50000028574
Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)	3AUA0000127808
ACS880 diode supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000103295
ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000131562
CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual	3AXD50000126880
Option manuals and guides	
ACS-AP-I, -S, -W and ACH-AP-H, -W Assistant control panels User's manual	3AUA0000085685
Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual	3AUA0000094606
Manuals and quick guides for I/O extension modules, fieldbus adapters, encoder interfaces, etc.	

1) Available in the Document library.

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. See section *Document library on the Internet* on the inside of the back cover. For manuals not available in the Document library, contact your local ABB representative.

Terms and abbreviations

Term	Description
ACS-AP-I	Industrial assistant non-Bluetooth control panel
ACS-AP-W	Industrial assistant control panel with Bluetooth interface
AI	Analog input; an interface for analog input signals.
AO	Analog output; an interface for analog output signals.
BCU	Type of control unit
CIO	I/O module for controlling cooling fans
DC link	DC circuit between rectifier and inverter
DDCS	Distributed drives communication system protocol
DI	Digital input
DO	Digital output; an interface for digital output signals.
Drive	Frequency converter for controlling AC motors
DTC	Direct torque control, a motor control method
EFB	Embedded fieldbus
FAIO-01	Analog I/O extension module
FBA	Fieldbus adapter
FCAN	Optional CANopen® adapter module
FCNA-01	Optional ControlNet™ adapter module
FDCO-01	DDCS communication module with two pairs of 10 Mbit/s DDCS channels

Term	Description
FDIO-01	Optional digital I/O extension module
FDNA-01	Optional DeviceNet™ adapter module
FEA-03	Optional I/O extension adapter
FECA-01	Optional EtherCAT® adapter module
FEN-01	Optional TTL incremental encoder interface module
FEN-11	Optional TTL absolute encoder interface module
FEN-21	Optional resolver interface module
FEN-31	Optional HTL incremental encoder interface module
FENA-11	Optional Ethernet adapter module for EtherNet/IP™, Modbus TCP and PROFINET IO protocols
FENA-21	Optional Ethernet adapter module for EtherNet/IP™, Modbus TCP and PROFINET IO protocols, 2-port
FEPL-02	Optional Ethernet POWERLINK adapter module
FIO-01	Optional digital I/O extension module
FIO-11	Optional analog I/O extension module
FPBA-01	Optional PROFIBUS DP® adapter module
FPTC-01	Optional thermistor protection module
FPTC-02	Optional ATEX-certified thermistor protection module for potentially explosive atmospheres
FSCA-01	Optional RS-485 (Modbus/RTU) adapter
FSO-12, FSO-21	Optional functional safety modules
HTL	High-threshold logic
ID run	Motor identification run. During the identification run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control.
IGBT	Insulated gate bipolar transistor
INU	Inverter unit
Inverter unit	Inverter module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components. One inverter unit typically controls one motor.
ISU	IGBT supply unit
Line-side converter	In a drive module, the converter between the AC supply network and the DC link
ModuleBus	A communication link used by, for example, ABB controllers. ACS880 drives can be connected to the optical ModuleBus link of the controller.
Motor-side converter	In a drive module, the converter between the DC link and the motor
Network control	With fieldbus protocols based on the Common Industrial Protocol (CIPTM), such as DeviceNet and EtherNet/IP, denotes the control of the drive using the Net Ctrl and Net Ref objects of the ODVA AC/DC Drive Profile. For more information, see www.odva.org .
Parameter	In the drive control program, user-adjustable operation instruction to the drive, or signal measured or calculated by the drive. In some (for example fieldbus) contexts, a value that can be accessed as an object. For example, variable, constant, or signal.

Term	Description
PLC	Programmable logic controller
Power module	(Frame sizes R1i...R7i) Contains the power electronics and power connections of the drive module. The control unit is connected to the power unit.
PSL2	Protocol used in communication inside ABB inverters
PTC	Positive temperature coefficient
RDCO	Optical DDCS communication module
RO	Relay output
STO	Safe torque off (IEC/EN 61800-5-2)
Supply unit	Supply module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components.
TTL	Transistor-transistor logic
UPS	Uninterruptible power supply
ZCU	Type of control unit

Cybersecurity disclaimer

This product can be connected to and communicate information and data via a network interface. The HTTP protocol, which is used between the commissioning tool (Drive Composer) and the product, is an unsecured protocol. For independent and continuous operation of product such connection via network to commissioning tool is not necessary. However it is Customer's sole responsibility to provide and continuously ensure a secure connection between the product and Customer network or any other network (as the case may be). Customer shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as but not limited to the installation of firewalls, prevention of physical access, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc.) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary and regardless of whether the contract is terminated or not, ABB and its affiliates are under no circumstances liable for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

2

Using the control panel

Refer to *ACS-AP-I, -S, -W and ACH-AP-H, -W Assistant control panels user's manual* ([3AUA0000085685](#) [English]).

3

Control locations and operating modes

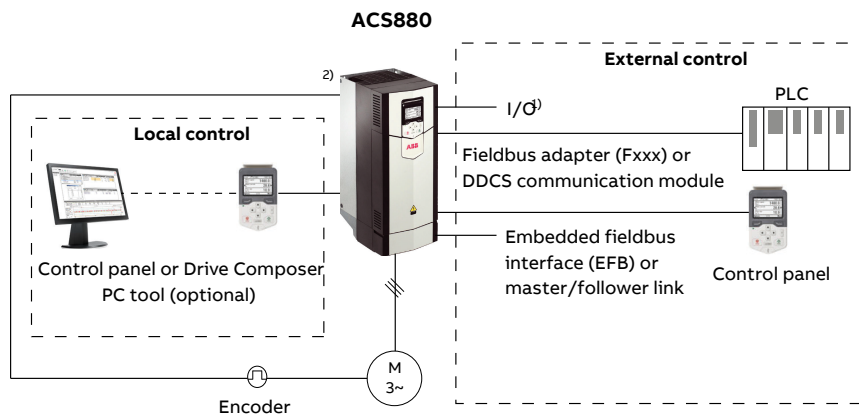
What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the control locations and operating modes supported by the control program.

Local control vs. external control

The ACS880 has two main control locations: external and local. The control location is selected with the Loc/Rem key on the control panel or in the PC tool. The control program also has Local control words (parameters 75.60...75.62) which can be used when the drive is in external control mode.

24 Control locations and operating modes



¹⁾ Extra inputs/outputs can be added by installing optional I/O extension modules (FIO-xx) in drive slots.

²⁾ Encoder or resolver interface module(s) (FEN-xx) installed in drive slots.

■ Local control

The control commands are given from the control panel keypad or from a PC equipped with Drive Composer when the drive is set to local control. Speed and torque control modes are available for local control; frequency mode is available when scalar motor control mode is used (see parameter 19.16).

Local control is mainly used during commissioning and maintenance. The control panel always overrides the external control signal sources when used in local control. Changing the control location to local can be prevented by parameter 19.17.

The user can select by a parameter (49.5) how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break. (The parameter has no effect in external control.)

■ External control

When the drive is in external control, control commands are given through

- the I/O terminals (digital and analog inputs), or optional I/O extension modules
- the embedded fieldbus interface or an optional fieldbus adapter module
- the external (DDCS) controller interface
- the master/follower link, and/or
- the control panel.

Two external control locations, EXT1 and EXT2, are available. The user can select the sources of the start and stop commands separately for each location by parameters 20.1...20.10. The operating mode can be selected separately for each location (in parameter group 19) which enables quick switching between different operating modes, for example speed and torque control. Selection between EXT1 and EXT2 is done via any binary source such as a digital input or fieldbus control word (see parameter 19.11). The source of reference is selectable for each operating mode separately.

The control location selection is checked on a 2 ms time level.

Using the control panel as an external control source

The control panel can also be used as a source of start/stop commands and/or reference in external control. Selections for the control panel are available in the start/stop command source and reference source selection parameters.

Reference source selection parameters (except PID setpoint selectors) have two selections for the control panel. The difference between the two selections is in the initial reference value after the reference source switches to the control panel.

The panel reference is saved whenever another reference source is selected. If the reference source selection parameter is set to Control panel (ref saved), the saved value is used as the initial reference when control switches back to the panel. Note that only one type of reference can be saved at a time: for example, attempting to use the same saved reference with different operating modes (speed, torque, etc.) causes the drive to trip on 7083. The panel reference can be separately limited by parameters in group 49.

With the reference source selection parameter set to Control panel (ref copied), the initial panel reference value depends on whether the operating mode changes with the reference source. If the source switches to the panel and the operating mode does not change, the last reference from the previous source is adopted. If the operating mode changes, the drive actual value corresponding to the new mode is adopted as the initial value.

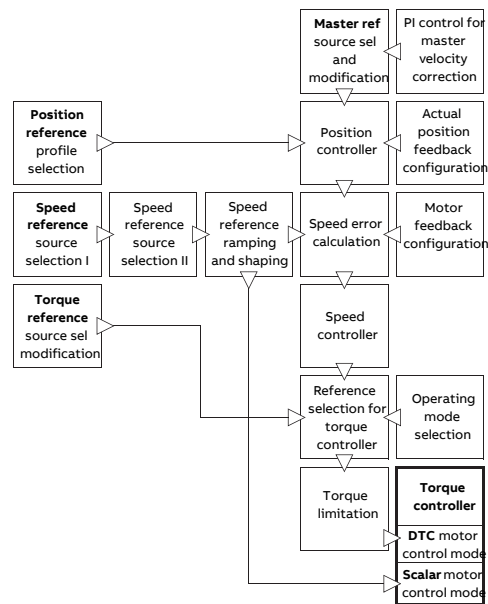
Operating modes of the drive

The drive can operate in several operating modes with different types of reference. The mode is selectable for each control location (Local, EXT1 and EXT2) in parameter group 19.

The following is a general representation of the reference types and control chains.

For detailed diagrams, see chapter [Control chain diagrams](#).

The following is a general representation of the reference types and control chains. For detailed diagrams, see chapter [Control chain diagrams](#).



■ Speed control mode

The motor follows a speed reference given to the drive. This mode can be used either with estimated speed as feedback, or with an encoder or resolver for better speed control accuracy.

Speed control mode is available in both local and external control. It is also available both in DTC (Direct Torque Control) and scalar motor control modes.

■ Torque control mode

Motor torque follows a torque reference given to the drive. Torque control is possible without feedback, but is much more dynamic and accurate when used in conjunction with a feedback device such as an encoder or a resolver. It is recommended that a feedback device is used in crane, winch or lift control situations.

Torque control mode is available in DTC motor control mode for both local and external control locations.

■ Position (synchron, homing, profile velocity) control mode

The position, synchron, homing and profile velocity modes activate the parameters in groups 74...88. All of these modes currently enable full position control – for example, there is no need to switch from position operating mode to homing operating mode for homing functions.

The position control mode covers various movements activated by the position control word (parameter group 74) to have a profiled move, velocity, or synchronized operation with a master reference. In addition, several different homing modes are supported. For descriptions of the motion commands, see chapter [Position control program features](#) (page 33).

Position control is available in DTC motor control mode for the external control locations.

■ Special control modes

In addition to the control modes mentioned above, the following special control modes are available:

- Emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3: Drive stops along the defined deceleration ramp and drive modulation stops.
- Jogging mode: Drive starts and accelerates to the defined speed when the jogging signal is activated. The control program has two different methods for jogging:
 - Jogging in position control mode, running in velocity control using the position controller. See section [Jog forward, Jog reverse](#) (page 35).
 - Jogging in speed control mode. See section [Jogging](#) (page 85).

4

Default control connections

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the intended use, operation and default control connections.

More information on the connectivity of the control unit is given in the *Hardware manual* of the drive.

General

Position control is set as the default operating mode when the drive is in external control (19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection = EXT1, 19.12 Ext1 control mode = Position).

In local control, the default operating mode is speed control (19.16 Local control mode = Speed).

Standard connections for position control

Position control can be used only when external control is active (bit 9 of 06.11 Main status word = 1).

In position control mode, some commands are pre-configured by parameters 74.20...74.50 to the bits of 74.07 User position control word 1. However, position control commands or references are not linked to any local I/O by default.

When enabled by 75.60 Local control enable, local position control words 75.61 and 75.62 can be used by directly setting the command bits.

Standard connections for speed control


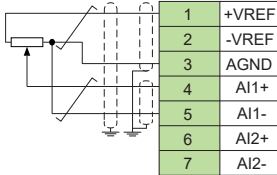
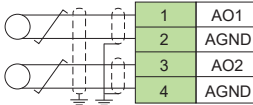
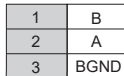
In speed control mode with default settings, the reference signal is connected to analog input AI1. The start/stop commands are given through digital input DI1; running direction is determined by DI2. This macro uses control location EXT1.

Faults are reset through digital input DI3.

DI4 switches between acceleration/deceleration time sets 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12...23.19.

DI5 activates constant speed 1.

■ Default control connections in speed control

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{in} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	By default not in use.
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{in} = 100$ ohm
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	

Connection	Term	Description
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
XD24 Digital interlock		
	DIIL	Run enable
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DICOM	Digital input ground
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs		
	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs		
	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1)
	DI2	Forward (0) / Reverse (1)
	DI3	Reset
	DI4	Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1)
	DI5	Constant speed 1 (1 = On)
	DI6	By default, not in use.
XSTO	Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.	
X12	Safety options connection	
X13	Control panel connection	
X205	Memory unit connection	

5

Position control program features

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes some of the important functions within the control program that are specific to position control applications, how to use them and how to program them to operate.

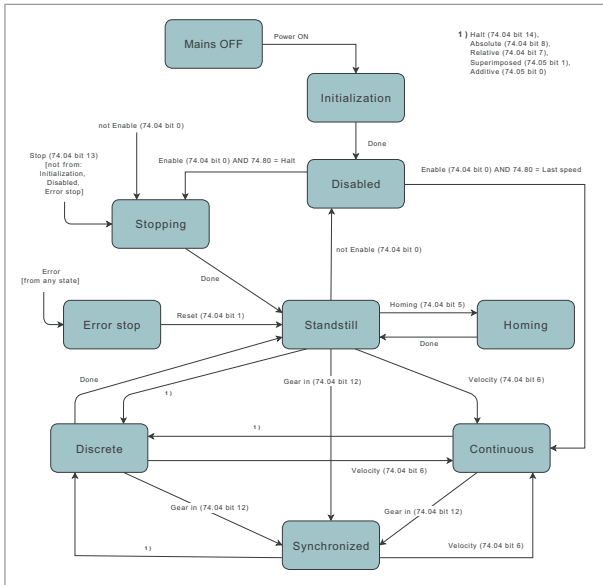
Overview of the position control program

The control program is implemented with PLC Open motion control function blocks. The motion states also follow the PLC Open motion state machine guidelines. The main states and transitions are shown in the diagram below.

The actual position control status is visible in parameter 74.10. When the drive is not in a positioning operating mode, the status shown is **Disabled**. When the drive is powered up, the first status is **Initialization**. The status will then move to **Disabled** until the enable signal is activated.

To activate any position control states, the status shown by parameter 19.1 must be **Position**. See section **Operating modes of the drive** (page 26).

34 Position control program features



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 19.1 Actual operation mode (page 238) and 74.10 Position control actual status (page 443).

Position control commands

Positioning movements and operations are activated with position control commands. There are two 16-bit control words with freely configurable bits, 74.7 and 74.8. Parameters 74.20...74.50 can be used to assign the command source either to the user control words or to any other binary source such as a digital input.

The resulting command status can be seen in parameters 74.4 and 74.5. The status of position control is displayed by 74.1 and 74.2.

The position control commands in parameter group 74 are not active when a local position control word (75.61 or 75.62) has been enabled by parameter 75.60.

■ Enable

Before any movement can be commanded, the drive must be in enabled (ie. operational) state. The enable signal is level-type. When the signal is removed, any movement is stopped by ramping. It is possible to use the enable signal to also control the start signal of the drive by setting parameter 20.3 to Position CW enable and parameter 20.1 to In1 Start.

■ Fault reset

Position control logic-related errors can be reset by setting bit 1 in parameter 74.4. (The source of the reset signal is defined by 74.21 Fault reset sel.) The same bit can be used to reset all drive faults by selecting Position CW reset in parameter 31.11.

■ Jog forward, Jog reverse

Jogging can be activated separately in either the positive (74.22) or negative (74.23) direction. The jog status is displayed by bits 2 and 3 in 74.4 Position command status 1 respectively.

The profile used for jogging is defined with parameters 75.21, 75.22, 75.23 and 75.24.

■ Set position

The value of parameter 86.2 or 87.3 can be set to another value according to 75.35 and 75.36.

The source for the position preset command is selected by 74.24.

The preset position can be set in axis states (74.10) Disabled or Standstill. The status of the command is visible as bit 4 of 74.4.

■ Homing

The homing command starts the procedure of homing 86.2 to 86.30. The source of the command is selected by 74.25.

The homing mode is selected by 86.31 Homing mode. The acceleration and jerk rates are defined by 86.37 and 86.38 respectively.

During some homing modes, the velocity changes from 86.35 to 86.36 according to the state of the homing switch.

The status of the homing command is visible in bit 5 of 74.4; the operational status is visible in bits 5 (Homing) and 4 (Homing done) in 74.1. Homing can be aborted by issuing a stop command.

See also section Homing (page 46).

■ Velocity

This command starts a continuous movement at constant velocity. The source of the command is selected by 74.26. The status of the command is visible in bit 6 of 74.4.

During the acceleration or deceleration phase, the axis status (74.10) will be Discrete. After target velocity (75.12) has been released, the status will change to Continuous.

36 Position control program features

The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.13, 75.14 and 75.15 respectively.

■ Relative

This command starts a movement relative to the current reference position. The source of the command is selected by parameter 74.27. The status of the command is visible in bit 7 of 74.4.

The relative distance is defined in 75.11. The sign of the value will determine the direction of movement.

The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by parameters 75.13, 75.14 and 75.15 respectively.

■ Absolute

This command starts a movement to an absolute position. The source of the command is selected by 74.28. The status of the command is visible in bit 8 of 74.4.

The target position is defined in 75.11. In a linear-axis configuration (86.18 Modulo range numerator = 0), the direction of movement is inherently determined by the given target position value. In a roll-over axis configuration (86.18 > 0), the direction is determined by parameters 74.30 and 74.31.

The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by parameters 75.13, 75.14 and 75.15 respectively.

■ Position index

This command starts a movement according to the position index functionality, configured in parameter 76 Position indexing.

■ Gear in

This command starts synchronization according to the synchronization mode selected in the parameter 74.81. The source of the command is selected by 74.32. The status of the command is visible in bit 12 of 74.4. Absolute synchronization mode executes superimposed position movement when the gear-in command reaches synchron (master) speed to compensate for the difference between geared synchron position and actual position. Relative mode executes synchronization to a master reference selected by 87.11 and keeps the phasing after synchron speed is reached.

The acceleration and deceleration rates are defined by 75.13 and 75.14 respectively. The gear-in ratio is defined by 87.35 and 87.36.

For details, see section Master reference (page 51).

Note: Cyclic correction and superimposed position functions are not available when Absolute mode is selected and gear in function is active.

■ Stop

The stop command will decelerate the axis until it is stopped. Once the command is active, it cannot be aborted by any other command until the axis state changes to *Standstill*.

The source of the command is selected by 74.33. The deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.31 and 75.32 respectively.

Note that parameter 75.31 should have a higher value than 75.14, 75.23 and 75.43. Parameter 75.32 should either be set to zero, or have a higher value than 75.15, 75.24 and 75.44. The stop parameters are used for stopping the axis within the software limits 86.60 and 86.61.

■ Halt

The halt command will decelerate the axis until it is stopped. It is possible to abort the halt command with another command. The source of the command is selected by 74.34. The deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.14 and 75.15 respectively.

■ Watchdog

The watchdog function enables the supervision of the communication between the drive and a remote control source.

The source of the watchdog signal is selected by 74.35. Whenever the supervision is activated by 74.70, the signal must be toggled within the time defined by 74.71. If the timeout expires, a warning is generated and motion commands are inhibited.

The enabled/disabled status of the supervision is visible in bit 15 of parameter 74.4. The status of the watchdog signal is visible in bit 15 of 74.1.

■ Additive

This command adds the distance specified by 75.17 to an ongoing discrete (relative, absolute, etc.) movement. The source of the command is selected by 74.40.

The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.13, 75.14 and 75.15 respectively.

The status of the command is visible in bit 0 of 74.5.

■ Superimposed

This command creates an overlaying discrete movement on top of the base movement. The source of the command is selected by 74.41.

38 Position control program features

The superimposed distance is defined by 75.40, and the velocity by 75.41. The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.42, 75.43 and 75.44 respectively.

The status of the command is visible in bit 1 of 74.5.

■ Phasing relative

This command shifts the actual master position by a given distance in a profiled way. The source of the command is selected by 74.43.

The relative phasing distance is defined by 75.50, and the velocity by 75.51. The acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.52, 75.53 and 75.54 respectively.

The status of the command is visible in bit 3 of 74.5.

■ Latching

Latching enables position monitoring or correction based on external events such as proximity switches. The control program supports two configurable latching sources which are activated by 74.45 and 74.46, or bits 5 and 6 of 75.62. Latch activation status is shown by 86.52, is configured by 86.50 and 86.51. The latching parameters are active only when homing is not active as homing has higher priority.

For more information on latching, see section [Position latching \(page 45\)](#).

■ Virtual master

As an alternative to an external encoder, a virtual master can be selected by parameter 87.11. Once selected, the virtual master can be operated using 74.47, 74.48, 74.49 and 74.50.

The virtual master is configured by parameters 87.50, 87.51, 87.52, 87.53 and 87.54.

The actual values of the virtual master are shown in 87.7 and 87.8.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 20 Start/stop/direction (page 241), 74 Position status & control words (page 440), 75 Position profile (page 450), 86.2 Actual position (page 463) and 87 Master position (page 472).

Actual position

Actual position is provided by the position feedback device selected by 86.13. The source can be mounted on the motor shaft or on the load side. In addition, speed feedback – typically received from the motor – is also used for the control.

ACS880 drives can have two different feedback devices for speed and position, and various combinations are supported. See section [Encoder support \(page 84\)](#) as well as FEN-xx interface module documentation for details.

Position feedback can be configured to come from encoder 1, encoder 2, or an estimate. The configuration is done in parameter groups 90...93.

The actual position can be set to a predefined value using these methods:

- “Set position” command (74.24). The new value is defined by 75.35 and 75.36.
- Configuration of actual position after power-up (86.69).
- Configuration of actual position after homing sequence (86.30). See section Homing (page 46).

Actual position in linear movement can be limited by software and hardware limits. See section Position limits (page 45).

■ Position calculation

The actual position of the drive is measured using a position feedback device. During normal operation, the actual position is measured by keeping track of the change in position between the last known position and the current time. The position calculation is non-saturating: after the upper boundary of the range has been reached, the value rolls over to the maximum negative value (or zero if modulo range is being used).

The actual measured position is shown by these parameters:

- Encoder 1 (revolutions): 90.11...90.13
- Encoder 1 (raw position, 1 revolution = 224): 90.14...90.15
- Encoder 2 (revolutions): 90.21...90.23
- Encoder 2 (raw position, 1 revolution = 224): 90.24...90.25

The resolution used for position control calculation is defined by parameters. It is recommended to use the native resolution of the feedback device, but other values can also be used.

- 86.11 Enc1 increments per revolution
- 86.12 Enc2 increments per revolution

The actual encoder position in increments (based on the resolution settings) is shown by these parameters:

- 86.4 Encoder 1 position
- 86.5 Encoder 2 position
- 86.6 Estimated position

Actual position for the control is selected by parameter 86.13, and shown as a raw value (increments according to the defined resolution) and as a scaled value (units).

- 86.8 Actual position raw
-

40 Position control program features

- 86.2 Actual position

■ Actual position scaling

When position is not measured directly from the load, it must be scaled to match the actual load position. Actual position can also be scaled to correspond to the scale and range of desired load units.

The feedback for position control is scaled by the load gear (86.14/86.15) and feed constant (86.16/86.17). If no scaling (load gear \times feed constant = 1) is applied, then 86.2 is identical to revolutions of the position feedback source. The position controller output is in units/s, so it will be additionally converted by load encoder scaling parameters 86.21 and 86.22 to corresponding motor shaft speed in rpm, which is in turn used as a reference for the speed controller.

Instead of the maximum range, a modulo range (86.18/86.19) can be defined for a repeated, application-specific position range. See section *Modulo operation* (page 44).

■ Actual position tracking

You can use parameter 86.25 to disable or enable actual position tracking over a power-down.

The parameter should generally be set to *Disabled* with linear SSI encoders to avoid the storing and restoring of false offsets, and with a rotary encoder if it stays within its range. The parameter should be set to *Enabled* with a rotary encoder that is likely to wrap around its total absolute range.

By default, the following functions are disabled:

- Restoring of actual position encoder absolute position wrap counter (90.13/90.23) during power-up.
- Wrap count power-up correction if the position has changed more than half of the range.

■ Terms and definitions

$86.2 \text{ Actual position} = 86.8 \text{ Actual position raw} / \text{Resolution (increments/rev)} \times \text{Load gear} \times \text{Feed constant} \times \text{Modulo range}$
$\text{Load gear} = \text{Load revs} / \text{Load encoder revs}$
$\text{Feed constant} = \text{Load units} / \text{Load revs}$
Modulo range = factor to define load units range for modulo operation
$\text{Load gear} \times \text{Feed constant} = \text{Load units} / \text{Load encoder revs}$
$\text{Load encoder scale} = \text{Motor revs} / \text{Load encoder revs}$
Load encoder revs = encoder revs of position feedback source
$\text{Gear ratio} = \text{Motor revs} / \text{Load revs}$
Load revs = load-side revolutions after gear ratio

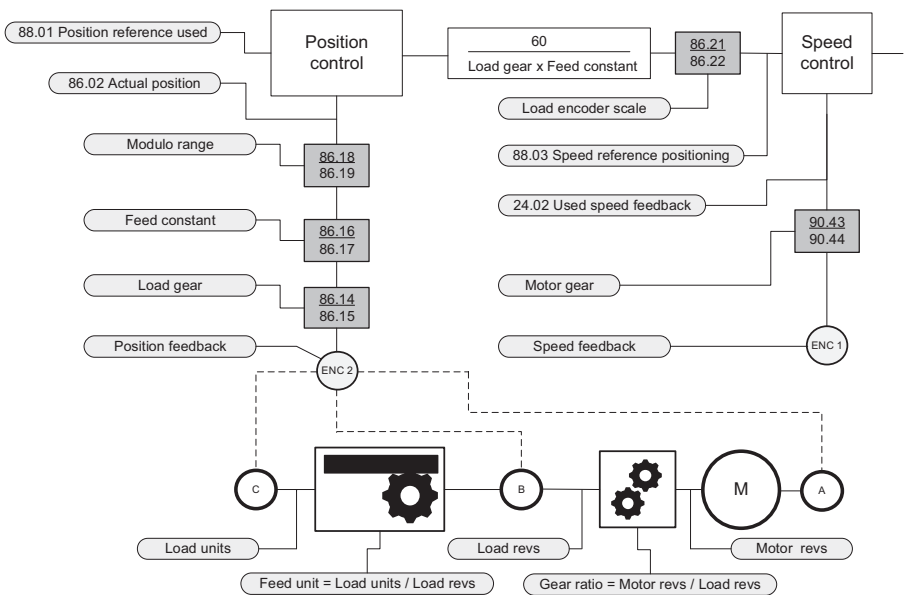
Motor revs = motor-side revolutions before gear ratio

Load units = load-side distance in rotary or linear movement

■ **Overview**

The drawing below is an overview of the main items related to position feedback scaling, depending on the location of the feedback device. The device can be located on

- (A) the motor shaft,
- (B) the load shaft behind a gear, or
- (C) the load side behind the mechanical transmission.



This table contains formulas for setting the actual position scaling in the three configurations.

Feedback	Motor shaft (A)	Load shaft (B)	Load (C)
	Rotary encoder	Rotary encoder	Linear (rotary) encoder
Load gear	1/Gear ratio	1	1
Feed constant	Load units/Load revs	Load units/Load revs	Load units/Load encoder revs
Modulo range	Gear ratio *	1 *	0

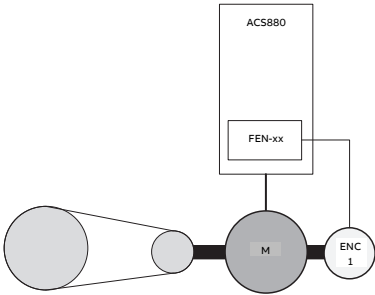
42 Position control program features

Feedback	Motor shaft (A)	Load shaft (B)	Load (C)
	Rotary encoder	Rotary encoder	Linear (rotary) encoder
Load encoder scale	1	Gear ratio	Gear ratio× Load revs/ Load encoder revs

*Modulo operation is typically used for repeating rotary movement (eg. rotary table). The modulo settings here provide the feed constant as a repeated position range (eg. actual position in the range of 0...360, when Feed constant = 360).

Note: The combination (product) of Load gear and Feed constant can be set in either one of these to reduce the number of required parameter settings.

■ **Example 1 – Pulley transmission with position feedback from motor encoder**



- Drive-side pulley diameter: 200 mm
- Load-side pulley diameter: 500 mm
- Load units:
 - 1 unit = 1.000 degree / 360 degrees as modulo (1 turn of load-side pulley)
- Position feedback: Motor encoder
- Speed feedback: Motor encoder

Load gear = 86.14/86.15 = Load revs/Load encoder revs = 1/Gear ratio = 200/500 (or 1/1, see note)

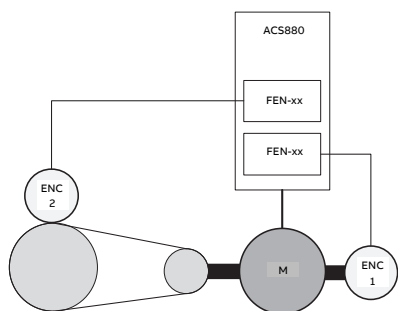
Feed constant = 86.16/86.17 = Load units/Load revs = 360/1 (or 360/1 × 200/500, see note)

Modulo range = 86.18/86.19 = Gear ratio = 500/200

Load encoder scale = 86.21/86.22 = Motor revs/Load encoder revs = 1/1

Note: The figure in brackets is an alternative factor that combines the effects of Feed constant and Load gear.

■ Example 2 – Pulley transmission with position feedback from load-side encoder



- Drive-side pulley diameter: 200 mm
- Load-side pulley diameter: 500 mm
- Load units:
 - 1 unit = 1.000 mm / Load-side pulley circumference range as modulo
- Position feedback: Pulley load disk
- Speed feedback: Motor encoder

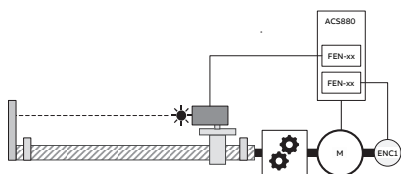
Load gear = $86.14/86.15 = \text{Load revs}/\text{Load encoder revs} = 1/1$

Feed constant = $86.16/86.17 = \text{Load units}/\text{Load revs} \times (500 \times \pi/1)$

Modulo range = $86.18/86.19 = 1/1$

Load encoder scale = $86.21/86.22 = \text{Gear ratio} = 500/200$

■ Example 3 – Linear screw with laser distance measurement



- Gear ratio: 5
- Screw pitch: 8 mm (load travel per one revolution of load)
- Load units: 1 unit = 1 mm, linear
- Position feedback: 24-bit linear (laser) encoder with a resolution of 0.1 mm
- Speed feedback: Motor encoder

Load gear = $86.14/86.15 = \text{Load revs}/\text{Load encoder revs} = 1/1$

Feed constant = $86.16/86.17 = \text{Load units}/\text{Load revs} \times (16,777,216/10)$

Modulo range = $86.18/86.19 = 0/1$

Load encoder scale = $86.21/86.22 = \text{Gear ratio} \times \text{Load revs}/\text{Load encoder revs} = (5 \times 16,777,216)/(10 \times 8)$

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 74 Position status & control words (page 440), 75 Position profile (page 450), 86.2 Actual position (page 463), 87 Master position (page 472) and 90 Feedback selection (page 484).

Modulo operation

Modulo operation is used when a position range is repeated cyclically and could be run continuously in one direction. The position range is typically the full mechanical sequence of the load, such as one turn of the load shaft, or a full rotation of a belt. A typical application is a rotary table, a turn of which corresponds to a repeated position range of 0 to 360 degrees.

Parameters 86.18 and 86.19 define the repeated range. The product of load gear, feed constant and modulo range defines the operating range in units. If 86.18 is set to zero, modulo operation is disabled and 86.2 uses its default range.

Target positions within a modulo operation range will move the load by less than one full sequence (eg. turn). If the difference between the target position and the actual position is greater than the modulo operating range, the load will move by more than one sequence to reach the target.

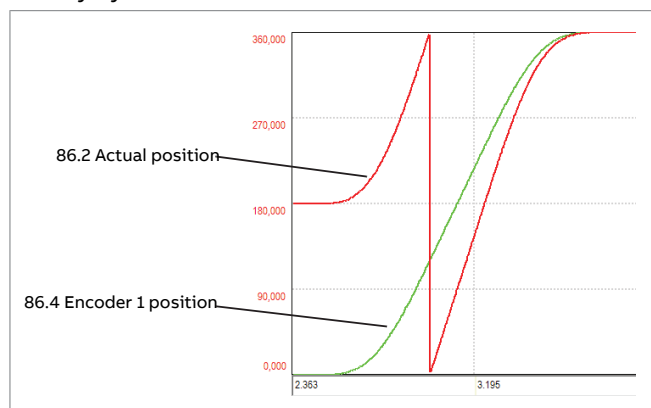
The direction of movement is defined by bits 10 and 11 of parameter 74.4. The sources of these bits are defined by 74.30 and 74.31.

The software limits for actual position (86.60 and 86.61) are not active in modulo operation.

■ Example

If the feed constant is set to 360, load gear to 1 and modulo range to 1, the actual position range is limited to 0...360 ($360 \times 1 \times 1$), excluding 360. The target position can be set to a higher value, but actual position will roll over to zero at 360.

The graph below shows the values of 86.2 and 86.4 in a situation where the starting position is 180 and the target position is 540, requiring a movement of 1.5 turns. At target position, the value of 86.2 is 360 ($180 + 360 = 540$), and 86.4 has increased linearly by increments within the 1.5 turns.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 74 Position status & control words (page 440) and 86.2 Actual position (page 463).

Position limits

The control program has software limits (86.60 and 86.61) as well as support for hardware limits (86.63 and 86.64).

If a limit is reached, parameter 74.10 will indicate the status Error Stop. To exit this status, a reset command (74.21) must be given or the enable signal (74.20) cycled.

■ Software limits

- For activation, it is required that bit 4 of 74.1 is set, and parameters 86.60 and 86.61 are set to different values. A completed homing routine or position preset movement is necessary for non-absolute position feedback in order to set bit 4 of 74.1.
- Software limits are not active in modulo operation.
- Axis speed and position are supervised during operation. If the axis is approaching a limit, the axis will begin stopping before the limit, and stop close to the limit. The deceleration and jerk rates are defined by 75.31 and 75.32 respectively.
- 75.31 and 75.32 must have higher values than the corresponding rates for the base movement.

■ Hardware limits

With limit switches of the normally-closed type, it is expected that the state of the switch is true within the limits, and false outside the limits.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 74 Position status & control words (page 440) and 86.2 Actual position (page 463).

Position latching

Position latching is a functionality in which the motor position is captured when a triggering condition is fulfilled. The drive has two registers for latched positions from encoders 1 and 2, and the values (in increments) are stored in parameters 86.53 and 86.54 respectively. These values correspond to parameters 86.4 and 86.5 at the moment of triggering. Bits 4 and 5 of 86.1 indicate whether latching has occurred.

There are two latching modes, hardware and software latching. In hardware latching, a digital input of the FEN-xx encoder interface module (or encoder Z-pulse) is used for triggering, and the position value received from the encoder becomes

the latched position. In software latching, a digital source – such as a digital input of the drive control unit – is used for triggering, and the position value is received from the actual position source of the axis, selectable by a parameter.

When a digital input of the FEN-xx module is being used for triggering, a low-pass filter time can be applied by parameters 91.35 and 91.45 to counteract any noise in the triggering signal.

Latch activation status is shown by 86.52.

It is possible to choose whether latching occurs only once (that is, the first time the latching conditions are met) or continuously (every time the latching conditions are met). See parameters 86.50 and 86.51 for the different configurations.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 86.2 Actual position (page 463) and 91 Encoder module settings (page 489).

Homing

Homing is started by activating the source selected by parameter 74.25. During homing, bit 5 of parameter 74.1 is set and 74.10 indicates the status Homing.

During homing, the triggering parameters (86.50, 86.51 and 86.52) are used. Existing latched values will be overwritten. After the homing finishes, bit 4 of 74.1 will be set.



In case a standard digital input is used as the homing switch source, set 86.33 to Latch 1 SW input, then select the input in 86.56.

It is possible to use the same switch for homing that is configured as a hardware limit switch (86.63 or 86.64). In this case, during homing, the switch will function as a homing switch rather than a limit switch.

Homing must be completed to activate the software limits.

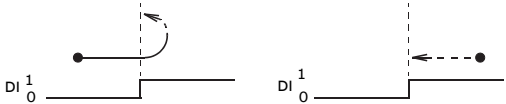
■ **Homing modes**

The diagrams below show the movement of the load with each homing mode.

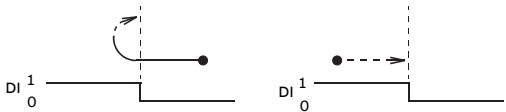
Symbol or abbreviation	Information
DI	Status of home switch
NC	Normally-closed
NO	Normally-open
Z	Status of zero pulse received from encoder
	Movement at homing velocity 1
	Movement at homing velocity 2

■ **Mode 0**

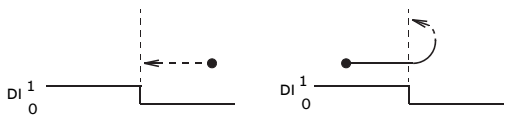
Switch type: NO - Direction: Forward



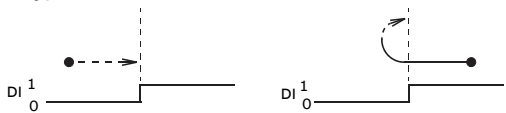
Switch type: NO - Direction: Reverse



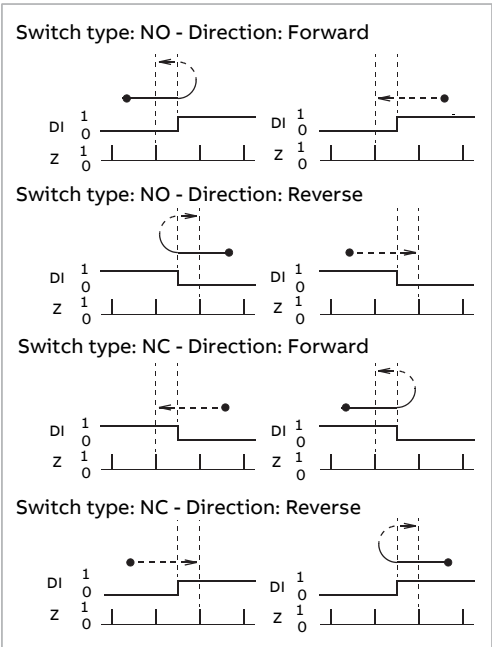
Switch type: NC - Direction: Forward



Switch type: NC - Direction: Reverse

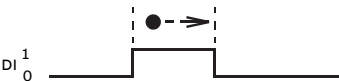
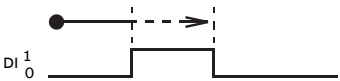


■ Mode 1

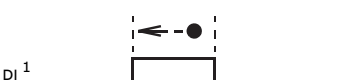
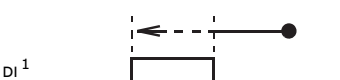


■ **Mode 2**

Switch type: NO - Direction: Forward



Switch type: NO - Direction: Reverse



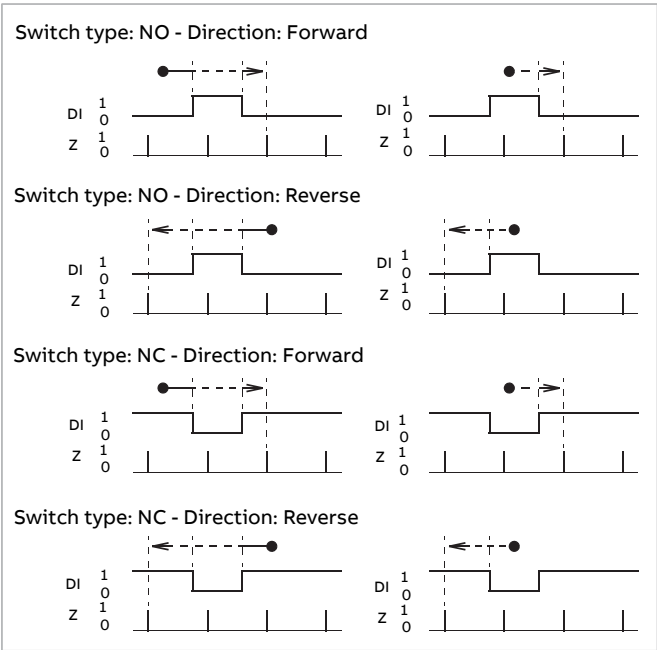
Switch type: NC - Direction: Forward



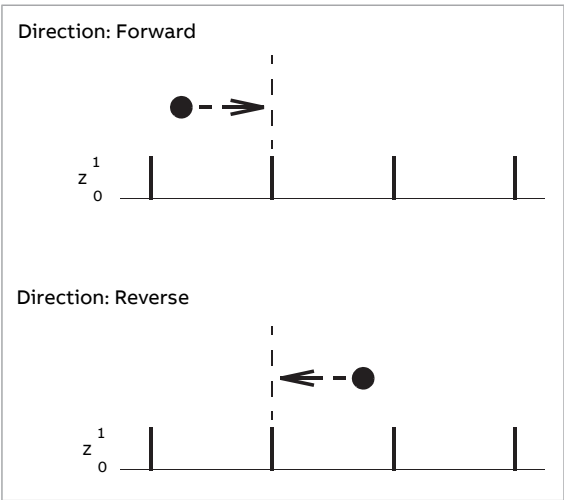
Switch type: NC - Direction: Reverse



■ Mode 3



■ Mode 4



Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 74 Position status & control words (page 440) and 86.2 Actual position (page 463).

Position controller

The position controller calculates a velocity reference (88.3) that is used as the feed forward term (88.4) to minimize the difference between position reference and actual values. The position controller is a P-type controller. The user can set the controller gain (88.10 Position control gain), the feed forward value gain (88.11), and a cycle delay (88.12) between the reference and actual value. The delay can be used to minimize system position error especially in master-follower setups.

The output of the position controller has a gear function (86.21 and 86.22) for transferring position and speed data from the load side to the motor side.

The position controller also supervises the error (88.6) between the reference position (88.1) and actual position (86.2). The maximum positive and negative error values are stored into resettable parameters 88.33 and 88.32 for fine-tuning purposes. If the position error exceeds the limit set by 88.30, the action selected by 88.31 is taken.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 86.2 Actual position (page 463) and 88 Position control (page 478).

Master reference

Parameter group 87 Master position contains several settings to define the reference source and operation in synchronized mode. The master reference source is selected by parameter 87.11 and provides various selections:

- analog input (AI1/AI2)
- fieldbus reference
- master encoder (encoder 1/2)
- master/follower link
- virtual master.

The follower axis is synchronized with master reference by the “Gear in” command, whose source is defined by 74.32 (See also section Gear in (page 36).) The gear-in ratio (87.35/87.36) defines the fixed velocity ratio between the follower and master axes. These parameters cannot be changed during operation, but 87.31 can be used to adjust the velocity ratio on the fly. A new gear-in ratio can be activated by a new gear-in command during operation when 74.15 is set to Edge and 74.16 is set to True.

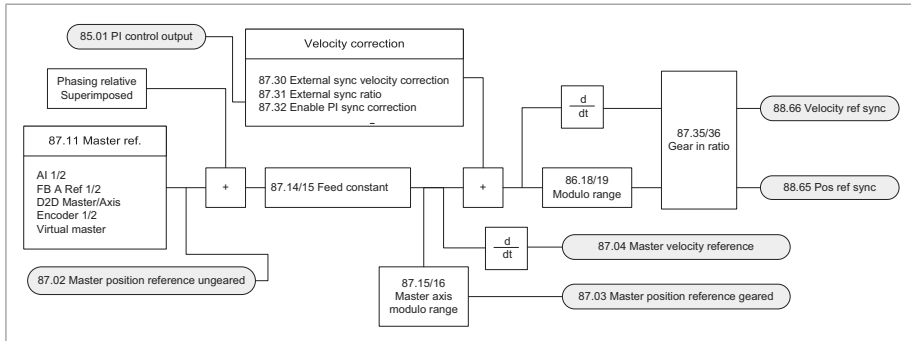
In addition to the synchronization ratio, PI control (see page 56) or an external source (87.30) can be used to adjust the follower’s velocity in synchronized mode. Parameter 87.25 and 87.26 can be used for master reference filtering. Any undesired

52 Position control program features

delays caused by the filtering can be compensated by 87.27. When the axes have been synchronized, it is also possible to activate a phasing relative or superimposed move of the follower axis.

With a master encoder (encoder 1 or 2), also the setting of increments per revolution will affect the gear-in ratio. For adjustments, see parameter 86.11, 86.12 and 87.10. The actual gear-in ratio between the master reference and axis position is based on their raw position values.

The diagram below is an overview of master reference handling. A more detailed diagram is presented on page 643.



■ Virtual master

With the virtual master, a physical master source (eg. master encoder) is not needed for synchronized operation. The follower will generate its own master reference by converting the velocity reference into a position reference by integration. The virtual master has its own settings for the velocity profile, including jogging and stopping profiles.

- 87.50 Virtual master velocity ref
- 87.51 Virtual master max velocity
- 87.52 Virtual master jog velocity ref
- 87.53 Virtual master ramp time
- 87.54 Virtual master stop ramp time

The virtual master can be started and stopped by its own command bits in the control word. The sources of these bits are selected by

- 74.47 Virtual master run sel
- 74.48 Virtual master jog forward sel
- 74.49 Virtual master jog reverse sel
- 74.50 Virtual master stop sel.

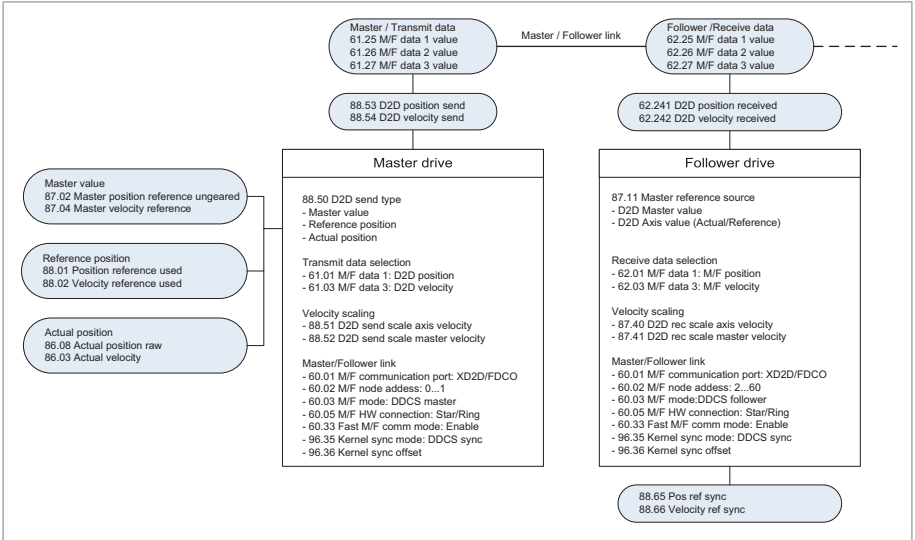
The virtual master can also be used as a common master reference source for several drives when connected by the master/follower link.

■ Master/follower functionality for position control

The master/follower (M/F) link can be used to synchronize several axes for so-called “electrical shaft” operation. The external control and reference signals are typically connected to one drive which acts as the master. The master axis has its own position profile or can be synchronized with its own master reference (see section [Master reference \(page 51\)](#)). Followers can be synchronized to the actual position of the master, position reference (profile) of the master, or the master reference of the master (master and followers synchronized to the same master reference). The master/follower link can be made using electrical cable between the XD2D connectors, or using fiber optic cable (via FDCO/RDCO options). See the hardware manual of the drive for wiring instructions.

Compared to the standard master/follower functionality of the ACS880 (as described under [Master/follower functionality \(page 66\)](#)), the ACS880 position control program has additional settings to enable fast and synchronized communication. Parameter 60.33 activates a 500-microsecond time cycle for the master/follower link. Parameter 96.35 is used to synchronize the time levels of control loops in the drives on the link; this parameter needs to be set to **DDCS sync** in both master and follower drives to avoid time level drifting. The time level offset between the master and follower can be fine-tuned with 96.36.

The following drawing is an overview of the parameters that configure the master/follower link.



Communication parameters for transmitting data to follower drives

The communication on the master/follower link is based on the DDCS protocol, which employs data sets. Position control uses one data set containing three 16-bit words. The content of the data set is configurable by selection parameters 61.1...61.3. The data is broadcast by the master and it typically consists of a 32-bit position value (88.53) and a 16-bit velocity value (88.54). As data words only have 16 bits, the position value will be transmitted in two consecutive data words. In effect, selecting the 32-bit value **D2D position** for data word 1 in parameter 61.1 also reserves data word 2. In this case, **D2D velocity** can only be selected for data word 3 in 61.3. Similarly, choosing **D2D position** for data word 2 in 61.2 also reserves data word 3, leaving only data word 1 available for the velocity value. **D2D position** cannot be selected for data word 3.

The three data words sent onto the master/follower link are displayed by parameters 61.25...61.27.

It is possible to send only the position data to follower drives without sending the velocity value. However, it is then not possible to adjust follower velocity during synchronized operation.

Communication parameters for receiving data from the master drive

In the follower drive, parameters 62.1...62.3 must be configured according to the settings of master drive parameters 61.1...61.3. This means that **M/F position** should be selected for the same data word in the follower as **D2D position** is selected in the master. Similarly, **M/F velocity** should be selected in the follower for the same data word as **D2D velocity** is selected in the master.

The three data words received through the master/follower link are displayed by parameters 62.25...62.27. The two 16-bit words containing the position are merged back into a 32-bit value, and displayed in 62.241. The received velocity value is displayed in 62.242.

Example

The XD2D connectors of the master and follower drives are connected by electrical cable. The actual position of the master axis is used as a master reference for the followers, and the master axis is synchronized to a virtual master.

The following table shows the main parameter settings. The settings labeled “Check” mean application-specific values, to be set according to the actual system and its limitations.

In case there are several followers operating in the same manner, the settings for each follower are the same except for the node address (60.2).

Parameter	Setting		Notes
	Master	Follower	
60.1 M/F communication port	XD2D	XD2D	Connector on drive control unit
60.2 M/F node address	1	2	Master 0...1, followers 2...60
60.3 M/F mode	DDCS master	DDCS follower	
60.5 M/F HW connection	Star	Star	Wired between XD2D connectors
60.33	Enable	Enable	Enable 500 μ s communication cycle
61.1 M/F data 1 selection	D2D position		32-bit position value defined by 88.50. Automatically reserves data word 2 (61.2).
61.3 M/F data 3 selection	D2D velocity		16-bit velocity value
62.1 M/F data 1 selection		M/F position	Same value as in 61.1 of master
62.3 M/F data 3 selection		M/F velocity	Same value as in 61.3 of master
74.20 Enable sel	Check	Check	Start master/follower axis to standstill state
74.32 Gear in sel	Check	Check	Change to synchronized state
74.47 Virtual master run sel	Check		Run virtual master with 87.50
74.48 Virtual master jog forward sel	Check		Run virtual master forward with 87.52
74.49 Virtual master jog reverse sel	Check		Run virtual master forward with 87.52
74.50 Virtual master stop sel	Check		Virtual master ramp stop
75.13 Acceleration	Check		Acceleration rate from actual to synchronized velocity
75.14 Deceleration	Check		Deceleration rate from actual to synchronized velocity
87.11 Master reference source	Virtual master	D2D axis value	Reference source for synchronized operation. Master synchronized to virtual master, followers to master axis value defined by 88.50

56 Position control program features

Parameter	Setting		Notes
	Master	Follower	
87.40 D2D rec scale axis velocity		Check	Scales the value from the range of -32768 ... 32767. Should match master drive parameter 88.51
87.41 D2D rec scale master velocity		Check	Scales the value from the range of -32768 ... 32767. Should match master drive parameter 88.52
87.50 Virtual master velocity ref	Check		
87.51 Virtual master max velocity	Check		
87.52 Virtual master jog velocity ref	Check		
87.53 Virtual master ramp time	Check		
87.54 Virtual master stop ramp time	Check		
88.50 D2D send type	Actual position		Master actual position used as reference for followers
88.51 D2D send scale axis velocity	Check		Scales the value into the range of -32768 ... 32767. Should match follower drive parameter 87.40
88.52 D2D send scale master velocity	Check		Scales the value into the range of -32768 ... 32767. Should match follower drive parameter 87.41
96.35 Kernel sync mode	DDCS sync	DDCS sync	Drives on M/F link synchronized to DDCS communication cycle

■ PI control

A generic PI controller is available in parameter group 87 **Master position** for sync correction. The controller is enabled by parameter 87.32, and configured in group 85 **PI control**.

The value of the controller output is defined in percent (1 = 100%) to be added based on follower speed. For example, a value of 0 will not change the axis speed while a value of 1 will increase the speed by 100%. -1 will stop the axis and -2 invert the direction.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 405), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 423), 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 430), 74 Position status & control words (page 440), 86.2 Actual position (page 463), 87 Master position (page 472), 88 Position control (page 478) and 96 System (page 516).

Cyclic correction

Cyclic position correction function enables to change or correct the master/follower distance correction which can be used to correct and lock phase shift between master and follower load positions. The cyclic position correction functions always need an external probe (or probes) to operate. Probes can be connected through FEN-xx module digital inputs or programmable software bit pointers. FEN-xx digital inputs offer faster and more precise latching where as software bit pointers allow custom latching functionality.

If enabled, cyclic correction waits until the triggering conditions of the probes are fulfilled. The drive stores encoder positions into 86.58 and 86.59. If there is any deviation between the difference of latched positions and probe positions (78.11 and 78.12 Master latch position), the drive performs cyclic correction according to the given parameters. If multiple latches are received from one probe, the latest received latch is used for the correction calculation. The desired correction can be defined in parameter 78.2 Cyclic correction value.

Cyclic correction uses an internally superimposed movement that is unavailable for normal usage when cyclic correction is active. Correction profile can be adjusted with superimposed profile parameters 75.41...75.44.

After the cyclic correction, the load position does not match the master reference. Hence, absolute gear-in mode overrides cyclic correction.

The following parameters need to be defined as required:

- 86.50 Latch 1 trigger
- 86.51 Latch 2 trigger
- 86.56 Latch 1 SW input source
- 86.57 Latch 2 SW input source
- Group 78 Cyclic correction

The following parameters are also used by the function and can be used for monitoring purpose:

- 86.52 Latch enable
 - 86.53 Latched position 1
 - 86.54 Latched position 2
 - 86.58 Latch1 position
-

58 Position control program features

- 86.59 Latch2 position

■ Example

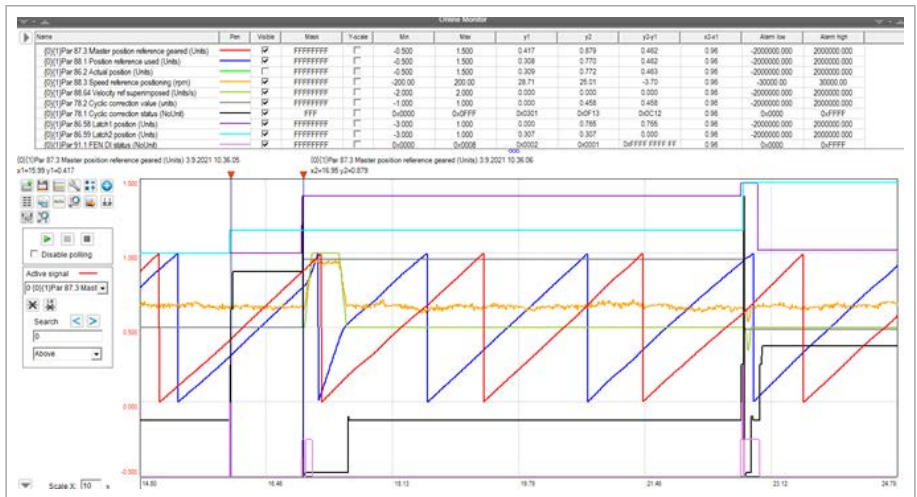
The example below shows how to configure parameters for cyclic correction.

- 86.13 Actual position source = Encoder 1
- 86.14 Load gear numerator = 1
- 86.15 Load gear denominator = 1
- 86.16 Feed constant numerator = 1
- 86.17 Feed constant denominator = 1
- 86.18 Modulo range numerator = 1
- 86.19 Modulo range denominator = 1
- 86.50 Latch 1 trigger = Bit 0 DI1 ENC1
- 86.51 Latch 2 trigger = Bit 1 DI2 ENC1
- 78.1 Cyclic correction status = Bit 0 Enable
- 78.2 Cyclic correction value = 0.00
- 78.10 Cyclic correction enable = True
- 78.11 Axis latch position = 0.000
- 78.12 Master latch position = 0.000
- 78.13 Minimum correction = 0.000
- 78.14 Maximum correction = 10000.000
- 78.15 Maximum single correction = 10000.000
- 75.41 Superimposed velocity = 1.000
- 75.42 Superimposed acceleration = 10.000
- 75.43 Superimposed deceleration = 10.000
- 75.44 Superimposed jerk = 0.000

The figure below explains the drive behavior with corrective actions.

- Master runs forward in speed mode at low speed.
 - Follower starts at a random moment and with gear-in function.
 - Follower ramps to master speed but phase shift between drives occurs.
 - Receives first master latch (cursor 1) at the position of 0.307 revolutions.
 - Receives axis latch (cursor 2) at 0.765 revolutions.
-

- The cyclic correction function calculates correction value of 0.458 revolution and corresponding superimposed movement is activated with the given profile
- After correction, the drive receives another latch at 22.7 seconds which requires only a small correction.



- **Transfer of latching data over drive-to-drive (D2D) link**

With the cyclic correction function, you can transfer master latch 1 data (parameter Latch1 position) along the D2D to follower drive. This helps to reduce wiring as each drive needs only its own latch connection.

You can activate the function through parameter 86.57. Parameter 61.1 or 61.2 or 61.3 needs to be set to D2D velocity. Latch 1 rising edge is transferred from master to follower as a pulse marker as part of D2D velocity data instead of actual data. This is performed whenever it is necessary and when D2D velocity is selected as transferred data.

The status of this function is shown by parameter **86.1 Axis status, Bit 8.**

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 423), 75 Position profile (page 450), 78 Cyclic correction (page 460), 86.2 Actual position (page 463) and 87 Master position (page 472).

6

Program features

What this chapter contains

The control program contains all of the parameters including actual signals. This chapter describes some of the more important functions of the control program, how to use them and how to program them to operate.



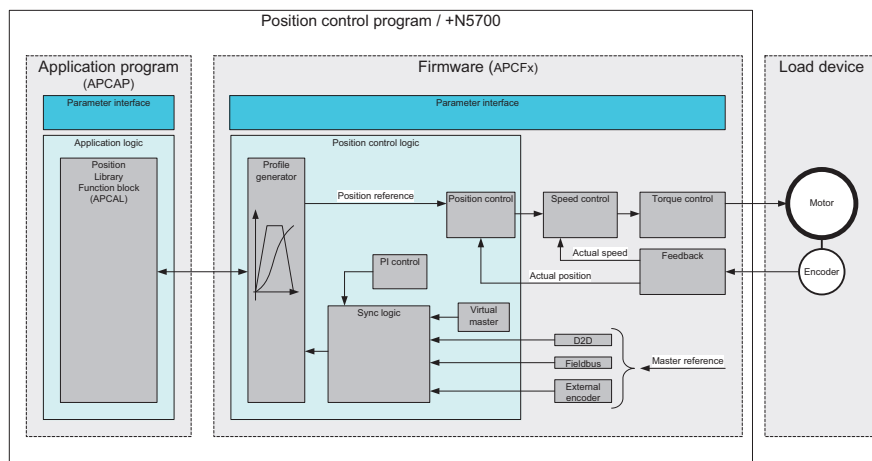
WARNING!

Make sure that the machinery into which the drive is integrated fulfils the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonized standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature, but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

Drive configuration and programming

The drive control program is divided into two parts:

- firmware program
 - application program
-



The firmware program performs the main control functions, including position, speed and torque control, drive logic (start/stop), I/O, feedback, communication and protection functions. Firmware functions are configured and programmed with parameters. The application program calculates position profiles for movements and sends a reference to position control in the firmware for execution.

■ Programming via parameters

Parameters configure all of the standard drive operations and can be set through

- the control panel, as described in chapter [Using the control panel](#)
- the Drive Composer PC tool, as described in *Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual* (3AUA0000094606 [English]), or
- the fieldbus interface, as described in chapters [Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface \(EFB\)](#) and [Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter](#).

All parameter settings are stored automatically to the permanent memory of the drive. However, if an external +24 V DC power supply is used for the drive control unit, it is highly recommended to force a save by using parameter 96.7 before powering down the control unit after any parameter changes have been made.

If necessary, the default parameter values can be restored by parameter 96.6.

■ Adaptive programming

Conventionally, the user can control the operation of the drive by parameters. However, the standard parameters have a fixed set of choices or a setting range. To further customize the operation of the drive, an adaptive program can be constructed out of a set of function blocks.

The Drive Composer PC tool has an Adaptive programming feature with a graphical user interface for building the custom program. The function blocks include the usual arithmetic and logical functions, as well as eg. selection, comparison and timer blocks. The program can contain a maximum of 50 blocks. The adaptive program is executed on a 10 ms time level.

For selecting input to the program, the user interface has pre-selections for the physical inputs, common actual values, and other status information of the drive. Parameter values as well as constants can also be defined as inputs. The output of the program can be used eg. as a start signal, external event or reference, or connected to the drive outputs. Note that connecting the output of the adaptive program to a selection parameter will write-protect the parameter.

The status of the adaptive program is shown by parameter 7.30. The adaptive program can be disabled by 96.70.

Please note that sequential programming is not supported.

For more information, see the *Adaptive programming application guide* (3AXD50000028574 [English]).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 7.30 Adaptive program status (page 171) and 96.70 Disable adaptive program (page 525).

Events: 64A6 Adaptive program (page 561).

■ Application programming

The Position control program includes a ready-made application program for position control applications. The application program project file and motion library, both needed to modify the program, are not yet available for ABB customers. If modification is needed, contact your local ABB representative for support.

Note: Application programmability (license +N8010) is standard with the position control program. It is possible to download a new IEC application program to the memory unit, but this will replace the original +N5700 application program, and is not recommended because operation with the APCFx firmware requires expert programming knowledge. If the application program is inadvertently downloaded, it is recommended to download the original loading package (APCLx) again.

For more information, see *Programming manual: Drive application programming* (IEC 61131-3) (3AUA0000127808 [English]).

Control interfaces

■ Programmable analog inputs

The control unit has two programmable analog inputs. Each of the inputs can be independently set as a voltage (0/2...10 V or -10...10 V) or current (0/4...20 mA)

input by a jumper or switch on the control unit. Each input can be filtered, inverted and scaled. The analog inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog inputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The analog inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

The drive can be set to perform an action (for example, to generate a warning or fault) if the value of an analog input moves out of a predefined range.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 12 Standard AI (page 186).

Events: 80A0 AI Supervision (page 568) and A8A0 AI Supervised Warning (page 587).

■ Programmable analog outputs

The control unit has two current (0...20 mA) analog outputs. Each output can be filtered, inverted and scaled. The analog outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog outputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The analog outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 13 Standard AO (page 192).

■ Programmable digital inputs and outputs

The control unit has six digital inputs, a digital start interlock input, and two digital input/outputs (I/O that can be set as either an input or an output). The digital inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

One digital input (DI6) doubles as a PTC thermistor input. See section [Motor thermal protection](#) (page 111).

Digital input/output DIO1 can be used as a frequency input, DIO2 as a frequency output.

The number of digital inputs/outputs can be increased by installing FIO-01, FIO-11 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The digital inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 173) and 11 Standard DIO, FI, FO (page 180).

■ Programmable relay outputs

The control unit has three relay outputs. The signal to be indicated by the outputs can be selected by parameters. The relay outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

Relay outputs can be added by installing FIO-01 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions. The relay outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 173).

■ Programmable I/O extensions

Inputs and outputs can be added by using I/O extension modules. One to three modules can be mounted on the slots of the control unit. Slots can be added by connecting an FEA-03 I/O extension adapter.

The table below shows the number of I/O on the control unit as well as optional I/O extension modules.

Location	Digital inputs (DI)	Digital I/Os (DIO)	Analog inputs (AI)	Analog outputs (AO)	Relay outputs (RO)
Control unit	6 + DIIL	2	2	2	3
FIO-01	-	4	-	-	2
FIO-11	-	2	3	1	-
FAIO-01	-	-	2	2	-
FDIO-01	3	-	-	-	2

Three I/O extension modules can be activated and configured using parameter groups 14...16.

Note: Each configuration parameter group contains parameters that display the values of the inputs on that particular extension module. These parameters are the only way of utilizing the inputs on I/O extension modules as signal sources. To connect to an input, choose the setting *Other* in the source selector parameter, then specify the appropriate value parameter (and bit, for digital signals) in group 14, 15 or 16.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 14 I/O extension module 1 (page 198), 15 I/O extension module 2 (page 226) and 16 I/O extension module 3 (page 232).

Parameter: 60.41 Extension adapter com port (page 416)

Events: 7082 Ext I/O comm loss (page 564) and A799 ExtIO comm loss (page 580).

■ **Fieldbus control**

The drive can be connected to several different automation systems through its fieldbus interfaces. See chapter [Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface \(EFB\)](#) (page 605) and [Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter](#) (page 627).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) (page 379), 51 FBA A settings (page 388), 52 FBA A data in (page 390), 53 FBA A data out (page 391), 54 FBA B settings (page 392), 55 FBA B data in (page 394), 56 FBA B data out (page 395) and 58 Embedded fieldbus (page 396).

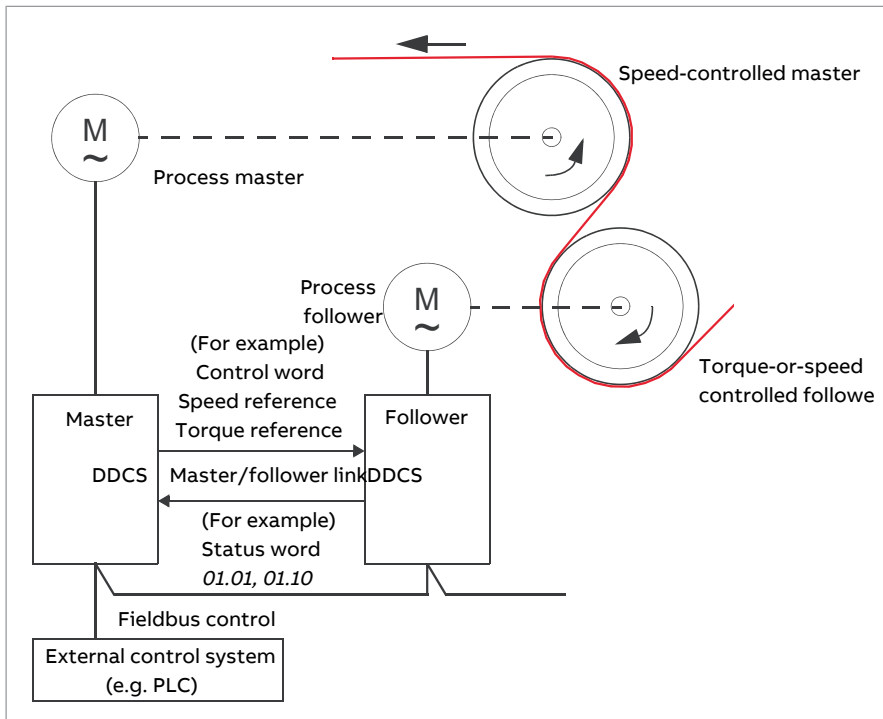
Events: 7510 FBA A communication (page 567), 7520 FBA B communication (page 567), A7C1 FBA A communication (page 583), A7C2 FBA B communication (page 583) and A7CE EFB comm loss (page 584).

■ **Master/follower functionality**

General

The master/follower functionality can be used to link several drives together so that the load can be evenly distributed between the drives. This is ideal in applications where the motors are coupled to each other via gearing, chain, belt, etc.

The external control signals are typically connected to one drive only which acts as the master. The master controls up to 10 followers by sending broadcast messages over an electrical cable or fiber optic link. The master can read feedback signals from up to 3 selected followers.



The master drive is typically speed-controlled and the other drives follow its torque or speed reference. In general, a follower should be

- torque-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are rigidly coupled by gearing, chain etc. so that no speed difference between the drives is possible.
- speed-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are flexibly coupled so that a slight speed difference is possible. When both the master and the follower are speed-controlled, drooping is also typically used (see parameter 25.8). The distribution of load between the master and follower can alternatively be adjusted as described under [Load share function with a speed-controlled follower](#) below.

Note: With a speed-controlled follower (without load sharing), pay attention to the acceleration and deceleration ramp times of the follower. If the ramp times are set longer than in the master, the follower will follow its own acceleration/deceleration ramp times rather than those from the master. In general, it is recommended to set identical ramp times in both the master and the follower(s). Any ramp shape settings (see parameters 23.16...23.19) should only be applied in the master.

In some applications, both speed control and torque control of the follower are required. In those cases, the operating mode can be switched by parameter (19.12 or 19.14). Another method is to set one external control location to speed control mode, the other to torque control mode. Then, a digital input of the follower can be used to switch between the control locations. See chapter [Control locations and operating modes](#) (page 23).

With torque control, follower parameter 26.15 can be used to scale the incoming torque reference for optimal load sharing between the master and the follower. Some torque-controlled follower applications, eg. where the torque is very low, or very low speed operation is required, may require encoder feedback.

If a drive needs to quickly switch between master and follower statuses, one user parameter set (see page 120) can be saved with the master settings, another with the follower settings. The suitable settings can then be activated using for example, digital inputs.

Load share function with a speed-controlled follower

Load sharing between the master and a speed-controlled follower can be used in various applications. The load share function is implemented by fine-tuning the follower speed reference with an additional trim signal based on a torque reference. The torque reference is selected by parameter 23.42 (by default, reference 2 received from the master). Load share is adjusted by parameter 26.15 and activated by the source selected by 23.40. Parameter 23.41 provides a gain adjustment for the speed correction. The final correction signal added to the speed reference is shown by 23.39. See the block diagram on page 651.

Note:

- The function can be enabled only when the drive is a speed-controlled follower in remote control mode.
- Drooping (25.8) is ignored when the load share function is active.
- The master and follower should have the same speed control tuning values.
- The speed correction term is limited by the speed error window parameters 24.44 and 24.43. An active limitation is indicated by 6.19.
- For a reliable ramp stop of a follower,
 - both parameters 24.43 and 24.44 must be set smaller than parameter 21.6 (or speed error window control disabled altogether by 24.41), and
 - parameter 24.11 must be set smaller than parameter 21.6.

Communication

A master/follower link can be built by connecting the drives together with fiber optic cables (may require additional equipment depending on existing drive hardware), or by wiring together the XD2D connectors of the drives. The medium is selected by parameter 60.1.

Parameter 60.3 defines whether the drive is the master or a follower on the communication link. Typically, the speed-controlled process master drive is also configured as the master in the communication.

The communication on the master/follower link is based on the DDCS protocol, which employs data sets (specifically, data set 41). One data set contains three 16-bit words. The contents of the data set are freely configurable using parameters 61.1...61.3. The data set broadcast by the master typically contains the control word, speed reference and torque reference, while the followers return a status word with two actual values.

The default setting of parameter 61.1 is **Follower CW**. With this setting in the master, a word consisting of bits 0...11 of 6.1 and four bits selected by parameters 6.45...6.48 is broadcast to the followers. However, bit 3 of the follower control word is modified so that it remains on as long as the master is modulating, and its switching to 0 causes the follower to coast to a stop. This is to synchronize the stopping of both master and follower.

Note: When the master is ramping down to a stop, the follower observes the decreasing reference but receives no stop command until the master stops modulating and clears bit 3 of the follower control word. Because of this, the maximum and minimum speed limits on the follower drive should not have the same sign – otherwise the follower would be pushing against the limit until the master finally stops.

Three words of additional data can optionally be read from each follower. The followers from which data is read are selected by parameter 60.14 in the master. In each follower drive, the data to be sent is selected by parameters 61.1...61.3. The data is transferred in integer format over the link, and displayed by parameters 62.28...62.36 in the master. The data can then be forwarded to other parameters using 62.4...62.12.

To indicate faults in the followers, each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the above-mentioned data words. In the master, the corresponding target parameter must be set to **Follower SW**. The action to be taken when a follower is faulted is selected by parameter 60.17. External events (see parameter group 31 **Fault functions**) can be used to indicate the status of other bits of the status word.

For block diagrams of the master/follower communication are presented on pages 658 and 659.

Construction of the master/follower link

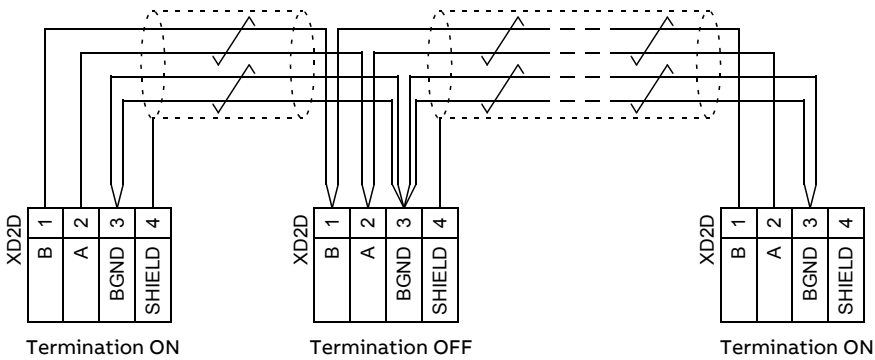
The master/follower link is formed by connecting the drives together using either

- shielded twisted-pair cable between the XD2D terminals of the drives*, or
- fiber optic cables. Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO module.

*This connection cannot co-exist with, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in *Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)*, 3AUA0000127808 [English]).

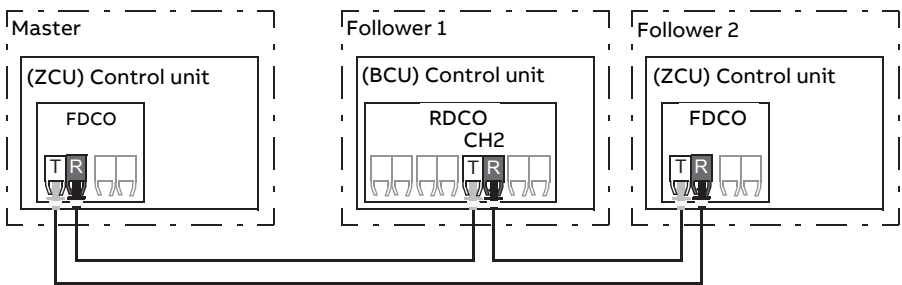
Connection examples are shown below. Note that a star configuration using fiber optic cables requires an NDBU-95C DDCS branching unit.

Master/follower wiring with electrical cable



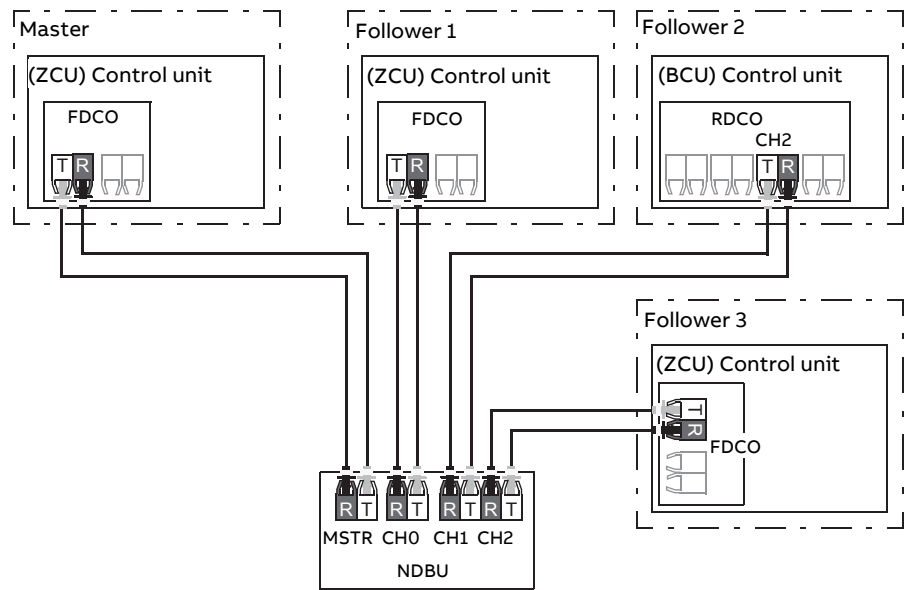
See the hardware manual of the drive for wiring and termination details.

Ring configuration with fiber optic cables



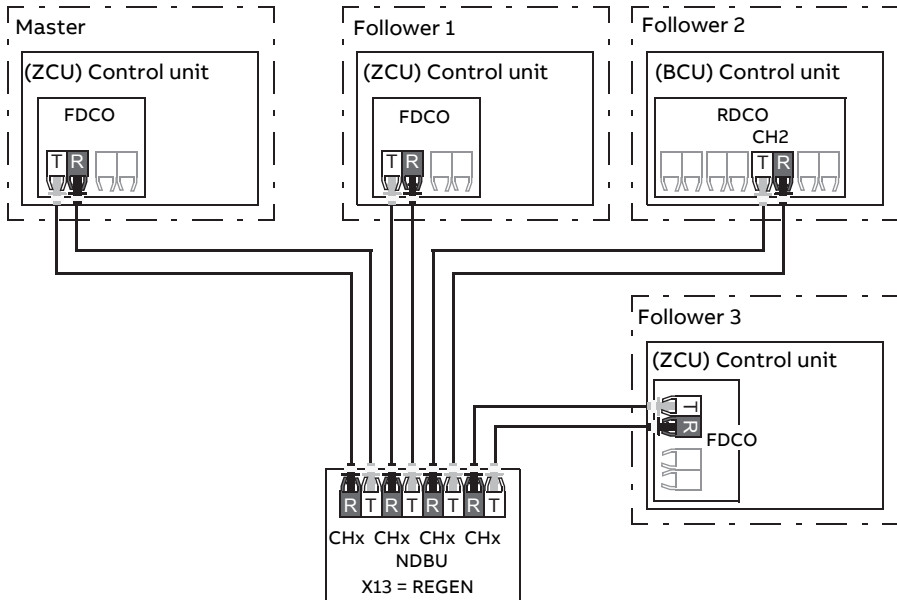
Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (1)



Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (2)



Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Example parameter settings

The following is a checklist of parameters that need to be set when configuring the master/follower link. In this example, the master broadcasts the Follower control word, a speed reference and a torque reference. The follower returns a status word and two actual values (this is not compulsory but is shown for clarity).

Master settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
 - 60.1 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
 - (60.2 M/F node address = 1)
 - 60.3 M/F mode = DDSCS master (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
 - 60.5 M/F HW connection (Ring or Star for fiber optic, Star for wire)
- **Data to be broadcast to the followers**
 - 61.1 M/F data 1 selection = Follower CW (Follower control word)
 - 61.2 M/F data 2 selection = Used speed reference
 - 61.3 M/F data 3 selection = Torque reference act 5
- **Data to be read from the followers (optional)**
 - 60.14 M/F follower selection (selection of followers that data is read from)

- 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel ... 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel (mapping of data received from followers)

Follower settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
 - 60.1 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
 - 60.2 M/F node address = 2...60
 - 60.3 M/F mode = DDCS follower (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
 - 60.5 M/F HW connection (Ring or Star for fiber optic, Star for wire)
- **Mapping of data received from master**
 - 62.1 M/F data 1 selection = CW 16bit
 - 62.2 M/F data 2 selection = Ref1 16bit
 - 62.3 M/F data 3 selection = Ref2 16bit
- **Selection of operating mode and control location**
 - 19.12 Ext1 control mode = Speed or Torque
 - 20.1 Ext1 commands = M/F link
 - 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type = Level
- **Selection of reference sources**
 - 22.11 Speed ref1 source = M/F reference 1
 - 26.11 Torque ref1 source = M/F reference 2
- **Selection of data to be sent to master (optional)**
 - 61.1 M/F data 1 selection = SW 16bit
 - 61.2 M/F data 2 selection = Act1 16bit
 - 61.3 M/F data 3 selection = Act2 16bit

Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link

- Maximum fiber optic cable length:
 - FDCO-01/02 or RDCO-04 with POF (Plastic Optic Fiber): 30 m
 - For distances up to 1000 m, use two NOCR-01 optical converter/repeaters with glass optic cable (GOF, 62.5 micrometers, Multi-Mode)
- Maximum shielded twisted-pair cable length: 50 m
- Transmission rate: 4 Mbit/s
- Total performance of the link: < 5 ms to transfer references between the master and followers.
- Protocol: DDCS (Distributed Drives Communication System)

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 405), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 423) and 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 430).

Events: 7582 M/F comm loss (page 568) and A7CB M/F comm loss (page 584).

■ External controller interface

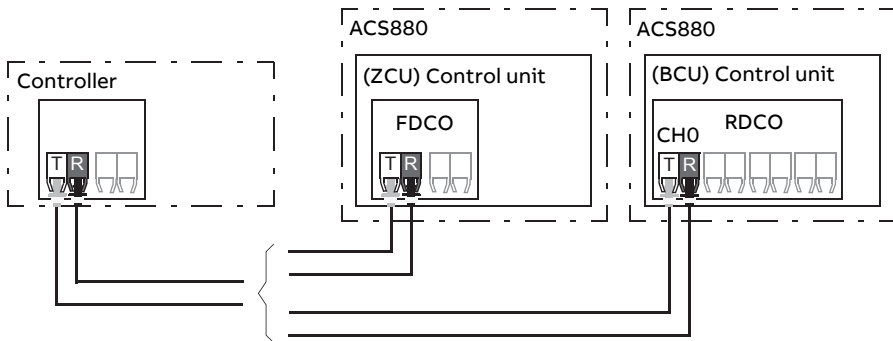
General

The drive can be connected to an external controller (such as the ABB AC 800M) using either fiber optic or twisted-pair cable. The ACS880 is compatible with both the ModuleBus and DriveBus connections. Note that some features of DriveBus (such as BusManager) are not supported.

Topology

An example connection with either a ZCU-based or BCU-based drive using fiber optic cables is shown below.

Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO or FDCO module. The BCU has a dedicated slot for the RDCO – an FDCO module can also be used with a BCU control unit but it will reserve one of the three universal option module slots. Ring and star configurations are also possible much in the same way as with the master/follower link (see section [Master/follower functionality \(page 66\)](#)); the notable difference is that the external controller connects to channel CH0 on the RDCO module instead of CH2. The channel on the FDCO communication module can be freely selected.



T = Transmitter, R = Receiver

The external controller can also be wired to the D2D (RS-485) connector using shielded, twisted-pair cable. The selection of the connection is made by parameter [60.51](#).

The transfer rate can be selected by parameter [60.56](#).

Communication

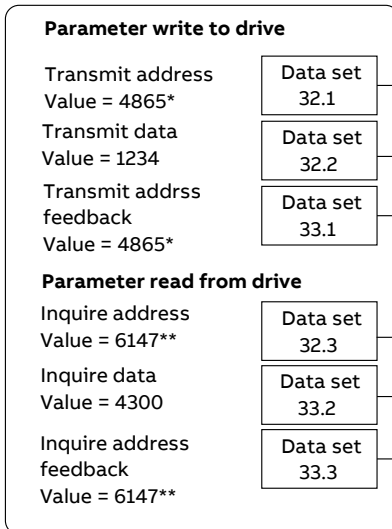
The communication between the controller and the drive consists of data sets of three 16-bit words each. The controller sends a data set to the drive, which returns the next data set to the controller.

The communication uses data sets 10...33. The contents of the data sets are freely configurable, but data set 10 typically contains the control word and one or two references, while data set 11 returns the status word and selected actual values. For ModuleBus communication, the ACS880 can be set up as a “standard drive” or an “engineered drive” by parameter 60.50. ModuleBus communication uses data sets 1...4 with a “standard drive” and data sets 10...33 with an “engineered drive”.

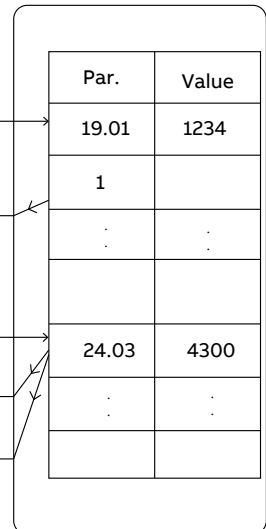
The word that is defined as the control word is internally connected to the drive logic; the coding of the bits is as presented in section [Contents of the fieldbus Control word \(ABB Drives profile\)](#) (page 633). Likewise, the coding of the status word is as shown in section [Contents of the fieldbus Status word \(ABB Drives profile\)](#) (page 635).

By default, data sets 32 and 33 are dedicated for the mailbox service, which enables the setting or inquiry of parameter values as follows:

Controller



ACS880



*19.01 → 13h.01h → 1301h = 4865

**24.03 → 18h.03h → 1803h = 6147

76 Program features

By parameter 60.64, data sets 24 and 25 can be selected instead of data sets 32 and 33.

The update intervals of the data sets are as follows:

- Data sets 10...11: 2 ms
- Data sets 12...13: 4 ms
- Data sets 14...17: 10 ms
- Data sets 18...25, 32, 33: 100 ms.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 405), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 423) and 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 430).

Events: 7581 DDCS controller comm loss (page 568) and A7CA DDCS controller comm loss (page 584).

■ Control of a supply unit (LSU)

General

If the drive has separately-controlled supply and inverter units (also known as lineside and motor-side converters), the supply unit can be controlled through the inverter unit. For example, the inverter unit can send a control word and references to the supply unit, enabling the control of both units from the interfaces of one control program.

With ACS880 single drives, the two control units are connected at the factory. In ACS880 multidrives (drive systems with one supply unit and multiple inverter units), the feature is not typically used.

Communication

The communication between the converters and the drive consists of data sets of three 16-bit words each. The inverter unit sends a data set to the supply unit, which returns the next data set to the inverter unit.

The communication uses data sets 10 and 11, updated at 2 ms intervals. Data sets 10 is sent by the inverter unit to the supply unit, while data set 11 is sent by the supply unit to the inverter unit. The contents of the data sets are freely configurable, but data set 10 typically contains the control word, while data set 11 returns the status word.

The basic communication is initialized by parameter 95.20. This will make several parameters visible (see below).

If the supply unit is regenerative (such as an IGBT supply unit), it is possible to send a DC voltage and/or reactive power reference to it from inverter parameter

group 94 LSU control. A regenerative supply unit will also send actual signals to the inverter unit which are visible in parameter group 1 Actual values.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 1.102 Line current (page 138)...1.164 LSU nominal power, 5.111 Line converter temperature...5.121 MCB closing counter, 6.36 LSU Status Word...6.43 LSU CW user bit 3 selection, 6.116 LSU drive status word 1...6.118 LSU start inhibit status word, 7.106 LSU loading package name...7.107 LSU loading package version, 30.101 LSU limit word 1...30.149 LSU maximum power limit, 31.120 LSU earth fault...31.121 LSU supply phase loss, 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 513) and 96.108 LSU control board boot (page 526).

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 405), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 423), 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 430) and 94 LSU control (page 504).

Events: 7580 INU-LSU comm loss (page 568), 7584 LSU charge failed (page 568), AF80 INU-LSU comm loss (page 588) and AF85 Line side unit warning (page 588).

Motor control

■ Direct torque control (DTC)

The motor control of the ACS880 is based on direct torque control (DTC), the ABB premium motor control platform. The switching of the output semiconductors is controlled to achieve the required stator flux and motor torque. The reference value for the torque controller comes from the speed controller, DC voltage controller or directly from an external torque reference source.

Motor control requires measurement of the DC voltage and two motor phase currents. Stator flux is calculated by integrating the motor voltage in vector space. Motor torque is calculated as a cross product of the stator flux and the rotor current. By utilizing the identified motor model, the stator flux estimate is improved. Actual motor shaft speed is not needed for the motor control.

The main difference between traditional control and DTC is that torque control operates on the same time level as the power switch control. There is no separate voltage and frequency controlled PWM modulator; the output stage switching is wholly based on the electromagnetic state of the motor.

The best motor control accuracy is achieved by activating a separate motor identification run (ID run).

See also section *Scalar motor control* (page 88).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 99.4 Motor control mode (page 536) and 99.13 ID run requested (page 539).

■ Reference ramping

Acceleration and deceleration ramping times can be set individually for speed and torque reference.

With a speed reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the drive to accelerate or decelerate between zero speed and the value defined by parameter 46.1. The user can switch between two preset ramp sets using a binary source such as a digital input. For speed reference, also the shape of the ramp can be controlled.

With a torque reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the reference to change between zero and nominal motor torque (parameter 1.30).

Special acceleration/deceleration ramps

The acceleration/deceleration times for the jogging function can be defined separately; see section [Jogging \(page 85\)](#).

A deceleration ramp can be defined for emergency stop (“Off3” mode).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters:

- Speed reference ramping: 23.11 Ramp set selection...23.19 Shape time dec 2 and 46.1 Speed scaling (page 368).
- Torque reference ramping: 1.30 Nominal torque scale (page 136), 26.18 Torque ramp up time (page 299) and 26.19 Torque ramp down time (page 299).
- Jogging: 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 273) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 273).
- Emergency stop (“Off3” mode): 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 273).

■ Constant speeds

Constant speeds are predefined references that can be quickly activated, for example, through digital inputs. It is possible to define up to 7 constant speeds for speed control.



WARNING!

Constant speeds override the normal reference irrespective of where the reference is coming from.

The constant speeds function operates on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 22 Speed reference selection (page 263).

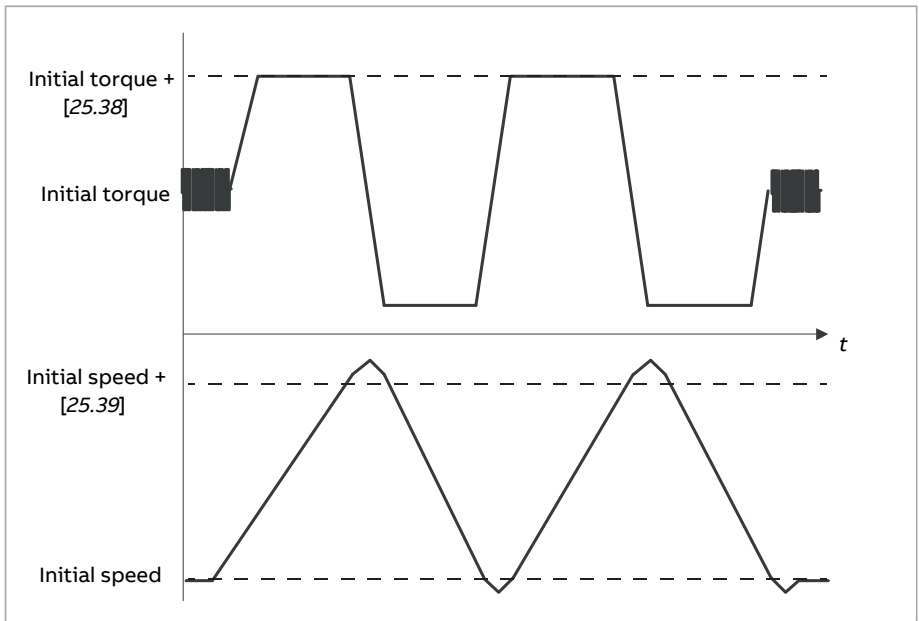
■ Speed controller autotune

The speed controller of the drive can be automatically adjusted using the autotune function. Autotuning is based on an estimation of the mechanical time constant (inertia) of the motor and machine.

The autotune routine will run the motor through a series of acceleration/deceleration cycles, the number of which can be adjusted by parameter 25.40. Higher values will produce more accurate results, especially if the difference between initial and maximum speeds is small.

The maximum torque reference used during autotuning will be the initial torque (ie. torque when the routine is activated) plus 25.38, unless limited by the maximum torque limit (parameter group 30 Limits) or the nominal motor torque (parameter group 99 Motor data). The calculated maximum speed during the routine is the initial speed (ie. speed when the routine is activated) + 25.39, unless limited by parameter 30.12 or 99.9.

The diagram below shows the behavior of speed and torque during the autotune routine. In this example, 25.40 is set to 2.



Note:

- If the drive cannot produce the requested braking power during the routine, the results will be based on the acceleration stages only, and not as accurate as with full braking power.
- The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage.

Before activating the autotune routine

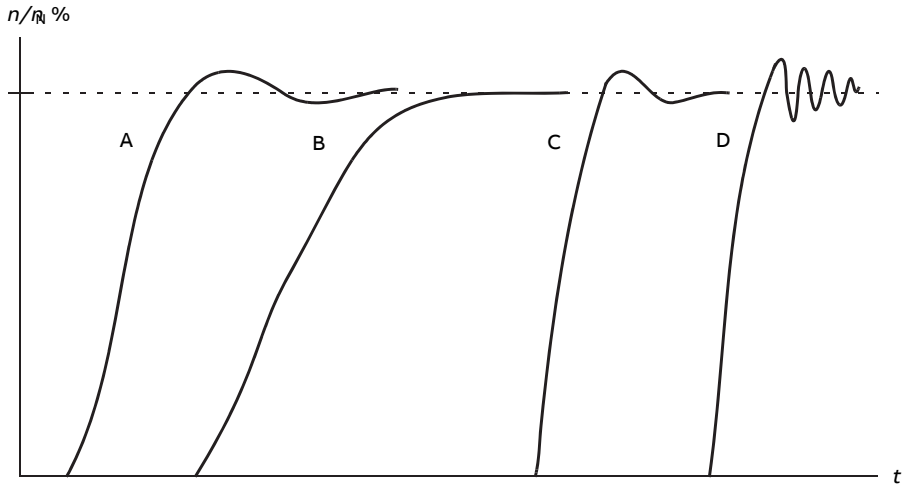
The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are:

- The motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed
- Speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set
- The speed feedback has been monitored for noise, vibrations and other disturbances caused by the mechanics of the system, and
 - speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection)
 - speed error filtering (parameter group 24 Speed reference conditioning) and
 - zero speed (parameters 21.6 and 21.7) have been set to eliminate these disturbances.
- The drive has been started and is running in speed control mode.

After these conditions have been fulfilled, autotuning can be activated by parameter 25.33 (or the signal source selected by it).

Autotune modes

Autotuning can be performed in three different ways depending on the setting of parameter 25.34. The selections **Smooth**, **Normal** and **Tight** define how the drive torque reference should react to a speed reference step after tuning. The selection **Smooth** will produce a slow but robust response; **Tight** will produce a fast response but possibly too high gain values for some applications. The figure below shows speed responses at a speed reference step (typically 1...20%).



- A Undercompensated
- B Normally tuned (autotuning)
- C Normally tuned (manually). Better dynamic performance than with B
- D Overcompensated speed controller

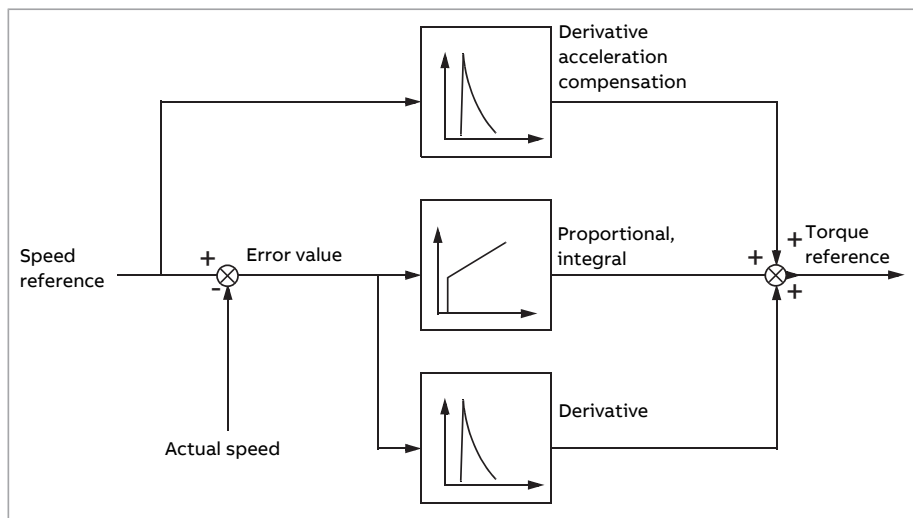
Autotune results

At the end of a successful autotune routine, its results are automatically transferred into parameters

- 25.2 (proportional gain of the speed controller)
- 25.3 (integration time of the speed controller)
- 25.37 (mechanical time constant of the motor and machine).

Nevertheless, it is still possible to manually adjust the controller gain, integration time and derivation time.

The figure below is a simplified block diagram of the speed controller. The controller output is the reference for the torque controller.



Warning indications

A warning message, AF90 will be generated if the autotune routine does not complete successfully.

For further information, see chapter Fault tracing (page 547).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 25.33 Speed controller autotune...25.40 Autotune repeat times (page 295).

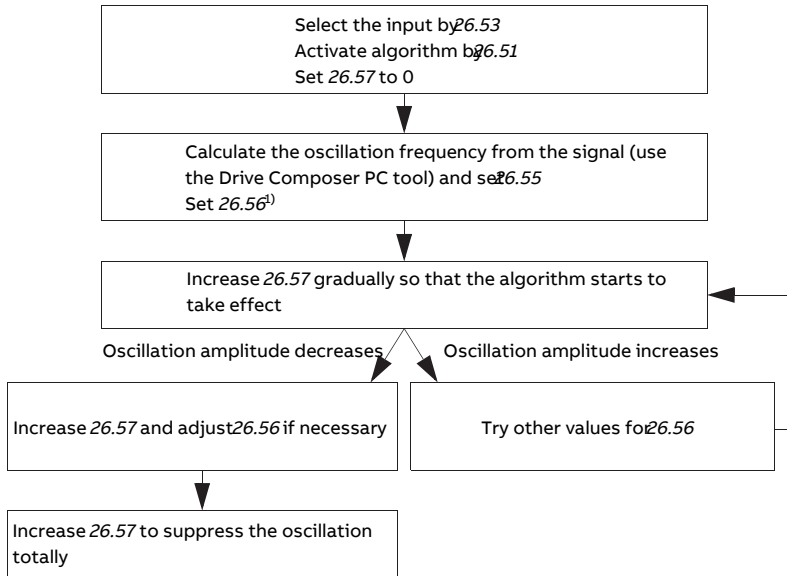
Events: AF90 Speed controller autotuning (page 588).

■ Oscillation damping

The oscillation damping function can be used to cancel out oscillations caused by mechanics or an oscillating DC voltage. The input – a signal reflecting the oscillation – is selected by parameter 26.53. The oscillation damping function outputs a sine wave (26.58) which can be summed with the torque reference with a suitable gain (26.57) and phase shift (26.56).

The oscillation damping algorithm can be activated without connecting the output to the reference chain, which makes it possible to compare the input and output of the function and make further adjustments before applying the result.

Tuning procedure for oscillation damping



¹⁾If the phasing of a DC oscillation cannot be determined by measuring, the value of 0 degrees is usually a suitable initial value.

Note: Changing the speed error low-pass filter time constant or the integration time of the speed controller can affect the tuning of the oscillation damping algorithm. It is recommended to tune the speed controller before the oscillation damping algorithm. (The speed controller gain can be adjusted after the tuning of this algorithm.)

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 26.51 Oscillation damping...26.58 Oscillation damping output (page 304).

■ Resonance frequency elimination

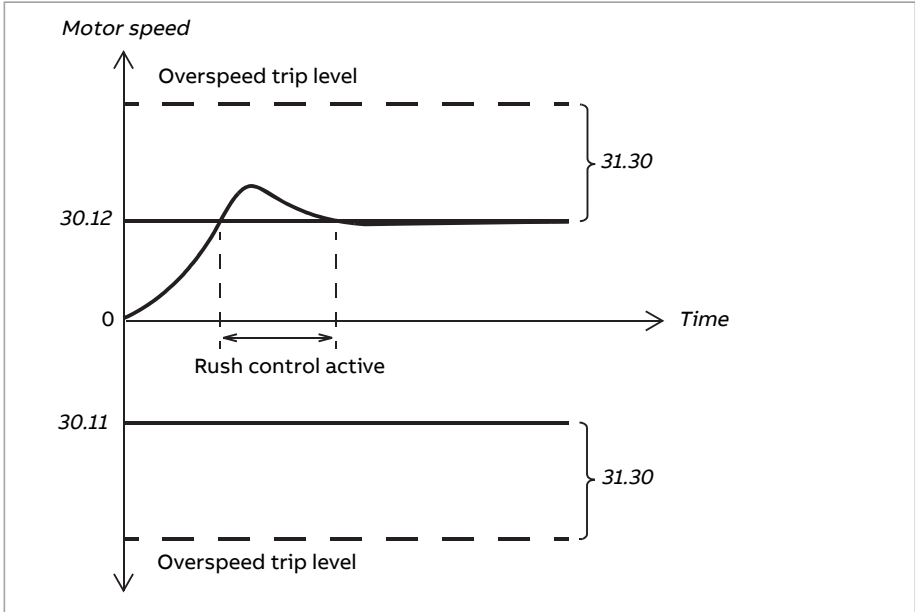
The control program contains a notch filter function for removing the resonance frequencies from the speed error signal.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 24.13 RFE speed filter...24.17 Damping of pole (page 280).

■ Rush control

In torque control, the motor could potentially rush if the load were suddenly lost. The control program has a rush control function that decreases the torque reference whenever the motor speed (90.1) exceeds parameter 30.11 or 30.12.



The function is based on a PI controller. The proportional gain and integration time can be defined by parameters. Setting these to zero disables rush control.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 30 Limits (page 306), 31 Fault functions (page 316) and 90 Feedback selection (page 484).

Parameters: 26.81 Rush control gain (page 305) and 26.82 Rush control integration time (page 305).

■ Encoder support

The program supports two single-turn or multturn encoders (or resolvers). The following optional interface modules are available:

- TTL encoder interface FEN-01: two TTL inputs, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- Absolute encoder interface FEN-11: absolute encoder input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs

- Resolver interface FEN-21: resolver input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL encoder interface FEN-31: HTL encoder input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL/TTL encoder interface FSE-31 (for use with an FSO-xx safety functions module): Two HTL/TTL encoder inputs (one HTL input supported at the time of publication).

The interface module is to be installed onto one of the option slots on the drive control unit. The module (except the FSE-31) can also be installed onto an FEA-03 extension adapter.

Encoder echo and emulation

Both encoder echo and emulation are supported by the above-mentioned FEN-xx interfaces.

Encoder echo is available with TTL, TTL+ and HTL encoders. The signal received from the encoder is relayed to the TTL output unchanged. This enables the connection of one encoder to several drives.

Encoder emulation also relays the encoder signal to the output, but the signal is either scaled, or position data converted to pulses. Emulation can be used when absolute encoder or resolver position needs to be converted to TTL pulses, or when the signal must be converted to a different pulse number than the original.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups 90 Feedback selection (page 484), 91 Encoder module settings (page 489), 92 Encoder 1 configuration (page 493) and 93 Encoder 2 configuration (page 501).

■ Jogging

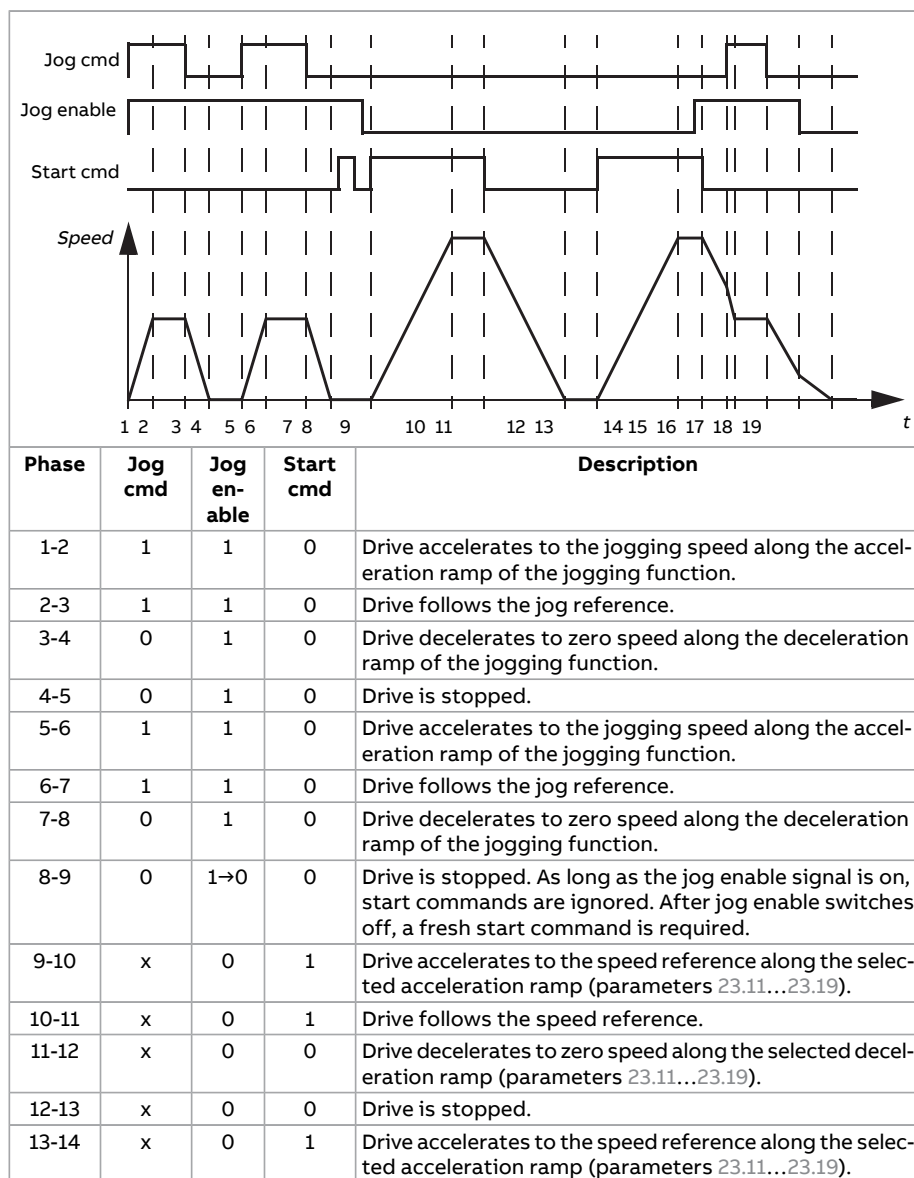
The jogging function enables the use of a momentary switch to briefly rotate the motor. The jogging function is typically used during servicing or commissioning to control the machinery locally.

Two jogging functions (1 and 2) are available, each with their own activation sources and references. The signal sources are selected by parameters 20.26 and 20.27. When jogging is activated, the drive starts and accelerates to the defined jogging speed (22.42 or 22.43) along the defined jogging acceleration ramp (23.20). After the activation signal switches off, the drive decelerates to a stop along the defined jogging deceleration ramp (23.21).

The figure and table below provide an example of how the drive operates during jogging. In the example, the ramp stop mode is used (see parameter 21.3).

- Jog cmd = State of source set by parameter 20.26 or 20.27

- Jog enable = State of source set by parameter 20.25
- Start cmd = State of drive start command.



14-15	x	0→1	1	Drive follows the speed reference. As long as the start command is on, the jog enable signal is ignored. If the jog enable signal is on when the start command switches off, jogging is enabled immediately.
15-16	0→1	1	0	Start command switches off. The drive starts to decelerate along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19). When the jog command switches on, the decelerating drive adopts the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
16-17	1	1	0	Drive follows the jog reference.
17-18	0	1→0	0	Drive decelerates along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
18-19	0	0	0	Drive decelerates to zero speed along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19).

See also the block diagram on page 649.

The jogging function operates on a 2 ms time level.

Note:

- Jogging is not available when the drive is in local control.
- Jogging cannot be enabled when the drive start command is on, or the drive started when jogging is enabled. Starting the drive after the jog enable switches off requires a fresh start command.



WARNING!

If jogging is enabled and activated while the start command is on, jogging will activate as soon as the start command switches off.

- If both jogging functions are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.
- Jogging uses the speed control mode.
- Ramp shape times (parameters 23.16...23.19) do not apply to jogging acceleration/deceleration ramps.
- The inching functions activated through fieldbus (see parameter 6.1, bits 8...9) use the references and ramp times defined for jogging, but do not require the jog enable signal.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 20.25 Jogging enable (page 250), 20.26 Jogging 1 start source (page 250), 20.27 Jogging 2 start source (page 251), 22.42 Jogging 1 ref (page 268), 22.43 Jogging 2 ref (page 268), 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 273) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 273).

■ Scalar motor control

It is possible to select scalar control as the motor control method instead of DTC (Direct Torque Control). In scalar control mode, the drive is controlled with a speed reference. However, the outstanding performance of DTC is not achieved in scalar control.

It is recommended to activate scalar motor control mode

- if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive
- if the drive is used without a motor connected (for example, for test purposes)
- if the drive runs a medium-voltage motor through a step-up transformer, or
- in multimotor drives, if
 - the load is not equally shared between the motors,
 - the motors are of different sizes, or
 - the motors are going to be changed after motor identification (ID run)

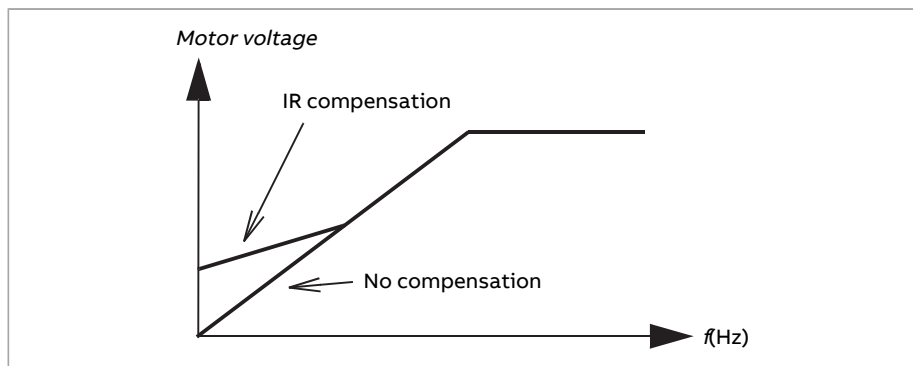
In scalar control, some standard features are not available.

See also section [Operating modes of the drive \(page 26\)](#).

IR compensation for scalar motor control

IR compensation (also known as voltage boost) is available only when the motor control mode is scalar. When IR compensation is activated, the drive gives an extra voltage boost to the motor at low speeds. IR compensation is useful in applications that require a high breakaway torque. In step-up applications, voltage cannot be fed through the transformer at 0 Hz, so an additional breakpoint is available for defining the compensation near zero frequency.

In Direct Torque Control (DTC), no IR compensation is possible or needed as it is applied automatically.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 97.12 IR comp step-up frequency (page 530), 97.13 IR compensation (page 530) and 99.4 Motor control mode (page 536).

■ Autophasing

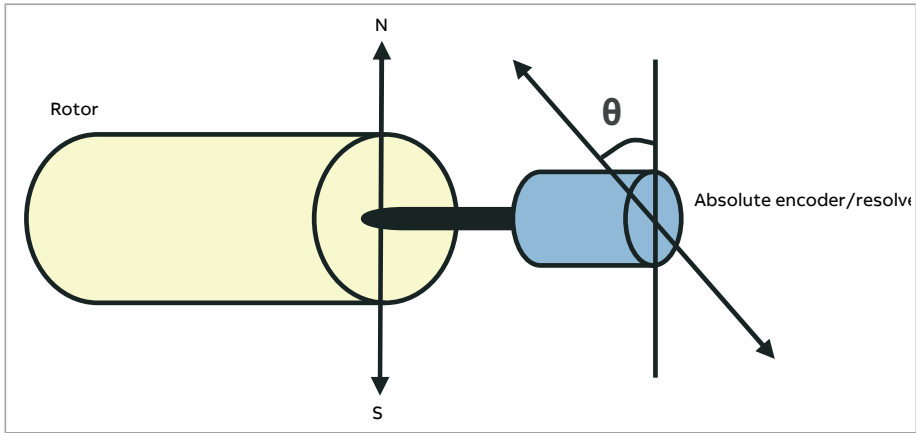
Autophasing is an automatic measurement routine to determine the angular position of the magnetic flux of a permanent magnet synchronous motor or the magnetic axis of a synchronous reluctance motor. The motor control requires the absolute position of the rotor flux in order to control motor torque accurately.

Sensors like absolute encoders and resolvers indicate the rotor position at all times after the offset between the zero angle of rotor and that of the sensor has been established. On the other hand, a standard pulse encoder determines the rotor position when it rotates but the initial position is not known. However, a pulse encoder can be used as an absolute encoder if it is equipped with Hall sensors, albeit with coarse initial position accuracy. Hall sensors generate so-called commutation pulses that change their state six times during one revolution, so it is only known within which 60° sector of a complete revolution the initial position is.

Position control program version APCLx v1.0 does not support Hall sensors (or so-called commutation signals). With a permanent magnet motor, the autophasing routine is needed after each power-up.

Many encoders give a zero pulse (also called Z-pulse) once during each rotation. The position of the zero pulse is fixed. If this position is known with respect to zero position used by motor control, the rotor position at the instant of the zero pulse is also known.

Using the zero pulse improves the robustness of the rotor position measurement. The rotor position must be determined during starting because the initial value given by the encoder is zero. The autophasing routine determines the position, but there is a risk of some position error. If the zero pulse position is known in advance, the position found by autophasing can be corrected as soon as the zero pulse is detected for the first time after starting.



The autophasing routine is performed with permanent magnet synchronous motors and synchronous reluctance motors in the following cases:

1. One-time measurement of the rotor and encoder position difference when an absolute encoder, a resolver, or an encoder with commutation signals is used
2. At every power-up when an incremental encoder is used
3. With open-loop motor control, repetitive measurement of the rotor position at every start
4. When the position of the zero pulse must be measured before the first start after power-up.

Note: In closed-loop control, autophasing is performed automatically after the motor identification run (ID run). Autophasing is also performed automatically before starting when necessary.

In open-loop control, the zero angle of the rotor is determined before starting. In closed-loop control, the actual angle of the rotor is determined with autophasing when the sensor indicates zero angle. The offset of the angle must be determined because the actual zero angles of the sensor and the rotor do not usually match. The autophasing mode determines how this operation is done both in open-loop and closed-loop control.

The rotor position offset used in motor control can also be given by the user – see parameter 98.15. Note that the autophasing routine also writes its result into this parameter. The results are updated even if user settings are not enabled by 98.1.

Note: In open-loop control, the motor always turns when it is started as the shaft is turned towards the remanence flux.

Bit 4 of 6.21 indicates if the rotor position has already been determined

Autophasing modes

Several autophasing modes are available (see parameter 21.13).

The turning mode (Turning) is recommended especially with case 1 (see the list above) as it is the most robust and accurate method. In turning mode, the motor shaft is turned back and forward ($\pm 360/\text{polepairs}^\circ$) in order to determine the rotor position. In case 3 (open-loop control), the shaft is turned only in one direction and the angle is smaller.

Another turning mode, Turning with Z-pulse, can be used if there is difficulty using the normal turning mode, for example, because of significant friction. With this mode, the rotor is turned slowly until a zero pulse is detected from the encoder. When the zero pulse is detected for the first time, its position is stored into parameter 98.15, which can be edited for fine-tuning. Note that it is not mandatory to use this mode with a zero pulse encoder. In open-loop control, the two turning modes are identical.

The standstill modes (Standstill 1, Standstill 2) can be used if the motor cannot be turned (for example, when the load is connected). As the characteristics of motors and loads differ, testing must be done to find out the most suitable standstill mode.

The drive is capable of determining the rotor position when started into a running motor in open-loop or closed-loop control. In this situation, the setting of 21.13 has no effect.

The autophasing routine can fail and therefore it is recommended to perform the routine several times and check the value of parameter 98.15.

An autophasing fault (3385) can occur with a running motor if the estimated angle of the motor differs too much from the measured angle. This could be caused by, for example, the following:

- The encoder is slipping on the motor shaft
- An incorrect value has been entered into 98.15
- The motor is already turning before the autophasing routine is started
- Turning mode is selected in 21.13 but the motor shaft is locked
- Turning with Z-pulse mode is selected in 21.13 but no zero pulse is detected within a revolution of the motor
- The wrong motor type is selected in 99.3
- Motor ID run has failed.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.21 Drive status word 3 (page 157), 21.13 Autophasing mode (page 258), 98.15 Position offset user (page 535) and 99.13 ID run requested (page 539).

■ Flux braking

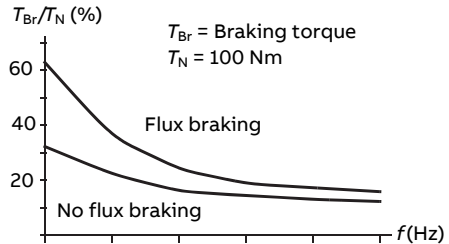
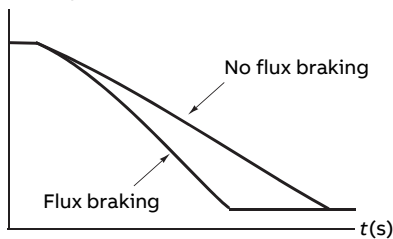


WARNING!

The motor needs to be rated to absorb the thermal energy generated by flux braking.

The drive can provide greater deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor. By increasing the motor flux, the energy generated by the motor during braking can be converted to motor thermal energy.

Motor speed



The drive monitors the motor status continuously, also during flux braking. Therefore, flux braking can be used both for stopping the motor and for changing the speed. The other benefits of flux braking are:

- The braking starts immediately after a stop command is given. The function does not need to wait for the flux reduction before it can start the braking.
- The cooling of the induction motor is efficient. The stator current of the motor increases during flux braking, not the rotor current. The stator cools much more efficiently than the rotor.
- Flux braking can be used with induction motors and permanent magnet synchronous motors.

Two braking power levels are available:

- Moderate braking provides faster deceleration compared to a situation where flux braking is disabled. The flux level of the motor is limited to prevent excessive heating of the motor.
- Full braking exploits almost all available current to convert the mechanical braking energy to motor thermal energy. Braking time is shorter compared to moderate braking. In cyclic use, motor heating may be significant.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 97.5 Flux braking (page 528).

■ DC magnetization

DC magnetization can be applied to the motor to

- heat the motor to remove or prevent condensation, or
- to lock the rotor at, or near, zero speed.

Pre-heating

A motor pre-heating function is available to prevent condensation in a stopped motor, or to remove condensation from the motor before start. Pre-heating involves feeding a DC current into the motor to heat up the windings.

Pre-heating is deactivated at start, or when one of the other DC magnetization functions is activated. With the drive stopped, pre-heating is disabled by the safe torque off function, a drive fault state, or the process PID sleep function.

Pre-heating can only start after one minute has elapsed from stopping the drive.

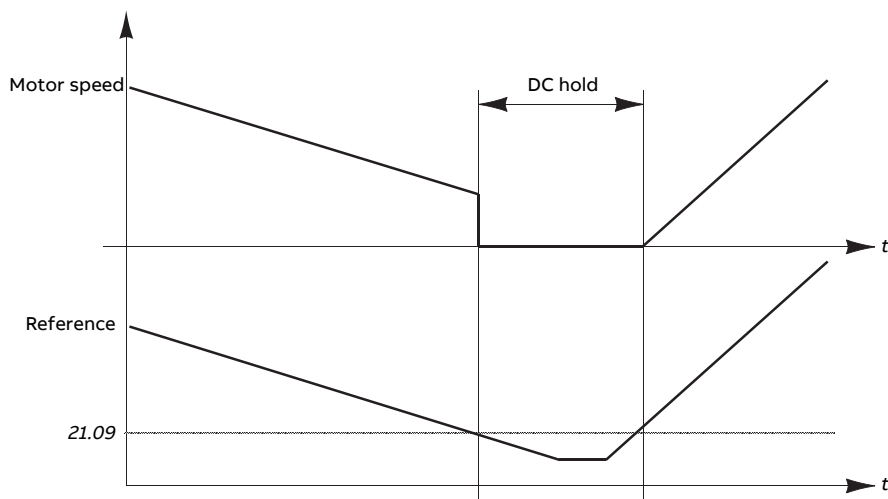
A digital source to control pre-heating is selected by parameter 21.14. The heating current is set by 21.16.

Pre-magnetization

Pre-magnetization refers to DC magnetization of the motor before start. Depending on the selected start mode (21.1 or 21.19), premagnetization can be applied to guarantee the highest possible breakaway torque, up to 200% of the nominal torque of the motor. By adjusting the pre-magnetization time (21.2), it is possible to synchronize the motor start and, for example, the release of a mechanical brake.

DC hold

The function makes it possible to lock the rotor at (near) zero speed in the middle of normal operation. DC hold is activated by parameter 21.8. When both the reference and motor speed drop below a certain level (parameter 21.9), the drive will stop generating sinusoidal current and start to inject DC into the motor. The current is set by parameter 21.10. When the reference exceeds parameter 21.9, normal drive operation continues.

**Note:**

- DC hold is only available in speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 26).
- The function applies the DC current to one phase only, depending on the position of the rotor. The return current will be shared between the other phases.

Post-magnetization

This feature keeps the motor magnetized for a certain period (parameter 21.11) after stopping. This is to prevent the machinery from moving under load, for example before a mechanical brake can be applied. Postmagnetization is activated by parameter 21.8. The magnetization current and time are set by parameters 21.10 and 21.11.

Note: Post-magnetization is only available in speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 26), and only when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.3).

Continuous magnetization

A digital signal, such as a user bit in the fieldbus control word, can be selected to activate continuous magnetization. This can be especially useful in processes requiring motors to be stopped (for example, to stand by until new material is processed), then quickly started without magnetizing them first.

Note:

- Continuous magnetization is only available in DTC motor control mode (see page 26), and only when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.3).

**WARNING!**

The motor must be designed to absorb or dissipate the thermal energy generated by continuous magnetization, for example by forced ventilation.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.21 Drive status word 3 (page 157), 21.1 Start mode (page 252), 21.2 Magnetization time (page 253), 21.8 DC current control...21.12 Continuous magnetization command (page 258), 21.14 Pre-heating input source (page 259) and 21.16 Pre-heating current (page 259).

■ Motor temperature estimation

The Motor temperature estimation function identifies the stator resistance and estimates the initial temperature of the motor. The estimated temperature of the motor can be used when the ambient temperature drops below zero celsius.

The temperature is estimated by feeding a DC current (25% of the motor nominal current) into the motor for a time period of 4 seconds (default). The function uses the resistance value at room temperature obtained during an ID run. For better results, set correct temperature value in parameter 35.50 during ID run.

The function can be activated with parameter 21.37. The estimation time can be defined with parameter 21.38. The function can be activated using either of the two ways: With Drive start command or at Drive power-up (after control board boot).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 21.37 Motor temperature estimation (page 261), 21.38 Motor temperature estimation time (page 262) and 35.50 Motor ambient temperature (page 348).

■ Hexagonal motor flux pattern

Note: This feature is only available in scalar motor control mode (see page 26).

Typically, the drive controls the motor flux so that the rotating flux vector follows a circular pattern. This is ideal for most applications. However, when operating above the field weakening point (FWP), it is not possible to reach 100% of the output voltage. This reduces the peak load capacity of the drive.

Using a hexagonal motor flux vector pattern, the maximum output voltage can be reached above the field weakening point. This increases the peak load capacity compared to the circular pattern, but the continuous load capacity in the range of FWP ... $1.6 \times$ FWP is reduced because of increasing losses. With hexagonal motor flux active, the pattern changes from circular to hexagonal gradually as the frequency rises from 100% to 120% of the FWP.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 97.18 Hexagonal field weakening (page 531) and 97.19 Hexagonal field weakening point (page 531).

Application control

■ Application macros

Application macros are predefined application parameter edits and I/O configurations. See chapter [Default control connections](#) (page 29).

■ Mechanical brake control

A mechanical brake can be used for holding the motor and driven machinery at zero speed when the drive is stopped, or not powered. The brake control logic observes the settings of parameter group [44 Mechanical brake control](#) as well as several external signals, and moves between the states presented in the Brake state diagram on page [97](#). The tables below the state diagram detail the states and transitions. The timing diagram on page [100](#) shows an example of a close-open-close sequence.

The mechanical brake control logic operates on a 10 ms time level.

Inputs of the brake control logic

The start command of the drive (bit 5 of [6.16](#)) is the main control source of the brake control logic. An optional external open/close signal can be selected by [44.12](#). The two signals interact as follows:

- Start command = 1 **AND** signal selected by parameter [44.12](#) = 0 → Request brake to **open**
- Start command = 0 **OR** signal selected by parameter [44.12](#) = 1 → Request brake to **close**

Another external signal – for example, from a higher-level control system – can be connected via parameter [44.11](#) to prevent the brake from opening.

Other signals that affect the state of the control logic are

- brake status acknowledgement (optional, defined by [44.7](#)),
-

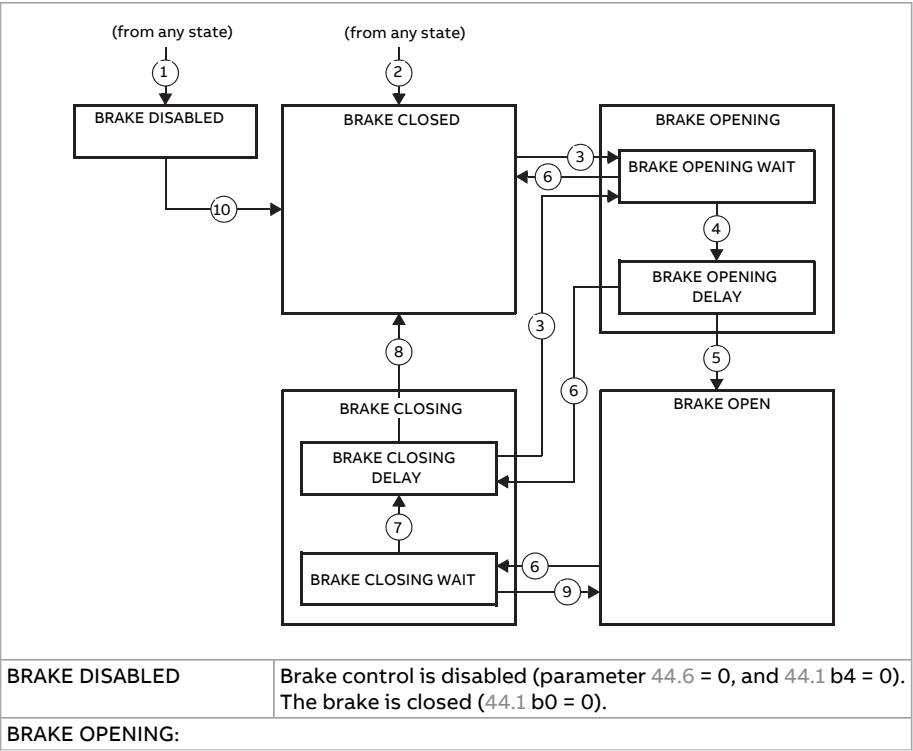
- bit 2 of 6.11 (indicates whether the drive is ready to follow the given reference or not),
- bit 6 of 6.16 (indicates whether the drive is modulating or not),
- optional FSO-xx safety functions module.

Outputs of the brake control logic

The mechanical brake is to be controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.1. This bit should be selected as the source of a relay output (or a digital input/output in output mode) which is then wired to the brake actuator through a relay. See the wiring example on page 101.

The brake control logic, in various states, will request the drive control logic to hold the motor, increase the torque, or ramp down the speed. These requests are visible in parameter 44.1.

Brake state diagram



BRAKE OPENING WAIT	Brake has been requested to open. The drive logic is requested to increase the torque up to opening torque to hold the load in place (44.1 b1 = 1 and b2 = 1). The state of 44.11 is checked; if it is not 0 within a reasonable time, the drive trips on a 71A5 fault ¹⁾ .
BRAKE OPENING DELAY	Opening conditions have been met and open signal activated (44.1 b0 is set). The opening torque request is removed (44.1 b1 → 0). The load is held in place by the speed control of the drive until 44.8 elapses. At this point, if 44.7 is set to No acknowledge , the logic proceeds to BRAKE OPEN state. If an acknowledgement signal source has been selected, its state is checked; if the state is not "brake open", the drive trips on a 71A3 fault ¹⁾ .
BRAKE OPEN	The brake is open (44.1 b0 = 1). Hold request is removed (44.1 b2 = 0), and the drive is allowed to follow the reference.
BRAKE CLOSING:	
BRAKE CLOSING WAIT	Brake has been requested to close. The drive logic is requested to ramp down the speed to a stop (44.1 b3 = 1). The open signal is kept active (44.1, b0 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until the motor speed has remained below 44.14 for the time defined by 44.15.
BRAKE CLOSING DELAY	Closing conditions have been met. The open signal is deactivated (44.1 b0 → 0) and the closing torque written into 44.2. The ramp-down request is maintained (44.1 b3 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until 44.13 has elapsed. At this point, if 44.7 is set to No acknowledge , the logic proceeds to BRAKE CLOSED state. If an acknowledgement signal source has been selected, its state is checked; if the state is not "brake closed", the drive generates an A7A1 warning. If 44.17 = Fault, the drive will trip on a 71A2 fault after 44.18.
BRAKE CLOSED	The brake is closed (44.1, b0 = 0). The drive is not necessarily modulating. Note concerning open-loop (encoderless) applications: If the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12 or an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to closed state and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5.

¹⁾ A warning can alternatively be selected by 44.17; if so, the drive will keep modulating and remain in this state.

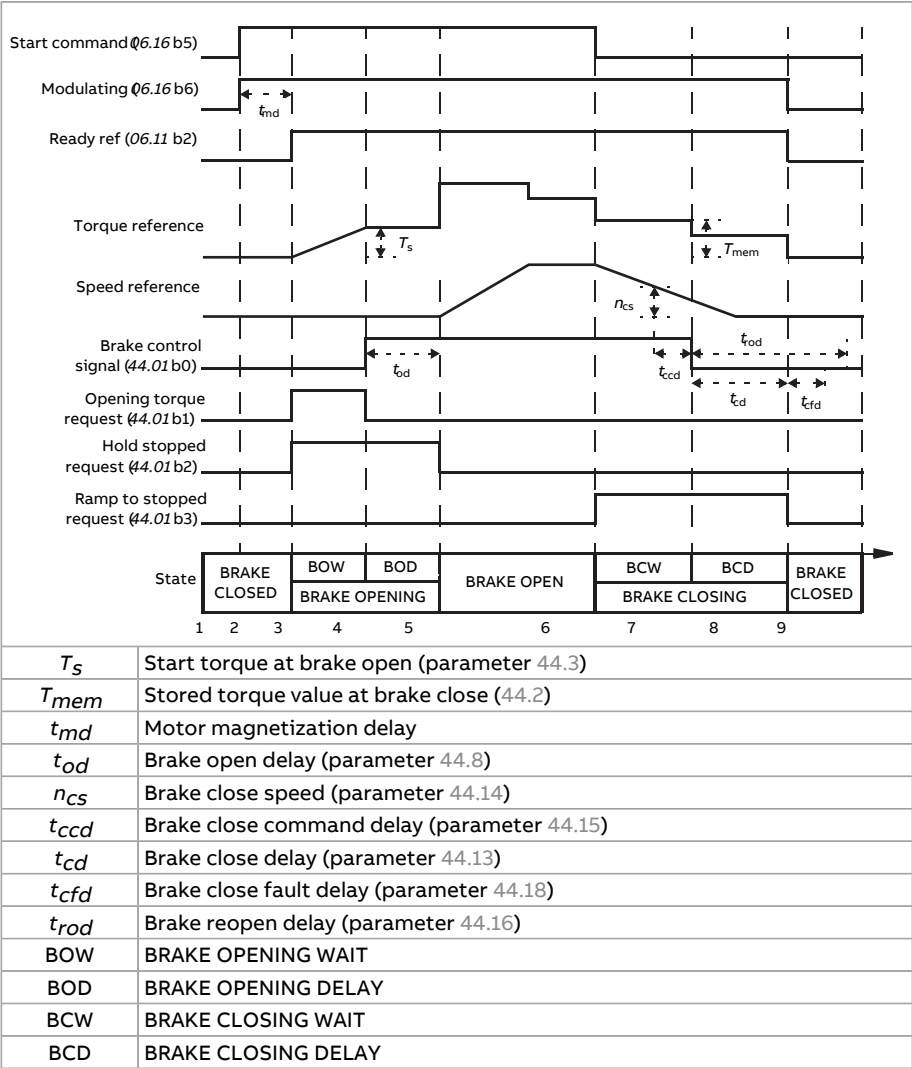
State change conditions:

1	Brake control disabled (parameter 44.6 → 0).
2	6.11, bit 2 = 0 or brake is forced to close by optional FSO-xx safety functions module.
3	Brake has been requested to open and 44.16 has expired.
4	Brake open conditions (such as 44.10) fulfilled and 44.11 = 0.

5	44.8 has elapsed and brake open acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.7) has been received.
6	Brake has been requested to close.
7	Motor speed has remained below closing speed 44.14 for the duration of 44.15.
8	44.13 has elapsed and brake close acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.7) has been received.
9	Brake has been requested to open.
10	Brake control enabled (parameter 44.6 → 1).

Timing diagram

The simplified timing diagram below illustrates the operation of the brake control function. Refer to the state diagram above.



Wiring example



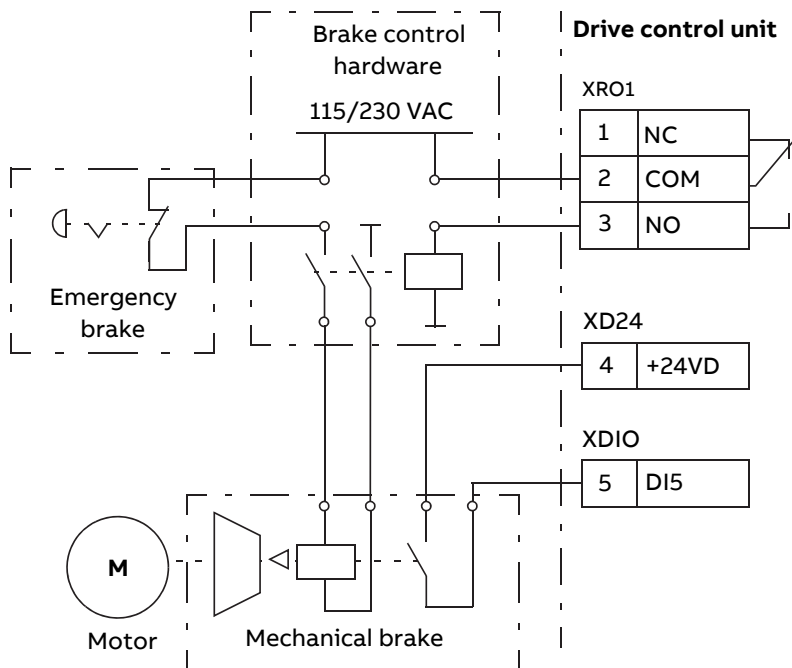
WARNING!

Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfils the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonised standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

The figure below shows a brake control wiring example. The brake control hardware and wiring is to be sourced and installed by the customer.

The brake is controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.1. The source of brake acknowledge (status supervision) is selected by parameter 44.7. In this example,

- parameter 10.24 is set to Open brake command (ie. bit 0 of 44.1), and
- parameter 44.7 is set to DI5.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 44 Mechanical brake control (page 362).

Events: 71A2 Mech brake closing failed (page 565), 71A3 Mech brake opening failed (page 565), 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed (page 565) and A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed (page 581).

DC voltage control

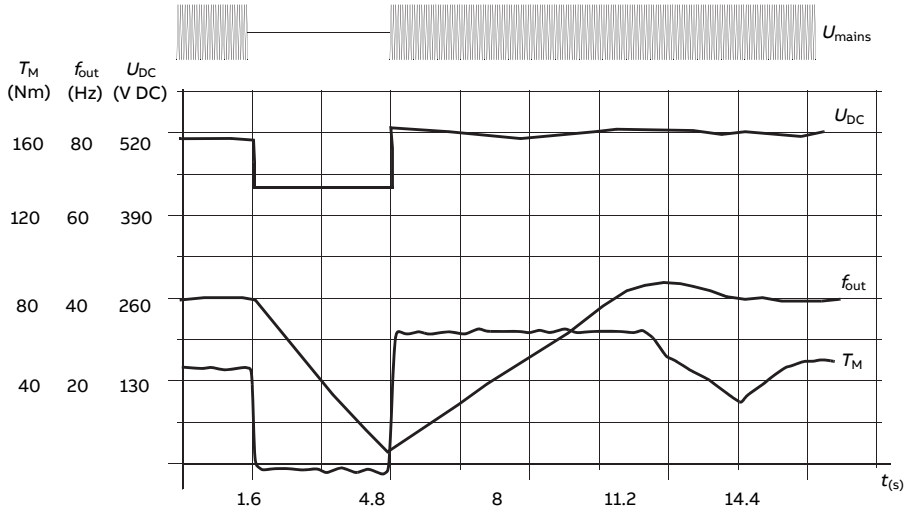
■ Overvoltage control

Overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link is typically needed when the motor is in generating mode. The motor can generate when it decelerates or when the load overhauls the motor shaft, causing the shaft to turn faster than the applied speed or frequency. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the overvoltage control limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the generating torque when the limit is reached. The overvoltage controller also increases any programmed deceleration times if the limit is reached; to achieve shorter deceleration times, a brake chopper and resistor may be required.

■ Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through)

If the incoming supply voltage is cut off, the drive will continue to operate by utilizing the kinetic energy of the rotating motor. The drive will be fully operational as long as the motor rotates and generates energy to the drive. The drive can continue operation after the break if the main contactor (if present) remained closed.

Note: Units equipped with a main contactor must be equipped with a hold circuit (e.g. UPS) to keep the contactor control circuit closed during a short supply break.



U_{DC} = intermediate circuit voltage of the drive, f_{out} = output frequency of the drive, T_M = motor torque. Loss of supply voltage at nominal load ($f_{out} = 40$ Hz). The intermediate circuit DC voltage drops to the minimum limit. The controller keeps the voltage steady as long as the mains is switched off. The drive runs the motor in generator mode. The motor speed falls but the drive is operational as long as the motor has enough kinetic energy.

Automatic restart



WARNING!

Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break.

It is possible to restart the drive automatically after a short power supply failure by using the Automatic restart function provided that the drive is allowed to run for a time defined by parameter 21.18 to restart time without the cooling fans operating.

When enabled, the function takes the following actions upon a supply failure to enable a successful restart:

- The undervoltage fault is suppressed (but a warning is generated)
- Modulation and cooling is stopped to conserve any remaining energy
- DC circuit pre-charging is enabled.

If the DC voltage is restored before the expiration of the period defined by parameter 21.18 and the start signal is still on, normal operation will continue. However, if the DC voltage remains too low at that point, the drive trips on a fault, 3280.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 21.18 Auto restart time (page 260).

Event: 3280 Standby timeout (page 554).

■ Voltage control and trip limits

The control and trip limits of the intermediate DC voltage regulator are relative to the supply voltage as well as drive/inverter type. The DC voltage is approximately 1.35 times the line-to-line supply voltage, and is displayed by parameter 1.11.

All levels are relative to the supply voltage range selected in parameter 95.1. The following table shows the values of selected DC voltage levels in volts and in percent of U_{DCmax} (the DC voltage at the upper bound of the supply voltage range).

	Supply voltage range [V AC] (see 95.1)					
Level [V DC (% of U_{DCmax})]	208...240	380...415	440...480	500	525...600	660...690
Overvoltage fault limit	489/440 ¹⁾	800	878	880	1113	1218
Overvoltage control limit	405 (125)	700 (125)	810 (125)	810 (120)	1013 (125)	1167 (125)
Internal brake chopper at 100% pulse width	403 (124)	697 (124)	806 (124)	806 (119)	1008 (124)	1159 (124)
Internal brake chopper at 0% pulse width	375 (116)	648 (116)	749 (116)	780 (116)	936 (116)	1077 (116)
Overvoltage warning limit	373 (115)	644 (115)	745 (115)	776 (115)	932 (115)	1071 (115)
U_{DCmax} = DC voltage at upper bound of supply voltage range	324 (100)	560 (100)	648 (100)	675 (100)	810 (100)	932 (100)
DC voltage at lower bound of supply voltage range	281	513	594	675	709	891
Undervoltage control and warning limit	239 (85)	436 (85)	505 (85)	574 (85)	602 (85)	757 (85)
Charging activation/standby limit	225 (80)	410 (80)	475 (80)	540 (80)	567 (80)	713 (80)
Undervoltage fault limit	168 (60)	308 (60)	356 (60)	405 (60)	425 (60)	535 (60)

1) 489 V with frames R1...R3, 440 V with frames R4...R8.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 1.11 DC voltage (page 135), 30.30 Overvoltage control (page 312), 30.31 Undervoltage control (page 313), 95.1 Supply voltage (page 507), and 95.2 Adaptive voltage limits (page 507).

■ Brake chopper

A brake chopper can be used to handle the energy generated by a decelerating motor. When the DC voltage rises high enough, the chopper connects the DC circuit to an external brake resistor. The chopper operates on the pulse width modulation principle.

The brake chopper (43.6) can be enabled with the overvoltage controller (30.30) still active. In such case, make sure the overvoltage controller limits are set high enough not to limit before the full braking power is reached. This function in certain applications avoids unnecessary overvoltage trip and implements a simpler control logic if the resistor cannot absorb enough energy or when the resistor breaks during braking.

Some ACS880 drives have an internal brake chopper as standard, some have a brake chopper available as an internal or external option. See the appropriate hardware manual or sales catalog.

The internal brake choppers of ACS880 drives start conducting when the DC link voltage reaches $1.156 \times U_{DCmax}$. 100% pulse width is reached at approximately $1.2 \times U_{DCmax}$, depending on supply voltage range – see table under [Voltage control and trip limits](#) above. (U_{DCmax} is the DC voltage corresponding to the maximum of the AC supply voltage range.) For information on external brake choppers, refer to their documentation.

Note: For runtime braking, overvoltage control (parameter 30.30) needs to be disabled for the chopper to operate.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: [1.11 DC voltage](#) (page 135) and [30.30 Overvoltage control](#) (page 312).

Parameter group: [43 Brake chopper](#) (page 359).

■ DC voltage boost

This section describes the use of the DC voltage boost function for the drives which has separate IGBT supply unit control.

The DC voltage boost require drive derating. See hardware manual of the drive for derating factors.

Description of the DC voltage boost function

The regenerative and ultra low harmonic drives can boost their DC link voltage. In other words, they can increase the operating voltage of the DC link from its default value.

The user can take the DC voltage boost function in use by:

1. Adjusting the user-defined DC voltage reference value ([94.22](#)) and

2. Selecting the user-defined reference (94.22) as the source for the drive DC voltage reference (94.21).

Benefits of the DC voltage boost function are:

- Possibility to supply nominal voltage to the motor even when the supply voltage of the drive is below the motor nominal voltage. Example: A drive that is connected to 415 V can supply 460 V to a 460 V motor.
- Compensation of a voltage drop due to an output filter, motor cable or input supply cables.
- Increased motor torque in the field weakening area (that is, when the drive operates the motor in the speed range above the motor nominal speed).

Use case examples

Example 1: Full motor voltage regardless of supply voltage fluctuations

Supply voltage is 380 V, motor nominal voltage is 400 V. To get motor nominal voltage at nominal speed regardless of the supply voltage fluctuations:

1. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: $400\text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} = 567\text{ V DC}$.
2. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 567 V.
3. Make sure that the value of parameter 99.7 is set to 400 V.

Example 2: Sine filter at the output of the drive

The drive is equipped with a sine filter at the output. Motor cable length is 300 m (984 ft). Estimated voltage loss across the filter and cable is 40 V. Motor nominal voltage is 400 V.

To compensate for the 40 V voltage loss at the nominal speed:

1. Calculate the required voltage at the drive output before the sine filter to compensate for the voltage drop: $400\text{ V} + 40\text{ V} = 440\text{ V}$.
2. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: $440\text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} = 622\text{ V}$.
3. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 622 V.

If the drive is configured to operate in DTC motor control mode and the ID run is performed with the output filter and motor cable connected, no other configuration is needed. The DTC motor control will take care of the estimated losses and boost drive output voltage without getting limited by parameter 99.7.

If the drive is configured to operate in the scalar motor control mode, change the value of parameter 99.7 to 440 V to allow the motor control to go up to 440 V at the drive output at nominal speed.

Note: In scalar motor control mode, the output voltage can alternatively be increased by adjusting the U/f curve: by setting parameter 97.7. The value of 97.7, can be calculated as the ratio of the desired voltage and the nominal voltage. In this example, the ratio is $440\text{ V} / 400\text{ V} = 110\%$. Set the value of 97.7 to 110% and leave motor nominal voltage as 400 V.

Limits

There are two types of limitations that you must take into account when you use the DC voltage boost function: limitations to the DC voltage reference and the limitation to the drive output voltage.

The drive calculates the minimum and maximum limits for the User DC voltage reference (94.22). The calculation is based on the actual supply voltage and the upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.1). Limits are:

- 1. Minimum limit: Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).
- 2. Maximum limit: Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

For more information, see the table below and sections Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) and Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

This table summarizes the limits to the user-defined DC voltage reference and to the drive output voltage.

Drive type	95.1 selection	Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) ¹⁾	Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$)	Maximum drive output voltage with parameter 97.4 default value
xxxA-3	380...415 V	553 V	663 V	479 V
xxxA-5	380...415 V	553 V	799 V	576 V
	440...480 V	641 V		
	500 V	728 V		
xxxA-7	525...600 V	764 V	1102 V	795 V
	660...690 V	981 V		

¹⁾ See section Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).

Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$)

$$U_{dc,int} = U_{ac,rms} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.03$$

where

$U_{dc,int}$ Internal DC voltage reference

$U_{ac,rms}$ Actual input supply voltage.

If the user-defined reference (94.22) is less than the internal reference value ($U_{dc,int}$), the control program uses the internal reference as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$)

$$U_{dc,max} = U_{cat,hi} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.13$$

where

$U_{dc,max}$ Maximum DC voltage reference

$U_{cat,hi}$ Upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.1)

If the user-defined reference (94.22) is more than the maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$), the control program uses the maximum value as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum drive output voltage

$$U_{ac,out} = (U_{dc} / \sqrt{2}) \times (1 - U_{res})$$

where

$U_{ac,out}$ Maximum output voltage of the drive

U_{dc} Actual DC voltage

U_{res} Value of parameter 97.4

The voltage reserve setting (97.4) limits the maximum drive output voltage.

Limit calculation examples

Example 1: *Calculating the internal DC voltage reference and maximum DC voltage reference*

The voltage category is 380 ... 415 V and the power line voltage is 400 V.

Internal DC voltage reference $U_{dc,int} = 400 \text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.03 = 583 \text{ V}$.

Maximum DC voltage reference $U_{dc,max} = 415 \text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.13 = 663 \text{ V}$.

Example 2: *Calculating the maximum output voltage of the drive*

DC voltage is 650 V DC, and the voltage reserve setting (97.04) is -2%.

The maximum output voltage of the drive is $U_{ac,out} = (650 / \sqrt{2}) \times (1 + 0.02) = 469 \text{ V}$.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 97.7 User flux reference, and 99.7 Motor nominal voltage.

Safety and protections

■ Emergency stop

The emergency stop signal is connected to the input selected by parameter 21.5. An emergency stop can also be generated through fieldbus (parameter 6.1, bits 0...2).

The mode of the emergency stop is selected by parameter 21.4. The following modes are available:

- Off1: Stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type in use
- Off2: Stop by coasting
- Off3: Stop by the emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23.

With Off1 or Off3 emergency stop modes, the ramp-down of the motor speed can be supervised by parameters 31.32 and 31.33.

Note:

- For SIL 3 / PL e-level emergency stop functions, the drive can be fitted with a TÜV-certified FSO-xx safety options module. The module can then be incorporated into certified safety systems.
- The installer of the equipment is responsible for installing the emergency stop devices and all additional devices needed for the emergency stop function to fulfill the required emergency stop categories. For more information, contact your local ABB representative.
- After an emergency stop signal is detected, the emergency stop function cannot be canceled even though the signal is canceled.
- If the minimum (or maximum) torque limit is set to 0%, the emergency stop function may not be able to stop the drive.
- Speed and torque reference additives (parameters 22.15, 22.17, 26.16, 26.25 and 26.41) and reference ramp shapes (23.16...23.19) are ignored in case of emergency ramp stops.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154), 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 155), 21.4 Emergency stop mode (page 254), 21.5 Emergency stop source (page 254), 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 273), 25.13 Min torq sp ctrl em stop (page 290), 25.14 Max torq sp ctrl em stop (page 290), 25.15 Proportional gain em stop (page 290), 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision (page 324) and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay (page 324).

■ Motor thermal protection

The control program features two separate motor temperature monitoring functions. The temperature data sources and warning/trip limits can be set up independently for each function.

The motor temperature can be monitored using

- the motor thermal protection model (estimated temperature derived internally inside the drive), or
- sensors installed in the windings. This will result in a more accurate motor model.



WARNING! Double or reinforced insulation is required between the live parts of the motor and the drive control unit. See the hardware manual for more information.

In addition to temperature monitoring, a protection function is available for 'Ex' motors installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Motor thermal protection model

The drive calculates the temperature of the motor on the basis of the following assumptions:

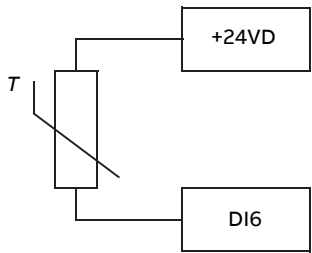
1. When power is applied to the drive for the first time, the motor is assumed to be at ambient temperature (defined by parameter 35.50). After this, when power is applied to the drive, the motor is assumed to be at the estimated temperature.
2. Motor temperature is calculated using the user-adjustable motor thermal time and motor load curve. The load curve should be adjusted in case the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C.

The motor thermal protection model fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters 35.51, 35.52 and 35.53.

Note: The motor thermal model can be used when only one motor is connected to the drive.

Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors

One PTC sensor can be connected to digital input DI6.

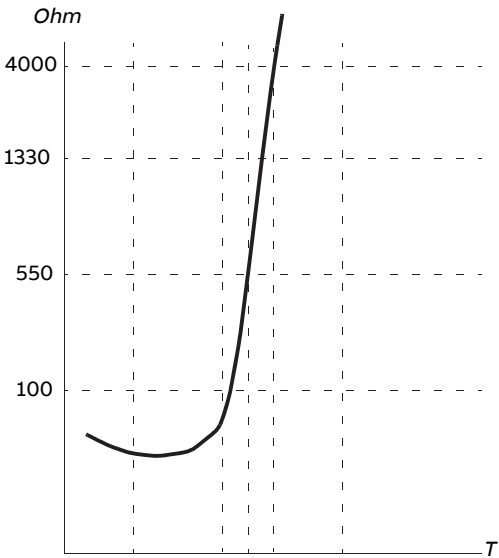


The resistance of the PTC sensor increases when its temperature rises. The increasing resistance of the sensor decreases the voltage at the input, and eventually its state switches from 1 to 0, indicating overtemperature.

1...3 PTC sensors can also be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output. The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 1.6 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function calculates the resistance of the sensor and generates an indication if overtemperature is detected.

For wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

The figure below shows typical PTC sensor resistance values as a function of temperature.



In addition to the above, optional FEN-xx encoder interfaces, and FPTC-xx modules have connections for PTC sensors. Refer to the module-specific documentation for more information.

Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors

1...3 Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors can be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 9.1 mA (Pt100) or 1 mA (Pt1000) through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

For the wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

Note: If excitation current is too high for the sensor, use some other means to measure the temperature.

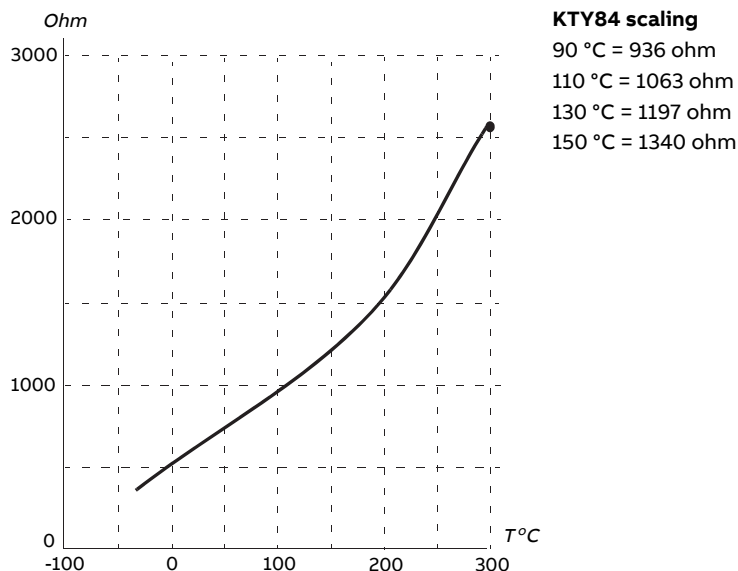
Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors

One KTY84 sensor can be connected to an analog input and an analog output on the control unit.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 2.0 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

FEN-xx encoder interfaces (optional) also have a connection for one KTY84 sensor.

The figure and table below show typical KTY84 sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.



The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

For the wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

Motor fan control logic (parameters 35.100...35.106)

If the motor has an external cooling fan, it is possible to use a drive signal (for example, running/stopped) to control the starter of the fan via a relay or digital output. A digital input can be selected for fan feedback. A loss of the feedback signal will optionally cause a warning or a fault.

Start and stop delays can be defined for the fan. In addition, a feedback delay can be set to define the time within which feedback must be received after the fan starts.

Ex motor support (parameter 95.15, bit 0)

The control program has a temperature protection function for Ex motors located in a potentially explosive atmosphere. The protection is enabled by setting bit 0 of parameter 95.15.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 35 Motor thermal protection (page 340) and 91 Encoder module settings (page 489).

Parameter: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 511).

■ Motor overload protection

This section describes motor overload protection without using motor thermal protection model, either with estimated or measured temperature. For protection with the motor thermal protection model, see section [Motor thermal protection \(page 111\)](#).

Motor overload protection is required and specified by multiple standards including the US National Electric Code (NEC), UL 508C and the common UL\IEC 61800-5-1 standard in conjunction with IEC 60947-4-1. The standards allow for motor overload protection without external temperature sensors.

The Motor overload protection fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters.

The protection feature allows the user to specify the class of operation in the same manner as the overload relays are specified in standards IEC 60947-4-1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Motor overload protection requires that you specify a motor current tripping level. This is defined by a curve using parameters [35.51](#), [35.52](#) and [35.53](#). The tripping level is the motor current at which the overload protection will ultimately trip if the motor current remains at this level continuously.

The motor overload class (class of operation), parameter [35.57](#), is given as the time required for the overload relay to trip when operating at 7.2 times the tripping level in the case of IEC 60947-4-1 and 6 times the tripping level in the case of NEMA ICS 2. The standards also specify the time to trip for current levels between the tripping level and the 6 times tripping level. The drive satisfies the IEC standard and NEMA standard trip times.

Using class 20 satisfies the UL 508C requirements.

The motor overload algorithm monitors the squared ratio (motor current / tripping level)² and accumulates this over time. This is sometimes referred to as I^2t protection. The accumulated value is shown in parameter [35.5](#).

You can define with parameter [35.56](#) that when [35.5](#) reaches 88%, a motor overload warning will be generated, and when it reaches 100%, the drive will trip on the motor overload fault. The rate at which this internal value is increased depends on the actual current, tripping level current and overload class selected.

Parameters [35.51](#), [35.52](#) and [35.53](#) serve a dual purpose. They determine the load curve for temperature estimate as well as specify the overload tripping level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters common to motor thermal protection and motor overload protection: [35.51](#) Motor load curve ... [35.53](#) Break point (page 349).

Parameters specific to motor overload protection: 35.5 Motor overload level (page 341), 35.56 Motor overload action ... 35.57 Motor overload class (page 350).

■ Thermal protection of motor cable

The control program contains a thermal protection function for the motor cable. This function should be used, for example, when the nominal current of the drive exceeds the current-carrying capacity of the motor cable.

The program calculates the temperature of the cable on the basis of the following data:

- Measured output current (parameter 1.7)
- Nominal continuous current rating of the cable, specified by 35.61, and
- Thermal time constant of the cable, specified by 35.62.

When the calculated temperature of the cable reaches 102% of the rated maximum, a warning (A480) is given. The drive trips on a fault (4000) when 106% is reached.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 35.60 Cable temperature...35.62 Cable thermal rise time (page 352).

Events: A480 Motor cable overload (page 570) and 4000 Motor cable overload (page 555).

■ Automatic fault resets



WARNING!

Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault.

The drive can automatically reset itself after overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage and external faults. The user can also specify a fault (excluding Safe torque off related faults) to be reset automatically.

By default, automatic resets are off and must be specifically activated by the user.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 31.12 Autoreset selection...31.16 Delay time (page 319).

■ Other programmable protection functions

External events (parameters 31.01...31.10)

Five different event signals from the process can be connected to selectable inputs to generate trips and warnings for the driven equipment. When the signal is lost, an external event (fault, warning, or a mere log entry) is generated. The contents

of the messages can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

Motor phase loss detection (parameter 31.19)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts whenever a motor phase loss is detected.

Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20)

The earth fault detection function is based on sum current measurement. Note that

- an earth fault in the supply cable does not activate the protection
- in a grounded supply, the protection activates within 2 milliseconds
- in an ungrounded supply, the supply capacitance must be 1 microfarad or more
- the capacitive currents caused by shielded motor cables up to 300 meters will not activate the protection
- the protection is deactivated when the drive is stopped.

Safe torque off detection (parameter 31.22)

The drive monitors the status of the Safe torque off input, and this parameter selects which indications are given when the signals are lost. (The parameter does not affect the operation of the Safe torque off function itself). For more information on the Safe torque off function, see the *Hardware manual*.

Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter 31.23)

The drive can detect if the supply and motor cables have accidentally been swapped (for example, if the supply is connected to the motor connection of the drive). The parameter selects if a fault is generated or not. Note that the protection should be disabled in drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus.

Stall protection (parameters 31.24...31.28)

The drive protects the motor in a stall situation. It is possible to adjust the supervision limits (current, frequency and time) and choose how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition.

Overspeed protection (parameter 31.30)

The user can set overspeed limits by specifying a margin that is added to the currently-used maximum and minimum speed limits.

Ramp stop supervision (parameters 31.32, 31.33, 31.37 and 31.38)

The control program has a supervision function for both the normal and emergency stop ramps. The user can either define a maximum time for stopping, or a maximum

deviation from the expected deceleration rate. If the drive fails to stop in the expected manner, a fault is generated and the drive coasts to a stop.

Main cooling fan supervision (parameter 31.35)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a loss of the main cooling fan.

With an inverter unit consisting of frame R8i inverter modules, it may be possible to continue operation even if a cooling fan of an inverter module stops. See the description of the parameter.

Custom motor current fault limit (parameter 31.42)

The control program sets a motor current limit based on drive hardware. In most cases, the default value is appropriate. However, a lower limit can be manually set by the user, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization.

Local control loss detection (parameter 49.05)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break.

Diagnostics

■ **Fault and warning messages, data logging**

See chapter [Fault tracing \(page 547\)](#).

■ **Signal supervision**

Three signals can be selected to be supervised by this function. Whenever a supervised signal exceeds or falls below predefined limits, a bit in 32.1 is activated, and a warning or fault generated. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The supervised signal is low-pass filtered. The supervision operates on a 2 ms time level. The configuration parameters are scanned for changes on a 10 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 32 Supervision (page 328).

Events: A8B0 Signal supervision (page 587), A8B1 Signal supervision 2 (page 587), A8B2 Signal supervision 3 (page 587), 80B0 Signal supervision (page 569), 80B1 Signal supervision 2 (page 569) and 80B2 Signal supervision 3 (page 569).

■ **Maintenance timers and counters**

The program has six different maintenance timers or counters that can be configured to generate a warning when a pre-defined limit is reached. The contents

of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The timer/counter can be set to monitor any parameter. This feature is especially useful as a service reminder.

There are three types of counters:

- On-time timers. Measures the time a binary source (for example, a bit in a status word) is on.
- Signal edge counters. The counter is incremented whenever the monitored binary source changes state.
- Value counters. The counter measures, by integration, the monitored parameter. A warning is given when the calculated area below the signal peak exceeds a user-defined limit.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 33 Generic timer & counter (page 332).

■ **Load analyzer**

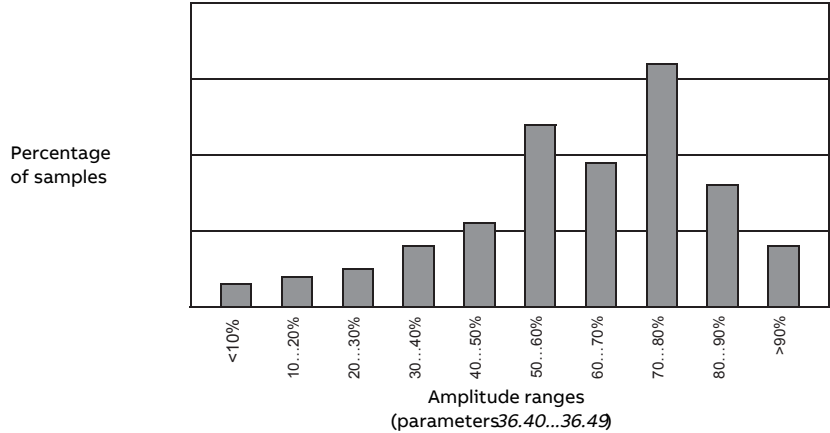
Peak value logger

The user can select a signal to be monitored by a peak value logger. The logger records the peak value of the signal along with the time the peak occurred, as well as motor current, DC voltage and motor speed at the time of the peak. The peak value is sampled at 2 ms intervals.

Amplitude loggers

The control program has two amplitude loggers. Depending on the setting of parameter 36.8, the loggers are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating.

For amplitude logger 2, the user can select a signal to be sampled at 200 ms intervals, and specify a value that corresponds to 100%. The collected samples are sorted into 10 read-only parameters according to their amplitude. Each parameter represents an amplitude range 10 percentage points wide, and displays the percentage of the collected samples that have fallen within that range. Note that the lowest range also contains the negative values (if any), while the highest range also contains the values above 100%.



Amplitude logger 1 is fixed to monitor motor current, and cannot be reset. With amplitude logger 1, 100% corresponds to the maximum output current of the drive (I_{max} , as given in the hardware manual). The distribution of collected samples is shown by parameters 36.20...36.29.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 36 Load analyzer (page 355).

Miscellaneous

■ User parameter sets

The drive supports four user parameter sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using drive parameters. It is also possible to use digital inputs to switch between user parameter sets.

A user parameter set contains all editable values in parameter groups 10...99 except

- forced I/O values such as parameters 10.3 and 10.4
- I/O extension module settings (groups 14...16)
- fieldbus communication enable parameters (50.1 and 50.31)
- other fieldbus communication settings (groups 51...56 and 58)
- encoder configuration settings (groups 92...93),
- some hardware settings in parameter group 95, and
- user set selection parameters 96.11...96.13

As the motor settings are included in the user parameter sets, make sure the settings correspond to the motor used in the application before recalling a user set. In an application where different motors are used with the drive, the motor ID run needs to be performed with each motor and the results saved to different user sets. The appropriate set can then be recalled when the motor is switched.

If no parameter sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings.

Switching between user parameter sets is only possible with the drive stopped.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 10.3 DI force selection (page 173), 10.4 DI force data (page 173), 50.1 FBA A enable (page 379), 50.31 FBA B enable (page 383), and 96.10 User set status (page 519)...96.13 User set I/O mode in2 (page 520).

Parameter group: 95 HW configuration (page 507).

Events: 64B2 User set fault (page 562).

■ Parameter checksum calculation

A parameter checksum can be calculated from a user-definable set of parameters to monitor changes in the drive configuration. The calculated checksum is compared to 1...4 reference checksums; in case of a mismatch, an event (a pure event, warning or fault) is generated.

By default, the set of parameters included in the calculation contain most parameters with the exception of

- actual signals
 - parameter group 47
 - parameters that are activated to validate new settings (such as 51.27 and 96.7)
 - parameters that are not saved to the flash memory (such as 96.24...96.26)
 - parameters that are internally calculated from others (such as 98.9...98.14).
 - dynamic parameters (eg. parameters that vary according to hardware), and
-

- application program parameters.

The default set can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 96.53 Actual checksum (page 523)...96.59 Approved checksum 4 (page 524).

Events: 6200 Checksum mismatch (page 560) and A686 Checksum mismatch (page 575).

■ User lock



WARNING!

ABB will not be liable for damages or losses caused by the failure to activate the user lock using a new pass code. See [Cybersecurity disclaimer \(page 20\)](#).

For improved cybersecurity, it is highly recommended that you set a master pass code to prevent, for example, the changing of parameter values and/or the loading of firmware and other files.

With several drives, set a unique pass code for each drive.

To activate the user lock for the first time,

- Enter the default pass code, 10000000, into 96.2. This will make parameters 96.100...96.102 visible.
- Enter a new pass code into 96.100. Always use eight digits; if using Drive Composer, finish with Enter.
- Confirm the new pass code in 96.101.



WARNING!

Store the pass code in a safe place – the user lock cannot be opened even by ABB if the pass code is lost.

- In 96.102, define the actions that you want to prevent (we recommend you select all the actions unless otherwise required by the application).
- Enter an invalid (random) pass code into 96.2.
- Activate 96.8, or cycle the power to the control unit.
- Check that parameters 96.100...96.102 are hidden. If they are not, enter another random pass code into 96.2.

To reopen the lock, enter your pass code into 96.2. This will again make parameters 96.100...96.102 visible.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 96.2 Pass code (page 516) and 96.100 Change user pass code...96.102 User lock functionality (page 525).

Events: A6B0 User lock open (page 577).

■ Data storage parameters

Twenty-four (sixteen 32-bit, eight 16-bit) parameters are reserved for data storage. These parameters are unconnected by default and can be used for eg. linking, testing and commissioning purposes. They can be written to and read from using other parameters' source or target selections.

Note that only 32-bit floating point (type *real32*) parameters can be selected as the source of another parameter value. In other words, parameters 47.1...47.8 can be used as value sources of other parameters while 47.11...47.28 cannot.

To use a 16-bit integer (received in DDCS data sets) as the source of another parameter, write the value into one of the *real32* type storage parameters (47.1...47.8). Select the storage parameter as the source, and define a suitable scaling method between the 16-bit and 32-bit values in parameters 47.31...47.38.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 47 Data storage (page 372).

■ Reduced run function

A “reduced run” function is available for inverter units consisting of parallel-connected inverter modules. The function makes it possible to continue operation with limited current even if one (or more) module is out of service, for example, because of maintenance work. In principle, reduced run is possible with only one module, but the physical requirements of operating the motor still apply; for example, the modules remaining in use must be able to provide the motor with enough magnetizing current.

The reduced run mask can be used instead of the reduced run mode in case there is no need to remove the power module physically from the system. Masking a module or several modules stops BCU from sending control commands to selected PSL2 channel or channels.

Note:

- STO circuit must remain as it has been.
 - Do not use mask to bypass STO circuit faults.
 - Do not remove fiber optic cables from the system.
 - Module must be disconnected from AC side to avoid current flow through the freewheeling diodes.
-

Activation of the reduced run function

Note: For cabinet-built drives, the wiring accessories and the air baffle needed during the procedure are available from ABB, and are included in the delivery.



WARNING!

Follow the safety instructions provided for the drive or inverter unit in question.

1. Disconnect the supply voltage and all auxiliary voltages from the drive/inverter unit.
2. If the inverter control unit is powered from the faulty module, install an extension to the wiring and connect it to one of the remaining modules.
3. Remove the module to be serviced from its bay. See the appropriate hardware manual for instructions.
4. If the Safe torque off (STO) function is in use, install jumpering in the STO wiring in place of the missing module (unless the module was the last on the chain).
5. Install an air baffle to the top module guide to block the airflow through the empty module bay.
6. In case the inverter unit has a DC switch with a charging circuit, disable the appropriate channel on the xSFC-xx charging controller.
7. Switch on the power to the drive/inverter unit.
8. Enter the number of inverter modules present into parameter 95.13.
9. Reset all faults and start the drive/inverter unit. The maximum current is now automatically limited according to the new inverter configuration. A mismatch between the number of detected modules (95.14) and the value set in 95.13 will generate a fault.

After all modules have been reinstalled, parameter 95.13 must be reset to 0 to disable the reduced run function. In case the inverter is equipped with a charging circuit, the charging monitoring must be reactivated for all modules. If the Safe torque off (STO) function is in use, an acceptance test must be performed (see the hardware manual of the drive/inverter unit for instructions).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154) and 95.13 Reduced run mode...95.14 Connected modules (page 511).

Events: 5695 Reduced run (page 559).

■ du/dt filter support

With an external du/dt filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 13 of 95.20 must be switched on. The setting limits the output switching frequency. With frame size R5i...R7i inverter modules, the setting also forces the drive/inverter module fan to full speed. Note that the setting is not to be activated with inverter modules with internal du/dt filters.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 513).

■ Sine filter support

The control program has a setting that enables the use of sine filters (available separately from ABB and others).

With an ABB sine filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 1 of 95.15 must be switched on. The setting limits the switching and output frequencies to

- prevent the drive from operating at filter resonance frequencies, and
- protect the filter from overheating.

With a custom sine filter, bit 3 of 95.15 must be switched on. (The setting does not limit the output frequency.) Additional parameters must be set according to the properties of the filter as listed below.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 511), 97.1 Switching frequency reference (page 527), 97.2 Minimum switching frequency (page 527), 99.18 Sine filter inductance (page 543) and 99.19 Sine filter capacitance (page 544).

■ Router mode for BCU control unit

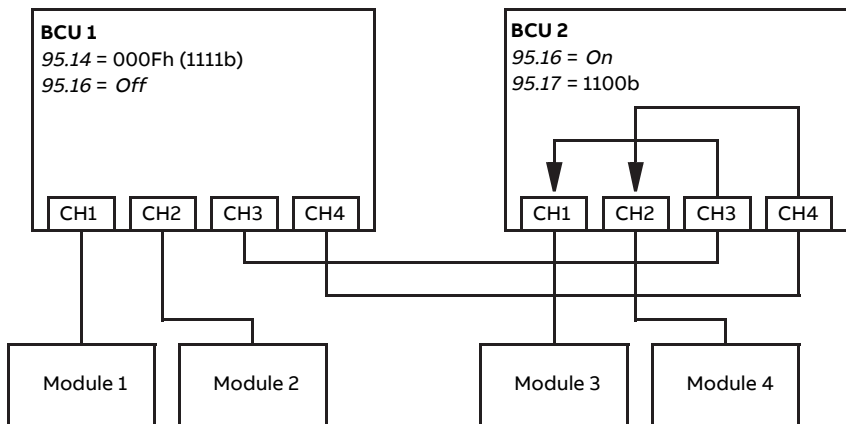
The BCU control unit of an inverter unit can be set to a “router mode” to allow the control of locally-connected power units (for example, inverter modules) by another BCU. Using the router mode and some hardware switching, it is possible to have the same modules alternate between inverter and, for example, IGBT supply use.

The router mode involves connecting the two BCUs together by their PSL2 channels. When router mode is active, the channels coming from the other BCU are forwarded to the local modules.

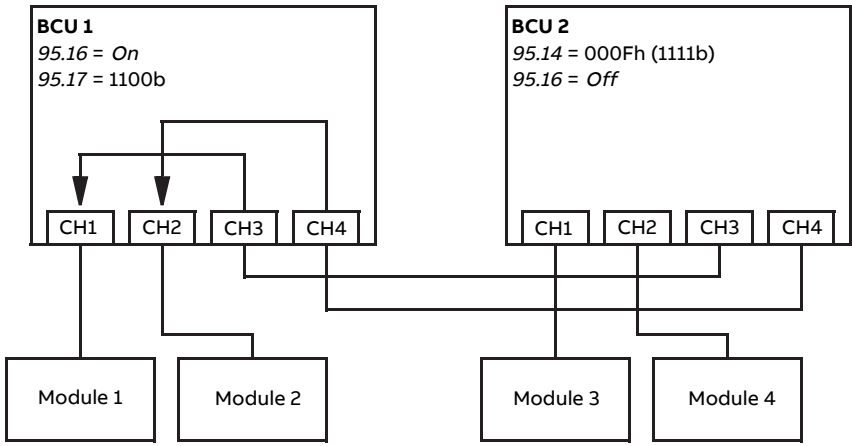
The diagrams below show how the control of four converter modules can be switched between two BCUs.

Note: For an example of how to switch converter modules between inverter and IGBT supply use, see the *ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual* (3AUA0000131562 [English]).

BCU 1 controlling all modules, BCU 2 in router mode



BCU 2 controlling all modules, BCU 1 in router mode



Note:

- The local modules must be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The immediately following channels are connected to the other BCU and routed to the local modules. There must be at least as many local modules as there are routed channels.
- In PLC control, any switch-overs must be done in stopped state, and so that at least one BCU is in router mode at any given time.
- Additional rules or restrictions may apply when using the router mode with other control programs. See the appropriate firmware manual.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.16 Router mode (page 512) and 95.17 Router channel config (page 512).

7

Parameters

What this chapter contains

The chapter describes the parameters, including actual signals, of the control program.

Terms and abbreviations

Term	Definition
Actual signal	Type of parameter that is the result of a measurement or calculation by the drive, or contains status information. Most actual signals are read-only, but some (especially counter-type actual signals) can be reset.
Def	(In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter name) The default value of a parameter when used in the Factory macro. For information on other macro-specific parameter values, see chapter Application macros. Note: Certain configurations or optional equipment may require specific default values. These are labelled as follows: (95.20 bx) = Default changed or write-protected by parameter 95.20, bit x.
FbEq 16b / 32b	(In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter range, or for each selection) The scaling between the integer used in communication and the value shown on the panel when a 16-bit value is selected for transmission to an external system. The scaling is indicated for both 16-bit and 32-bit values. A dash (-) indicates that the parameter is not accessible in that format.
Other	The value is taken from another parameter. Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter. Note: The source parameter must be of the real32 (32-bit floating point) type. To use a 16-bit integer (for example, received from an external device in data sets) as the source, data storage parameters 47.1 ... 47.8 can be used.
Other [bit]	The value is taken from a specific bit in another parameter. Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter and bit.
Parameter	Either a user-adjustable operating instruction for the drive, or an actual signal.
p.u.	Per unit
[parameter number in square brackets]	The value of the parameter.

Parameter group summary

Group	Contents	Page
1 Actual values	Basic signals for monitoring the drive.	134
3 Input references	Values of references received from various sources.	140
4 Warnings and faults	Information on warnings and faults that occurred last.	142
5 Diagnostics	Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance.	150
6 Control and status words	Drive control and status words.	152
7 System info	Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program.	169
10 Standard DI, RO	Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs.	173
11 Standard DIO, FI, FO	Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs.	180
12 Standard AI	Configuration of standard analog inputs.	186
13 Standard AO	Configuration of standard analog outputs.	192
14 I/O extension module 1	Configuration of I/O extension module 1.	198
15 I/O extension module 2	Configuration of I/O extension module 2.	226
16 I/O extension module 3	Configuration of I/O extension module 3.	232
19 Operation mode	Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes.	238
20 Start/stop/direction	Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection.	241
21 Start/stop mode	Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection.	252
22 Speed reference selection	Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings.	263
23 Speed reference ramp	Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive).	270
24 Speed reference conditioning	Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step.	277
25 Speed control	Speed controller settings.	285
26 Torque reference chain	Settings for the frequency reference chain.	297
30 Limits	Drive operation limits.	306
31 Fault functions	Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations.	316
32 Supervision	Configuration of signal supervision functions 1...3.	328
33 Generic timer & counter	Configuration of maintenance timers/counters.	332
35 Motor thermal protection	Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration.	340
36 Load analyzer	Peak value and amplitude logger settings.	355
43 Brake chopper	Settings for the internal brake chopper.	359
44 Mechanical brake control	Configuration of mechanical brake control.	362

132 Parameters

Group	Contents	Page
45 Energy efficiency	Settings for the energy saving calculators.	367
46 Monitoring/scaling settings	Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings.	368
47 Data storage	Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings.	372
49 Panel port communication	Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive.	375
50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	Fieldbus communication configuration.	379
51 FBA A settings	Fieldbus adapter A configuration.	388
52 FBA A data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A.	390
53 FBA A data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter A.	391
54 FBA B settings	Fieldbus adapter B configuration.	392
55 FBA B data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	394
56 FBA B data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter B.	395
58 Embedded fieldbus	Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface.	396
60 DDCS communication	DDCS communication configuration.	405
61 D2D and DDCS transmit data	Defines the data sent to the DDCS link.	423
62 D2D and DDCS receive data	Mapping of data received through the DDCS link.	430
74 Position status & control words	Position status and control words.	440
75 Position profile	Definition of motion profiles.	450
76 Position indexing	Definition of positioning indexes (tasks).	457
78 Cyclic correction	Configuration of cyclic position correction function.	460
85 PI control	Configuration of a generic PI controller for use by the PI sync correction functionality (see group 87 Master position).	462
86 Axis position	Configuration of axis position calculation, homing, and position limits.	463
87 Master position	Master position settings and values.	472
88 Position control	Position controller settings and values; position supervision; position reference settings for master/follower.	478
90 Feedback selection	Motor and load feedback configuration.	484
91 Encoder module settings	Configuration of encoder interface modules.	489
92 Encoder 1 configuration	Settings for encoder 1.	493
93 Encoder 2 configuration	Settings for encoder 2.	501
94 LSU control	Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference.	504
95 HW configuration	Various hardware-related settings.	507

Group	Contents	Page
<i>96 System</i>	Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock.	<i>516</i>
<i>97 Motor control</i>	Motor model settings.	<i>527</i>
<i>98 User motor parameters</i>	Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model.	<i>533</i>
<i>99 Motor data</i>	Motor configuration settings.	<i>536</i>
<i>200 Safety</i>	FSO-xx settings.	<i>544</i>
<i>206 I/O bus configuration</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>544</i>
<i>207 I/O bus service</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>545</i>
<i>208 I/O bus diagnostics</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>545</i>
<i>209 I/O bus fan identification</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>545</i>

Parameter listing

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1	Actual values	Basic signals for monitoring the drive. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
1.1	Motor speed used	Measured or estimated motor speed depending on which type of feedback is used (see parameter 90.41 <i>Motor feedback selection</i>). A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.2	Motor speed estimated	Estimated motor speed in rpm. A filter time constant for signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.3	Motor speed %	Shows the value of 1.1 <i>Motor speed used</i> in percent of the synchronous speed of the motor.	- / real32
	-1000.00 ... 1000.00 %	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.4	Encoder 1 speed filtered	Speed of encoder 1 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Encoder 1 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.5	Encoder 2 speed filtered	Speed of encoder 2 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Encoder 2 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.6	Output frequency	Estimated drive output frequency in Hz. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.12 <i>Filter time output frequency</i> .	- / real32
	-600.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Estimated output frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
1.7	Motor current	Measured (absolute) motor current in A.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Motor current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.8	Motor current % of motor nom	Motor current (drive output current) in percent of the nominal motor current.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 %	Motor current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
1.10	Motor torque	Motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque. See also parameter 1.30 <i>Nominal torque scale</i> . A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.13 <i>Filter time motor torque</i> .	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.11	DC voltage	Measured DC link voltage.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2000.00 V	DC link voltage.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
1.13	Output voltage	Calculated motor voltage in V AC.	- / real32
	0...2000 V	Motor voltage.	1 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V
1.14	Output power	Drive output power. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Output power. For scaling, see parameter 46.4.	- / -
1.15	Output power % of motor nom	Shows the value of 1.14 Output power in percent of the nominal power of the motor.	- / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00 %	Output power.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.17	Motor shaft power	Estimated mechanical power at motor shaft. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Motor shaft power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.18	Inverter GWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...32767 GWh	Motoring energy in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh
1.19	Inverter MWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.18 Inverter GWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...1000 MWh	Motoring energy in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.20	Inverter kWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.19 Inverter MWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / real32
	0...1000 kWh	Motoring energy in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.21	U-phase current	Measured U-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	U-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.22	V-phase current	Measured V-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	V-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.23	W-phase current	Measured W-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	W-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.24	Flux actual %	Used flux reference in percent of nominal flux of motor.	- / real32
	0...200 %	Flux reference.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

136 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.25	INU momentary cos ϕ	Momentary cosphi of the drive.	0.00 / real32
	-1.00 ... 1.00	Cosphi.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
1.29	Speed change rate	Rate of actual speed change. Positive values indicate acceleration, negative values indicate deceleration. See also parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision, 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay.	- / real32
	-15000...15000 rpm/s	Rate of speed change.	1 = 1 rpm/s / 1 = 1 rpm/s
1.30	Nominal torque scale	Torque that corresponds to 100% of nominal motor torque. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This value is copied from parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque if entered. Otherwise the value is calculated from other motor data.	0.000 Nm or lb-ft / uint32
	0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb-ft	Nominal torque.	1 = 1 Nm or lb-ft / 1000 = 1 Nm or lb-ft
1.31	Ambient temperature	Measured temperature of incoming cooling air. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.	- / real32
	-40.0 ... 200.0 °	Cooling air temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 10 = 1 °
1.32	Inverter GWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...32767 GWh	Regenerative energy in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh
1.33	Inverter MWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.32 Inverter GWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...1000 MWh	Regenerative energy in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.34	Inverter kWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.33 Inverter MWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / real32
	0...1000 kWh	Regenerative energy in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.35	Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable)	Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full gigawatt hours. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 GWh / int16
	-32768...32767 GWh	Energy balance in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.36	Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable)	Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full megawatt hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.35 Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 MWh / int16
	-1000...1000 MWh	Energy balance in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.37	Mot - regen energy kWh (resettable)	Amount of energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.36 Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 kWh / real32
	-1000...1000 kWh	Energy balance in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.61	Abs motor speed used	Absolute value of 1.1 Motor speed used.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.62	Abs motor speed %	Absolute value of 1.3 Motor speed %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 %	Measured or estimated motor speed.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.63	Abs output frequency	Absolute value of 1.6 Output frequency.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Estimated output frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
1.64	Abs motor torque	Absolute value of 1.10 Motor torque.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3	- / -
1.65	Abs output power	Absolute value of 1.14 Output power.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Output power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.66	Abs output power %	Absolute value of 1.15 Output power % of motor nom. motor nom	- / real32
	0.00 ... 300.00 %	Output power.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.68	Abs motor shaft power	Absolute value of 1.17 Motor shaft power.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Motor shaft power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.70	Ambient temperature %	Measured temperature of incoming cooling air. The amplitude range of 0...100 % corresponds to 0...60 °C or 32...140 °F. See also 1.31 Ambient temperature.	0.00 % / real32
	-200.00 ... 200.00 %	Cooling air temperature.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.72	U-phase RMS current	U-phase rms current.	- / real32

138 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	U-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.73	V-phase RMS current	V-phase rms current.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	V-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.74	W-phase RMS current	W-phase rms current.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	W-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.102	Line current	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated line current flowing through the supply unit.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Estimated line current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.104	Active current	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated active current flowing through the supply unit.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	Estimated active current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.106	Reactive current	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated reactive current flowing through the supply unit.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	Estimated reactive current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.108	Grid frequency	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated frequency of the power supply network.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 Hz	Estimated supply frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
1.109	Grid voltage	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated voltage of the power supply network.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2000.00 V	Estimated supply voltage.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
1.110	Grid apparent power	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated apparent power being transferred through the supply unit.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 kVA	Estimated apparent power. For scaling, see parameter 46.4.	- / -
1.112	Grid power	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated power being transferred through the supply unit.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 kW	Estimated supply power. For scaling, see parameter 46.4.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.114	Grid reactive power	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by^{95.20})</i> Estimated reactive power being transferred through the supply unit.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 kVAr	Estimated reactive power.	10 = 1 kVAr / 100 = 1 kVAr
1.116	LSU cos ϕ	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by^{95.20})</i> Power factor of the supply unit.	- / real32
	-1.00 ... 1.00	Power factor.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
1.164	LSU nominal power	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by^{95.20})</i> Nominal power of the supply unit.	- / real32
	0...30000 kW	Nominal power.	1 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW

140 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
3	Input references	Values of references received from various sources. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
3.1	Panel reference	Local reference given from the control panel or PC tool.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Local control panel or PC tool reference.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.2	Panel reference 2	Remote reference given from the control panel or PC tool.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Remote control panel or PC tool reference.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.5	FB A reference 1	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A. See also chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter (page 627).	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.6	FB A reference 2	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.7	FB B reference 1	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter B.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.8	FB B reference 2	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter B.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.9	EFB reference 1	Scaled reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.26 EFB ref1 type .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.10	EFB reference 2	Scaled reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.27 EFB ref2 type .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.11	DDCS controller ref 1	Reference 1 received from the external (DDCS) controller. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type . See also section External controller interface (page 74).	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 1 received from external controller.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.12	DDCS controller ref 2	Reference 2 received from the external (DDCS) controller. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type .	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 2 received from external controller.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.13	M/F or D2D ref1	Master/follower reference 1 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. See also section Master/follower functionality (page 66).	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 1 received from master.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.14	M/F or D2D ref2	Master/follower reference 2 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 2 received from master.	1 = 10 / 100 = 1
3.30	FB A reference 1 int32	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer.	- / int32
	2147483648 , 2147483647	Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter A.	- / -
3.31	FB A reference 2 int32	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer.	- / int32
	2147483648 , 2147483647	Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter A.	- / -
3.51	IEC application panel reference	Panel reference defined in the application program.	0 / real32
	-100000...100000	Panel reference in the application program.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

142 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4	Warnings and faults	Information on warnings and faults that occurred last. For explanations of individual warning and fault codes, see chapter Fault tracing (page 547) . All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
4.1	Tripping fault	Code of the 1st active fault (the fault that caused the current trip).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st active fault.	1 = 1
4.2	Active fault 2	Code of the 2nd active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd active fault.	1 = 1
4.3	Active fault 3	Code of the 3rd active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd active fault.	1 = 1
4.4	Active fault 4	Code of the 4th active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th active fault.	1 = 1
4.5	Active fault 5	Code of the 5th active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th active fault.	1 = 1
4.6	Active warning 1	Code of the 1st active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st active warning.	1 = 1
4.7	Active warning 2	Code of the 2nd active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd active warning.	1 = 1
4.8	Active warning 3	Code of the 3rd active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd active warning.	1 = 1
4.9	Active warning 4	Code of the 4th active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th active warning.	1 = 1
4.10	Active warning 5	Code of the 5th active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th active warning.	1 = 1
4.11	Latest fault	Code of the 1st stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st stored fault.	1 = 1
4.12	2nd latest fault	Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd stored fault.	1 = 1
4.13	3rd latest fault	Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd stored fault.	1 = 1
4.14	4th latest fault	Code of the 4th stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th stored fault.	1 = 1
4.15	5th latest fault	Code of the 5th stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th stored fault.	1 = 1
4.16	Latest warning	Code of the 1st stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st stored warning.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4.17	2nd latest warning	Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd stored warning.	1 = 1
4.18	3rd latest warning	Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd stored warning.	1 = 1
4.19	4th latest warning	Code of the 4th stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th stored warning.	1 = 1
4.20	5th latest warning	Code of the 5th stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th stored warning.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
-----	--------------------------	-------------	------------------------------

- 4.21 Fault word 1 ACS800-compatible fault word 1.
The bit assignments of this word correspond to **FAULT WORD 1** in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.
Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below.
This parameter is read-only.

- / uint16

Bit	ACS880 fault name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	SHORT CIRC	SHORT CIRC	2340
1	OVERCURRENT	OVERCURRENT	2310
2	DCOVERVOLT	DCOVERVOLT	3210
3	ACS800 TEMP	ACS800 TEMP	2381, 4210, 4290, 42F1, 4310, 4380
4	EARTH FAULT	EARTH FAULT	2330, 2392, 3181
5	THERMISTOR	MOTOR TEMP M	4981, 4991, 4992, 4993
6	MOTOR TEMP	MOTOR TEMP	4982
7	SYS-TEM_FAULT	SYS-TEM_FAULT	6481, 6487, 64A1, 64A2, 64A3, 64B1, 64E1, 6881, 6882, 6883, 6885
8	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-
9	OVERFREQ	OVERFREQ	7310
10	Reserved	MPROT SWITCH	9081
11	Reserved	CH2 COMM LOSS	7582
12	Reserved	SC (INU1)	2340 (XXYY YY01)
13	Reserved	SC (INU2)	2340 (XXYY YY02)
14	Reserved	SC (INU3)	2340 (XXYY YY03)
15	Reserved	SC (INU4)	2340 (XXYY YY04)

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
-----	--------------------------	-------------	------------------------------

- 4.22 Fault word 2 ACS800-compatible fault word 2.
The bit assignments of this word correspond to FAULT WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.
Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below.
This parameter is read-only.

Bit	ACS880 fault name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547)).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	SUPPLY PHASE	SUPPLY PHASE	3130
1	NO MOT DATA	NO MOTOR DATA	-
2	DC UNDER-VOLT	DC UNDER-VOLT	3220
3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	4000
4	RUN ENABLE	RUN DISABLE	AFEb
5	ENCODERERR	ENCODERERR	7301, 7380, 7381, 73A0, 73A1
6	I/O COMM	IO COMM ERR	7080, 7082
7	CTRL B TEMP	CTRL B TEMP	-
8	EXTERNAL FLT	SELECTABLE	9082
9	OVER SW-FREQ	OVER SW-FREQ	-
10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI<MIN FUNC	80A0
11	PPCC LINK	PPCC LINK	5681, 5682, 5690, 5691, 5692, 5693, 5694, 5695
12	COMM MOD-ULE	COMM MOD-ULE	6681, 7510, 7520, 7581
13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	7081
14	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	7121
15	MOTOR PHASE	MOTOR PHASE	3381

146 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
-----	--------------------------	-------------	------------------------------

4.31 Warning word 1 - / uint16

ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 1.
The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 1 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.
Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below.
This parameter is read-only.

Bit	ACS800 alarm name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547)).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	START INHIBIT	START INHIBIT	A5A0
1	Reserved	EM STOP	AFE1, AFE2
2	THERMISTOR	MOTOR TEMP M	A491, A497, A498, A499
3	MOTOR TEMP	MOTOR TEMP	A492
4	ACS800 TEMP	ACS800 TEMP	A2BA, A4A9, A4B0, A4B1, A4F6
5	ENCODERERR	ENCODERERR	A797, A7B0, A7B1, A7E1
6	T MEAS ALM	T MEAS CIRC	A490, A5EA, A782, A8A0
7	Reserved	DIGITAL IO	-
8	Reserved	ANALOG IO	-
9	Reserved	EXT DIGITAL IO	-
10	Reserved	EXT ANALOG IO	A6E5, A7AA, A7AB
11	Reserved	CH2 COMM LOSS	A7CB, AF80
12	COMM MODULE	MPROT SWITCH	A981
13	Reserved	EM STOP DEC	-
14	EARTH FAULT	EARTH FAULT	A2B3
15	Reserved	SAFETY SWITC	A983

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																																																						
4.32	Warning word 2	<p>ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 2.</p> <p>The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.</p> <p>Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Bit</th><th colspan="2">ACS800 alarm name</th><th rowspan="2">ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547)).</th></tr> <tr> <th>(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)</th><th>(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Reserved</td><td>MOTOR FAN</td><td>A781</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>UNDERLOAD</td><td>UNDERLOAD</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Reserved</td><td>INV OVERLOAD</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Reserved</td><td>CABLE TEMP</td><td>A480</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>ENCODER</td><td>ENCODER A<>B</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Reserved</td><td>FAN OVER-TEMP</td><td>A984</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Reserved</td><td>Reserved</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>POWFAIL FILE</td><td>POWFAIL FILE</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>ALM (OS_17)</td><td>POWDOWN FILE</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>MOTORSTALL</td><td>MOTORSTALL</td><td>A780</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>AI < MIN FUNC</td><td>AI<MIN FUNC</td><td>A8A0</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Reserved</td><td>COMM MODULE</td><td>A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Reserved</td><td>BATT FAILURE</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>PANEL LOSS</td><td>PANEL LOSS</td><td>A7EE</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Reserved</td><td>DC UNDER-VOLT</td><td>A3A2</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Reserved</td><td>RESTARTED</td><td>-</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	ACS800 alarm name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547)).	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	0	Reserved	MOTOR FAN	A781	1	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-	2	Reserved	INV OVERLOAD	-	3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	A480	4	ENCODER	ENCODER A<>B	-	5	Reserved	FAN OVER-TEMP	A984	6	Reserved	Reserved	-	7	POWFAIL FILE	POWFAIL FILE	-	8	ALM (OS_17)	POWDOWN FILE	-	9	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	A780	10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI<MIN FUNC	A8A0	11	Reserved	COMM MODULE	A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE	12	Reserved	BATT FAILURE	-	13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	A7EE	14	Reserved	DC UNDER-VOLT	A3A2	15	Reserved	RESTARTED	-	- / uint16
Bit	ACS800 alarm name			ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 547)).																																																																					
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)																																																																							
0	Reserved	MOTOR FAN	A781																																																																						
1	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-																																																																						
2	Reserved	INV OVERLOAD	-																																																																						
3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	A480																																																																						
4	ENCODER	ENCODER A<>B	-																																																																						
5	Reserved	FAN OVER-TEMP	A984																																																																						
6	Reserved	Reserved	-																																																																						
7	POWFAIL FILE	POWFAIL FILE	-																																																																						
8	ALM (OS_17)	POWDOWN FILE	-																																																																						
9	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	A780																																																																						
10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI<MIN FUNC	A8A0																																																																						
11	Reserved	COMM MODULE	A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE																																																																						
12	Reserved	BATT FAILURE	-																																																																						
13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	A7EE																																																																						
14	Reserved	DC UNDER-VOLT	A3A2																																																																						
15	Reserved	RESTARTED	-																																																																						
4.40	Event word 1	<p>User-defined event word. This word collects the status of the events (warnings, faults or pure events) selected by parameters 4.41...4.72.</p> <p>For each event, an auxiliary code can optionally be specified for filtering.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16																																																																						
b0 User bit 0		1 = Event selected by parameters 4.41 Event word 1 bit 0 code (and 4.42 Event word 1 bit 0 aux code) is active																																																																							
b1 User bit 1		1 = Event selected by parameters 4.43 Event word 1 bit 1 code (and 4.44 Event word 1 bit 1 aux code) is active																																																																							
b15 User bit 15		1 = Event selected by parameters 4.71 (and 4.72) is active																																																																							
0000h...FFFFh			1 = 1																																																																						

148 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4.41	Event word 1 bit 0 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 0 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 547).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.42	Event word 1 bit 0 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
4.43	Event word 1 bit 1 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 1 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 547).	0000h / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.44	Event word 1 bit 1 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
...
4.71	Event word 1 bit 15 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 15 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 547).	0000h / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.72	Event word 1 bit 15 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
4.120	Fault/Warning word compatibility	Selects whether the bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program or the ACS800 System control program.	ACS800 Standard ctrl program / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	ACS800 Standard ctrl program	<p>The bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.21: 03.05 FAULT WORD 1 • 4.22: 03.06 FAULT WORD 2 • 4.31: 03.08 ALARM WORD 1 • 4.32: 03.09 ALARM WORD 2 	0
	ACS800 System ctrl program	<p>The bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 System control program as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.21: 09.01 FAULT WORD 1 • 4.22: 09.02 FAULT WORD 2 • 4.31: 09.04 ALARM WORD 1 • 4.32: 09.04 ALARM WORD 2 	1

150 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
5	Diagnostics	Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
5.1	On-time counter	On-time counter. The counter runs when the drive is powered.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	On-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.2	Run-time counter	Motor run-time counter. The counter runs when the inverter modulates.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	Motor run-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.4	Main fan on-time counter	Running time of the drive cooling fan. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	Cooling fan run-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.9	Time from power-up	500-microsecond ticks elapsed since the last boot of the control unit.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	500-microsecond ticks since last boot.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
5.11	Inverter temperature	Estimated drive temperature in percent of fault limit. The actual trip temperature varies according to the type of the drive. 0.0 % = 0 °C (32 °F) 94 % approx. = Warning limit 100.0 % = Fault limit	- / real32
	-40.0 ... 160.0 %	Drive temperature in percent.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
5.22	Diagnostic word 3	Diagnostic word 3.	- / uint16
	b0...10 Reserved		
	b11 Fan command	1 = Drive fan is rotating above idle speed	
	b12 Fan service counter	1 = Drive fan service counter has reached its limit	
	b13...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
5.41	Main fan service counter	Displays the age of the main cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 % / real32
	0...150 %	Main cooling fan age.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
5.42	Aux. fan service counter	Displays the age of the auxiliary cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 % / real32
	0...150 %	Auxiliary cooling fan age.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
5.111	Line converter temperature	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Estimated supply unit temperature in percent of fault limit. 0.0 % = 0 °C (32 °F) 94 % approx. = Warning limit 100.0 % = Fault limit	- / real32
	-40.0 ... 160.0 %	Supply unit temperature in percent.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
5.121	MCB closing counter	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Counts the closures of the main circuit breaker of the supply unit.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Count of closures of main circuit breaker.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

152 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6	Control and status words	Drive control and status words.	
6.1	Main control word	<p>The main control word of the drive. This parameter shows the control signals as received from the selected sources (such as digital inputs, the fieldbus interfaces and the application program). The bit assignments of the word are as described on page 633. The related status word and state diagram are presented on pages 635 and 636 respectively.</p> <p>Note: This parameter is read-only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bits 12...15 can be used to carry additional control data, and used as a signal source by any binary-source selector parameter. Bit 10 must be active for bits 12...15 to update. In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the control word that the drive receives from the PLC. See parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. 	- / uint16
6.2	Application control word	<p>The drive control word received from the application program (if any). The bit assignments are described on page 633.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
6.3	FBA A transparent control word	<p>Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter A when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings. See section Control word and Status word (page 630).</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 1
6.4	FBA B transparent control word	<p>Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter B when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 54 FBA B settings. See section Control word and Status word (page 630).</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 1
6.5	EFB transparent control word	<p>Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through the embedded fieldbus interface when a transparent communication profile is selected in parameter 58.25 Control profile. See section The Transparent profile (page 620).</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.11	Main status word	<p>Main status word of the drive. The bit assignments are described on page 635. The related control word and state diagram are presented on pages 633 and 636.</p> <p>Note: In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the status word that the drive sends to the PLC. See parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
6.16	Drive status word 1	<p>Drive status word 1. This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Enabled	<p>1 = Both run enable (see par. 20.12) and start enable (20.19) signals are present, and Safe torque off has not been activated.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In I/O or local control, clearing this bit makes the drive enter the SWITCH-ON INHIBITED state. For further information, see 635. This bit is not affected by the presence of a fault. 	
	b1 Inhibited	1 = Start inhibited. See parameters 6.18 and 6.25 for the source of the inhibiting signal.	
	b2 DC charged	1 = DC circuit has been charged. If present, the DC switch is closed, and charging switch is open. 0 = Charging not complete. If the inverter unit is not equipped with a DC switch (option +F286), check setting of 95.9.	
	b3 Ready to start	1 = Drive is ready to receive a start command	
	b4 Following reference	1 = Drive is ready to follow given reference	
	b5 Started	1 = Drive has been started	
	b6 Modulating	1 = Drive is modulating (output stage is being controlled)	
	b7 Limiting	1 = Any operating limit (speed, torque, etc.) is active	
	b8 Local control	1 = Drive is in local control	
	b9 Network control	1 = Drive is in network control. See Terms and abbreviations (page 18).	
	b10 Ext1 active	1 = Control location EXT1 active	
	b11 Ext2 active	1 = Control location EXT2 active	
	b12 Reserved		
	b13 Start request	1 = Start requested	
		Note: At the time of publishing, a start request from the control panel does not activate this bit if any start-inhibiting condition (see bit 1) is present.	
	b14...15 Reserved		

154 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.17	Drive status word 2	Drive status word 2. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Identification run done	1 = Motor identification (ID) run has been performed	
	b1 Magnetized	1 = The motor has been magnetized	
	b2 Torque control	1 = Torque control mode active	
	b3 Speed control	1 = Speed control mode active	
	b4 Voltage control	Reserved	
	b5 Safe reference active	1 = A "safe" reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.5 and 50.2.	
	b6 Last speed active	1 = A "last speed" reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.5 and 50.2.	
	b7 Loss of reference	1 = Reference signal lost	
	b8 Emergency stop failed	1 = Emergency stop failed (see parameters 31.32 and 31.33).	
	b9 Jogging active	1 = Jogging enable signal is on	
	b10 Above limit	1 = Actual speed, frequency or torque equals or exceeds limit (defined by parameters 46.31...46.33). Valid in both directions of rotation.	
	b11 Emergency stop active	1 = An emergency stop command signal is active, or the drive is stopping after receiving an emergency stop command.	
	b12 Reduced run	1 = Reduced run active (see section Reduced run function (page 124)).	
	b13 Reserved		
	b14 Stop failed	1 = Stopping failed (see parameters 31.37 and 31.38)	
	b15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.18	Start inhibit status word	<p>Start inhibit status word. This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting.</p> <p>After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. See bit-specific notes.</p> <p>See also parameter 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2, and 6.16 Drive status word 1, bit 1.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. See parameters 20.2, 20.7 and 20.19. If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. Informative bit. The inhibiting condition need not be removed by the user. 	- / uint16
	b0 Not ready run	1 = DC voltage is missing or drive has not been parametrized correctly. Check the parameters in groups 95 and 99.	
	b1 Ctrl location changed	1 = Control location has changed	
	b2 SSW inhibit	1 = Control program is keeping itself in inhibited state	
	b3 Fault	1 = A fault is active	
	b4 Lost start enable	1 = Start enable signal missing	
	b5 Lost run enable	1 = Run enable signal missing	
	b6 FSO inhibit	1 = Operation prevented by FSO-xx safety functions module	
	b7 STO	1 = Safe torque off active	
	b8 Current calibration ended	1 = Current calibration routine has finished	
	b9 ID run ended	1 = Motor identification run has finished	
	b10 Auto phase ended	1 = Autophasing routine has finished	
	b11 Off1	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off1)	
	b12 Em Off2	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off2)	
	b13 Em Off3	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off3)	
	b14 Auto reset inhibit	1 = The autoreset function is inhibiting operation	
	b15 Jogging active	1 = The jogging enable signal is inhibiting operation	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.19	Speed control status word	<p>Speed control status word.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16

156 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b0	Zero speed	<p>1 = Drive is running at zero speed, ie. the absolute value of par. 90.1 Motor speed for control has remained below 21.6 Zero speed limit for longer than 21.7 Zero speed delay.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This bit is not updated when mechanical brake control is enabled by par. 44.6 and the drive is modulating. During a ramp stop when the drive is running forward, the delay count runs whenever [90.1] < [21.6]. From the reverse direction, the delay count runs whenever 90.1 > -[21.6]. 	
b1	Forward	1 = Drive is running in forward direction above zero speed limit, ie. [90.1] > +[21.6].	
b2	Reverse	1 = Drive is running in reverse direction above zero speed limit, ie. [90.1] < -[21.6].	
b3	Out of window	1 = Speed error window control active (see par. 24.41)	
b4	Internal speed feedback	<p>1 = Estimated speed feedback used in motor control, ie. estimated speed is selected by par. 90.41 or 90.46, or selected encoder has faulted (par. 90.45)</p> <p>0 = Encoder 1 or 2 used for speed feedback</p>	
b5	Encoder 1 feedback	<p>1 = Encoder 1 used for speed feedback in motor control</p> <p>0 = Encoder 1 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback (see par. 90.41 and 90.46)</p>	
b6	Encoder 2 feedback	<p>1 = Encoder 2 used for speed feedback in motor control</p> <p>0 = Encoder 2 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback (see par. 90.41 and 90.46)</p>	
b7	Constant speed req	1 = A constant speed or frequency has been selected; see par. 6.20.	
b8	MF speed corr min	1 = Minimum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39...23.41).	
b9	MF speed corr max	1 = Maximum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39...23.41).	
b10...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.20	Constant speed status word	<p>Constant speed/frequency status word. Indicates which constant speed or frequency is active (if any). See also parameter 6.19 Speed control status word, bit 7, and section Constant speeds.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
b0	Constant speed 1	1 = Constant speed or frequency 1 selected	
b1	Constant speed 2	1 = Constant speed or frequency 2 selected	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Constant speed 3	1 = Constant speed or frequency 3 selected	
	b3 Constant speed 4	1 = Constant speed or frequency 4 selected	
	b4 Constant speed 5	1 = Constant speed or frequency 5 selected	
	b5 Constant speed 6	1 = Constant speed or frequency 6 selected	
	b6 Constant speed 7	1 = Constant speed or frequency 7 selected	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.21	Drive status word 3	Drive status word 3. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 DC hold active	1 = DC hold is active (see par. 21.8)	
	b1 Post-magnetizing active	1 = Post-magnetizing is active (see par. 21.8)	
	b2 Motor pre-heating active	1 = Motor pre-heating is active (see par. 21.14)	
	b3 Smooth start active	Reserved	
	b4 Rotor position known	1 = Rotor position has been determined (autophasing not needed). See section <i>Autophasing</i> (page 89).	
	b5 Brake chopper active	Brake chopper active. See section <i>Brake chopper</i> (page 106).	
	b6 Motor temperature estimation active		
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.25	Drive inhibit status word 2	Drive inhibit status word 2. This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting. After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. See bit-specific notes. See also parameter 6.18 <i>Start inhibit status word</i> , and 6.16 <i>Drive status word 1, bit 1</i> . This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
		Note:	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If bit 1 of 6.16 <i>Drive status word 1</i> is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. See parameters 20.2, 20.7 and 20.19. If bit 1 of 6.16 <i>Drive status word 1</i> is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. 	
	b0 Follower drive	1 = A follower is preventing the master from starting.	
	b1 Application	1 = The application program is preventing the drive from starting.	

158 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Reserved		
	b3 Encoder feedback	1 = The encoder feedback configuration is preventing the drive from starting.	
	b4 Ref source parametrization	1 = A reference source parametrization conflict is preventing the drive from starting. See warning A6DA Reference source parametrization.	
	b5...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.29	MSW bit 10 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 10 of 6.11 Main status word.	Above limit / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.30	MSW bit 11 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 11 of 6.11 Main status word.	Ext ctrl loc / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Ext ctrl loc	Bit 11 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.31	MSW bit 12 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word.	Ext run enable / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Ext run enable	Inverted bit 5 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 155).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.32	MSW bit 13 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of 6.11 Main status word.	False / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.33	MSW bit 14 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of 6.11 Main status word.	False / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.36	LSU Status Word	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Shows the status of the supply unit. See also section <i>Control of a supply unit (LSU)</i> (page 76), and parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Ready on	1 = Ready to switch on	
	b1 Ready run	1 = Ready to operate, DC link charged	
	b2 Ready ref	1 = Operation enabled	
	b3 Tripped	1 = A fault is active	
	b4 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b5 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b6 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b7 Warning	1 = A warning is active	
	b8 Modulating	1 = The supply unit is modulating	
	b9 Remote	1 = Remote control (EXT1 or EXT2) 0 = Local control	
	b10 Net ok	1 = Supply network voltage OK	
	b11 Not In Use	Selectable in supply control program	
	b12 Not In Use	Selectable in supply control program	
	b13 Not in use	Selectable in supply control program	
	b14 Charging	1 = Charging circuit active 0 = Charging circuit inactive	
	b15 Not In Use	Selectable in supply control program	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.39	Internal state machine LSU CW	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Shows the control word sent to the supply unit from the INU-LSU (inverter unit/supply unit) state machine. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 ON/OFF	1 = Start charging 0 = Open main contactor (switch power off)	
	b1 OFF 2	0 = Emergency stop (Off2)	
	b2 OFF 3	0 = Emergency stop (Off3)	
	b3 START	1 = Start modulating 0 = Stop modulating	
	b4 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b5 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b6 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b7 RESET	0→1 = Reset an active fault. A fresh start command is required after reset.	

160 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b8 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b9 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b10 Not In Use	Reserve	
	b11 Not In Use	Reserved	
	b12 USER BIT 0	See parameter 6.40 LSU CW user bit 0 selection.	
	b13 USER BIT 1	See parameter 6.41 LSU CW user bit 1 selection.	
	b14 USER BIT 2	See parameter 6.42 LSU CW user bit 2 selection.	
	b15 USER BIT 3	See parameter 6.43 LSU CW user bit 3 selection.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.40	LSU CW user bit 0 selection	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95,20)</i> Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of 6.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit.	MCW user bit 0 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.41	LSU CW user bit 1 selection	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95,20)</i> Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of 6.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit.	MCW user bit 1 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.42	LSU CW user bit 2 selection	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95,20)</i> Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of 6.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit.	MCW user bit 2 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.43	LSU CW user bit 3 selection	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 15 of 6.39 Internal state machine LSU CW to the supply unit.	MCW user bit 3 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.45	Follower CW user bit 0 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.) See also section Master/follower functionality (page 66).	MCW user bit 0 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.46	Follower CW user bit 1 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 1 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

162 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.47	Follower CW user bit 2 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 2 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.48	Follower CW user bit 3 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 15 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 3 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 152).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.50	User status word 1	User-defined status word. This word shows the status of the binary sources selected by parameters 6.60...6.75. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 User status bit 0	Status of source selected by parameter 6.60.	
	b1 User status bit 1	Status of source selected by parameter 6.61.	
	b2 User status bit 2	Status of source selected by parameter 6.62.	
	b3 User status bit 3	Status of source selected by parameter 6.63.	
	b4 User status bit 4	Status of source selected by parameter 6.64.	
	b5 User status bit 5	Status of source selected by parameter 6.65.	
	b6 User status bit 6	Status of source selected by parameter 6.66.	
	b7 User status bit 7	Status of source selected by parameter 6.67.	
	b8 User status bit 8	Status of source selected by parameter 6.68.	
	b9 User status bit 9	Status of source selected by parameter 6.69.	
	b10 User status bit 10	Status of source selected by parameter 6.70.	
	b11 User status bit 11	Status of source selected by parameter 6.71.	
	b12 User status bit 12	Status of source selected by parameter 6.72.	
	b13 User status bit 13	Status of source selected by parameter 6.73.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 User status bit 14	Status of source selected by parameter 6.74.	
	b15 User status bit 15	Status of source selected by parameter 6.75.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.60	User status word 1 bit 0 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 0 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.61	User status word 1 bit 1 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 1 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Out of window / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Out of window	Bit 3 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.62	User status word 1 bit 2 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 2 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Emergency stop failed / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Emergency stop failed	Bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.63	User status word 1 bit 3 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 3 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Magnetized / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.64	User status word 1 bit 4 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 4 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Run disable / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Run disable	Bit 5 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word.	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.65	User status word 1 bit 5 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 5 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.66	User status word 1 bit 6 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 6 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32

164 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.67	User status word 1 bit 7 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 7 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Identification run done / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Identification run done	Bit 0 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.68	User status word 1 bit 8 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 8 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Start inhibition / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1.	1
	Start inhibition	Bit 7 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 155).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.69	User status word 1 bit 9 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 9 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Limiting / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Limiting	Bit 7 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.70	User status word 1 bit 10 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 10 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Torque control / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Torque control	Bit 2 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.71	User status word 1 bit 11 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 11 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Zero speed / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.72	User status word 1 bit 12 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 12 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Internal speed feedback / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Internal speed feedback	Bit 4 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.73	User status word 1 bit 13 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 13 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.74	User status word 1 bit 14 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 14 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.75	User status word 1 bit 15 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 15 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
6.100	User control word 1	User-defined control word 1.	- / uint16
	b0 User control word 1 bit 0 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b1 User control word 1 bit 1 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b2 User control word 1 bit 2 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b3 User control word 1 bit 3 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b4 User control word 1 bit 4 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b5 User control word 1 bit 5 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b6 User control word 1 bit 6 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b7 User control word 1 bit 7 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b8 User control word 1 bit 8 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b9 User control word 1 bit 9 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b10 User control word 1 bit 10 sel	User-defined bit.	
	b11 User control word 1 bit 11 sel	User-defined bit.	

166 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b12	User control word 1 User-defined bit. bit 12 sel	
	b13	User control word 1 User-defined bit. bit 13 sel	
	b14	User control word 1 User-defined bit. bit 14 sel	
	b15	User control word 1 User-defined bit. bit 15 sel	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.101	User control word 2	User-defined control word 2.	- / uint16
	b0	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 0 sel	
	b1	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 1 sel	
	b2	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 2 sel	
	b3	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 3 sel	
	b4	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 4 sel	
	b5	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 5 sel	
	b6	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 6 sel	
	b7	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 7 sel	
	b8	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 8 sel	
	b9	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 9 sel	
	b10	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 10 sel	
	b11	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 11 sel	
	b12	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 12 sel	
	b13	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 13 sel	
	b14	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 14 sel	
	b15	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 15 sel	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.105	IEC Application control word	Reserved.	- / uint16
6.116	LSU drive status word 1	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Drive status word 1 received from the supply unit. See also section <i>Control of a supply unit (LSU)</i> (page 76), and parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Enabled	1 = Run enable and start enable signals are present	
	b1 Inhibited	1 = Start inhibited	
	b2 Operation allowed	1 = Drive is ready to operate	
	b3 Ready to start	1 = Drive is ready to receive a start command	
	b4 Running	1 = Drive is ready to follow given reference	
	b5 Started	1 = Drive has been started	
	b6 Modulating	1 = Drive is modulating (output stage is being controlled)	
	b7 Limiting	1 = Any operating limit is active	
	b8 Local control	1 = Drive is in local control	
	b9 Network control	1 = Drive is in network control	
	b10 Ext1 active	1 = Control location Ext1 active	
	b11 Ext2 active	1 = Control location Ext2 active	
	b12 Charging relay	1 = Charging contactor is energized. The actual state depends on the hardware topology (NO or NC).	
	b13 MCB relay	1 = MCB relay is closed	
b14...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.118	LSU start inhibit status word	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the supply unit from starting. See also section <i>Control of a supply unit (LSU)</i> (page 76) and parameter group 60 DDCS communication. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Not ready run		
	b1 Ctrl location changed		
	b2 SSW inhibit		
	b3 Fault reset		
	b4 Lost start enable		
	b5 Lost run enable		
b6...8	Reserved		

168 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b9	Charging overload	
b10...11	Reserved		
	b12	Em Off2	
	b13	Em Off3	
	b14	Auto reset inhibit	
	b15	Reserved	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7	System info	Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program. All parameters in this group are read-only.	
7.3	Drive rating id	Type of the drive/inverter unit.	- / uint16
7.4	Firmware name	Firmware identification. The format is AINFX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14).	0 / uint32
7.5	Firmware version	Version number of the firmware. The format is A.BB.C.D, where A = major version, B = minor version, C = patch (ie. firmware variant code), D = 0.	0 / uint32
7.6	Loading package name	Name of the firmware loading package. The format is AINLX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14).	0 / uint32
7.7	Loading package version	Version number of the firmware loading package. See parameter 7.5.	0 / uint32
7.8	Bootloader version	Version number of the firmware bootloader.	0 / uint32
7.11	Cpu usage	Microprocessor load in percent.	- / uint32
	0...100 %	Microprocessor load.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
7.13	PU logic version number	Version number of the power unit logic. The value of FFFF indicates that the version numbers of parallel-connected power units are different. See the drive information on the control panel.	- / uint16
7.14	FPGA logic version name	Version name of the FPGA logic of the control unit.	- / uint32
7.15	FPGA logic version number	Version number of the FPGA logic of the control unit.	- / uint16
7.21	Application environment status 1	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Shows which tasks of the application program are running. See the <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).	- / uint16
	b0 Pre task	1 = Pre-task running.	
	b1 Appl task1	1 = Task 1 running.	
	b2 Appl task2	1 = Task 2 running.	
	b3 Appl task3	1 = Task 3 running.	
	b4...14 Reserved		
	b15 Task monitoring	1 = Task monitoring enabled.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

170 Parameters

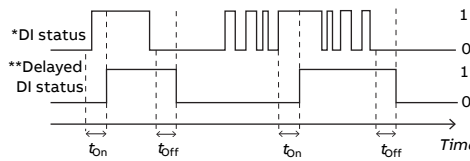
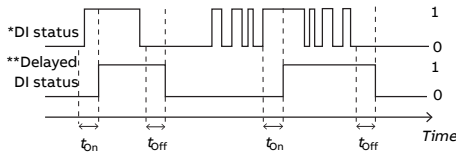
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.22	Application environment status 2	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Shows the status of the openings in the application program. See the <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).	- / uint16
	b0 Opening1	Status of opening 1 in the application program.	
	b1 Opening2	Status of opening 2 in the application program.	
	b2 Opening3	Status of opening 3 in the application program.	
	b3 Opening4	Status of opening 4 in the application program.	
	b4 Opening5	Status of opening 5 in the application program.	
	b5 Opening6	Status of opening 6 in the application program.	
	b6 Opening7	Status of opening 7 in the application program.	
	b7 Opening8	Status of opening 8 in the application program.	
	b8 Opening9	Status of opening 9 in the application program.	
	b9 Opening10	Status of opening 10 in the application program.	
	b10 Opening11	Status of opening 11 in the application program.	
	b11 Opening12	Status of opening 12 in the application program.	
	b12 Opening13	Status of opening 13 in the application program.	
	b13 Opening14	Status of opening 14 in the application program.	
	b14 Opening15	Status of opening 15 in the application program.	
	b15 Opening16	Status of opening 16 in the application program.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
7.23	Application name	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> First five ASCII letters of the name given to the application program in the programming tool. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. _N/A_ = None.	0 / uint32
7.24	Application version	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Application program version number given to the application program in the programming tool. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.	0 / uint32
7.25	Customization package name	First five ASCII letters of the name given to the customization package. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. _N/A_ = None.	0 / uint32
7.26	Customization package version	Customization package version number. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.	0 / uint32

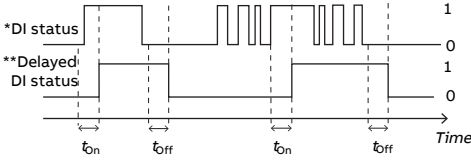
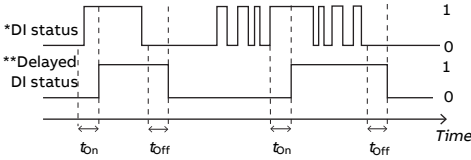
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.28	Position control library version	Position control library version.	0 / uint32
7.30	Adaptive program status	Shows the status of the adaptive program. See section Adaptive programming (page 62).	- / uint16
	b0 Initialized	1 = Adaptive program initialized	
	b1 Editing	1 = Adaptive program is being edited	
	b2 Edit done	1 = Editing of adaptive program finished	
	b3 Running	1 = Adaptive program running	
	b4...13 Reserved		
	b14 State changing	Reserved	
	b15 Faulted	1 = Error in adaptive program	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
7.40	IEC application Cpu usage peak	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Displays the peak loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. This parameter can, for example, be used to check the effect of a given application program functionality on the CPU load. The value is in percent of an internal quota. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Peak microprocessor loading caused by application program.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
7.41	IEC application Cpu load average	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Displays the average loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. The value is in percent of an internal quota.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Average microprocessor loading caused by application program.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
7.51	Slot 1 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1
7.52	Slot 2 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1
7.53	Slot 3 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1

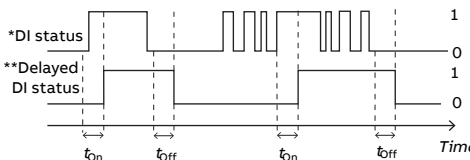
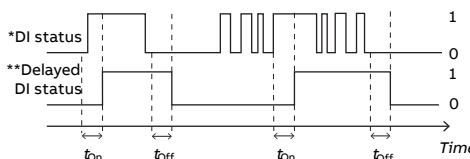
172 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.54	Slot 1 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 1.	1 = 1
7.55	Slot 1 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
7.56	Slot 2 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 2.	1 = 1
7.57	Slot 2 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
7.58	Slot 3 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 3.	1 = 1
7.59	Slot 3 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
7.106	LSU loading package name	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Name of the loading package of the supply unit firmware.	0 / uint32
7.107	LSU loading package version	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Version number of the loading package of the supply unit firmware.	0 / uint32

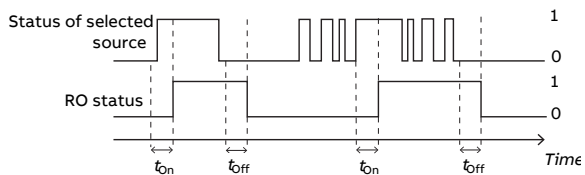
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10	Standard DI, RO	Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs.	
10.1	DI status	Displays the electrical status of digital inputs DI1L and DI6...DI1. The activation/deactivation delays of the inputs (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time. Bits 0...5 reflect the status of DI1...DI6; bit 15 reflects the status of the DI1L input. Example: 1000000000010011b = DI1L, DI5, DI2 and DI1 are on, DI3, DI4 and DI6 are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
10.2	DI delayed status	Displays the status of digital inputs DI1L and DI6...DI1. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time. Bits 0...5 reflect the delayed status of DI1...DI6; bit 15 reflects the delayed status of the DI1L input. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
10.3	DI force selection	The electrical statuses of the digital inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A bit in parameter 10.4 DI force data is provided for each digital input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 DI1	1 = Force DI1 to value of bit 0 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b1 DI2	1 = Force DI2 to value of bit 1 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b2 DI3	1 = Force DI3 to value of bit 2 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b3 DI4	1 = Force DI4 to value of bit 3 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b4 DI5	1 = Force DI5 to value of bit 4 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b5 DI6	1 = Force DI6 to value of bit 5 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b6...14 Reserved		
	b15 DI1L	1 = Force DI1L to value of bit 15 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
10.4	DI force data	Contains the values that the digital inputs are forced to when selected by 10.3 DI force selection. Bit 0 is the forced value for DI1; bit 15 is the forced value for the DI1L input.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.5	DI1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.	0.0 s / uint32
<div><p>t_{On} = 10.5 DI1 ON delay t_{Off} = 10.6 DI1 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.</p></div>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.6	DI1 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1. See parameter 10.5 DI1 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.7	DI2 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2.	0.0 s / uint32
<div><p>t_{On} = 10.7 DI2 ON delay t_{Off} = 10.8 DI2 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.</p></div>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.8	DI2 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 10.7 DI2 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.9	DI3 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3.	0.0 s / uint32
 <p> t_{on} = 10.9 DI3 ON delay t_{off} = 10.10 DI3 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status. </p>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.10	DI3 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 10.9 DI3 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.11	DI4 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI4.	0.0 s / uint32
 <p> t_{on} = 10.11 DI4 ON delay t_{off} = 10.12 DI4 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status. </p>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI4.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.12	DI4 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI4. See parameter 10.11 DI4 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI4.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.13	DI5 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI5.	0.0 s / uint32
 <p> t_{0n} = 10.13 DI5 ON delay t_{0ff} = 10.14 DI5 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status. </p>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI5.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.14	DI5 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI5. See parameter 10.13 DI5 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI5.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.15	DI6 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI6.	0.0 s / uint32
 <p> t_{0n} = 10.15 DI6 ON delay t_{0ff} = 10.16 DI6 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status. </p>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI6.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.16	DI6 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI6. See parameter 10.15 DI6 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI6.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.21	RO status	Status of relay outputs RO8...RO1. Example: 00000001b = RO1 is energized, RO2...RO8 are de-energized.	- / uint16
10.24	RO1 source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1.	Ready run; 10.01 b3 (-1) (95.20 b2); 35.105 b1 (95.20 b6); 06.16 b6 (95.20 b9) / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 362).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
10.25	RO1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.	0.0 s / uint32



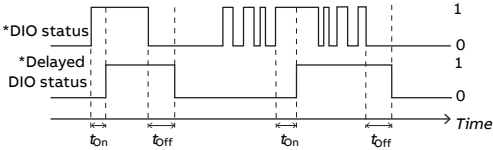
t_{on} = 10.25 RO1 ON delay
 t_{off} = 10.26 RO1 OFF delay

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.90	IO time level selection	Selects the standard I/O communication time level.	Fast / uint16
	Fast	Standard I/O time level 500 us.	500
	Normal	Standard I/O time level 2 ms.	2000
10.99	RO/DIO control word	Storage parameter for controlling the relay outputs and digital input/outputs eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface. To control the relay outputs (RO) and the digital input/outputs (DIO) of the drive, send a control word with the bit assignments shown below as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to RO/DIO control word. In the source selection parameter of the desired output, select the appropriate bit of this word.	- / uint16
	b0 RO1	Source bit for relay output RO1. See parameter 10.24.	
	b1 RO2	Source bit for relay output RO2. See parameter 10.27.	
	b2 RO3	Source bit for relay output RO3. See parameter 10.30.	
	b3...7 Reserved		
	b8 DIO1	Source bit for digital input/output DIO1 (see parameter 11.6.	
	b9 DIO2	Source bit for digital input/output DIO2 (see parameter 11.10.	
	b10...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

180 Parameters

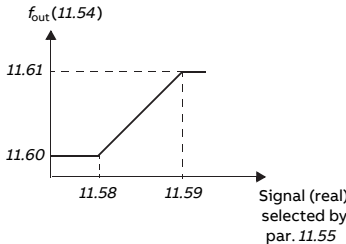
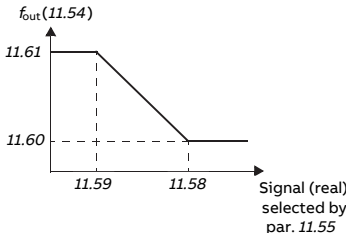
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11	Standard DIO, FI, FO	Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs.	
11.1	DIO status	Displays the status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time. Example: 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
11.2	DIO delayed status	Displays the delayed status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time. Example: 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
11.5	DIO1 function	Selects whether DIO1 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency input.	Output / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
	Frequency	DIO1 is used as a frequency input.	2
11.6	DIO1 output source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 when parameter 11.5 DIO1 function is set to Output.	Ready run / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 362).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	23

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
11.7	DIO1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input).	0.0 s / uint32
<div><p>*DIO status</p><p>*Delayed DIO status</p><p>Time</p><p>t_{on} t_{off} t_{on} t_{off}</p><p>t_{on} = 11.7 DIO1 ON delay t_{off} = 11.8 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.1 DIO status. **Indicated by 11.2 DIO delayed status.</p></div>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.8	DIO1 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.7 DIO1 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.9	DIO2 function	Selects whether DIO2 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency output.	Output / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
	Frequency	DIO2 is used as a frequency output.	2
11.10	DIO2 output source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 11.9 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 11.6 DIO1 output source.	Running / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.11	DIO2 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input).	0.0 s / uint32
<div></div> <p>t_{on} = 11.11 DIO2 ON delay t_{off} = 11.12 DIO2 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.1 DIO status. **Indicated by 11.2 DIO delayed status.</p>			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.12	DIO2 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.11 DIO2 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.38	Freq in 1 actual value	Displays the value of frequency input 1 (via DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) before scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Unscaled value of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.39	Freq in 1 scaled	Displays the value of frequency input 1 (via DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) after scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.42	Freq in 1 min	<p>Defines the minimum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input).</p> <p>The incoming frequency signal (11.38 Freq in 1 actual value) is scaled into an internal signal (11.39 Freq in 1 scaled) by parameters 11.42...11.45 as follows:</p>	0 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Minimum frequency of frequency input 1 (DIO1).	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.43	Freq in 1 max	<p>Defines the maximum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input).</p> <p>See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.</p>	16000 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Maximum frequency for frequency input 1 (DIO1).	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.44	Freq in 1 at scaled min	Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the minimum input frequency defined by parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Value corresponding to minimum of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.45	Freq in 1 at scaled max	Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the maximum input frequency defined by parameter 11.43 Freq in 1 max. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Value corresponding to maximum of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.54	Freq out 1 actual value	Displays the value of frequency output 1 after scaling. See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.55	Freq out 1 source	Selects a signal to be connected to frequency output 1.	Motor speed used / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 134).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 134).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 134).	4



184 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 134).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 135).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 135).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	13
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
11.58	Freq out 1 src min	Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the minimum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.60 Freq out 1 at src min).	0.000 / real32
			
			
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real signal value corresponding to minimum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.59	Freq out 1 src max	Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the maximum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.61 Freq out 1 at src max). See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real signal value corresponding to maximum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

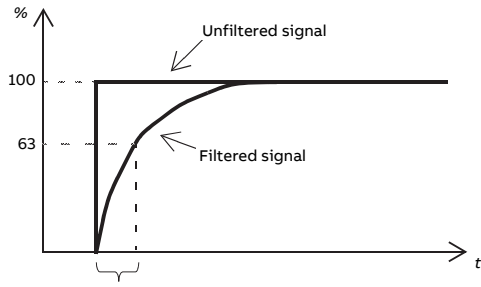
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.60	Freq out 1 at src min	Defines the minimum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	0 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Minimum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.61	Freq out 1 at src max	Defines the maximum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	16000 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Maximum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.81	DIO filter time	Defines a filtering time for parameter 11.1 DIO status and 11.2 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.	10.0 ms / uint32
	0.3 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for 11.1.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms

186 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12	Standard AI	Configuration of standard analog inputs.	
12.1	AI tune	Triggers the analog input tuning function. Connect the signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function.	No action / uint16
	No action	AI tune is not activated.	0
	AI1 min tune	Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as minimum value of AI1 into parameter 12.17 AI1 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	1
	AI1 max tune	Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as maximum value of AI1 into parameter 12.18 AI1 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	2
	AI2 min tune	Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as minimum value of AI2 into parameter 12.27 AI2 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	3
	AI2 max tune	Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as maximum value of AI2 into parameter 12.28 AI2 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	4
12.3	AI supervision function	<p>Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input.</p> <p>The supervision applies a margin of 0.5 V or 1.0 mA to the limits. For example, if the maximum limit for the input is 7.000 V, the maximum limit supervision activates at 7.500 V.</p> <p>The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 12.4 AI supervision selection.</p> <p>Note: Analog input signal supervision is only active when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the analog input is set as the source (using the AI1 scaled or AI2 scaled selection) in parameter 22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17, 23.42, 26.11, 26.12, 26.16, 26.25, 30.21, 30.22, or 44.9, and is being used as the active source, or supervision is forced using parameter 12.5 AI supervision force. 	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision.	1
	Warning	Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Last speed	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe	4
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
12.4	AI supervision selection	Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 12.3 AI supervision function.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
12.5	AI supervision force	Activates analog input supervision separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for analog input supervision when the input is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 Ext 1	1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT1 is being used.	
	b1 AI1 Ext 2	1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT2 is being used.	
	b2 AI1 Local	1 = AI1 supervision active when local control is being used.	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 AI2 Ext 1	1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT1 is being used.	
	b5 AI2 Ext 2	1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT2 is being used.	
	b6 AI2 Local	1 = AI2 supervision active when local control is being used.	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000 0000b...0111 0111b		1 = 1

188 Parameters

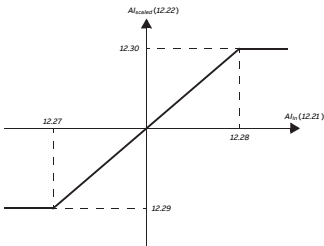
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.11	AI1 actual value	Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.12	AI1 scaled value	Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameters 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min and 12.20 AI1 scaled at AI1 max. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.15	AI1 unit selection	Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	V / uint16
	V	Volts.	2
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
12.16	AI1 filter time	Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.	0.100 s / real32
<div><p>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant</p><p>Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware (approximately 0.25 ms time constant). This cannot be changed by any parameter.</p></div>			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.17	AI1 min	Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI1. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.18	AI1 max	Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI1. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	20.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.19	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.17 AI1 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.19 and 12.20 can effectively invert the analog input.)	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI1 value.	$1 = 1 / 1000 = 1$
12.20	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.18 AI1 max. See the drawing at parameter 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value.	$1 = 1 / 1000 = 1$
12.21	AI2 actual value	Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting). This parameter is read-only	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

190 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.22	AI2 scaled value	Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameters 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min and 12.30 AI2 scaled at AI2 max. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI2.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.25	AI2 unit selection	Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	V	Volts.	2
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
12.26	AI2 filter time	Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2. See parameter 12.16 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
12.27	AI2 min	Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI2. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.28	AI2 max	Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI2. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	20.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

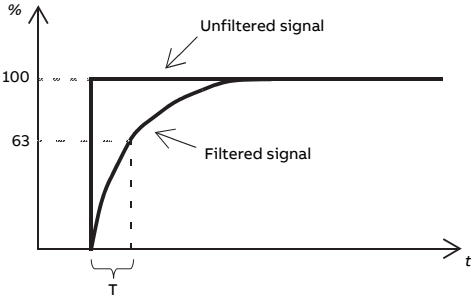
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.29	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.27 AI2 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.29 and 12.30 can effectively invert the analog input.)	0.000 / real32



	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.30	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.28 AI2 max. See the drawing at parameter 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

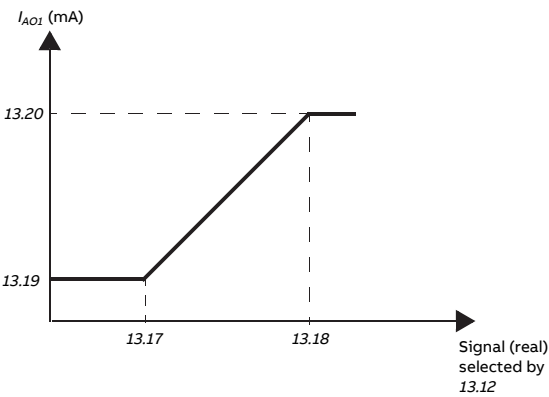
192 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13	Standard AO	Configuration of standard analog outputs.	
13.11	AO1 actual value	Displays the value of AO1 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.12	AO1 source	Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.	Motor speed used / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 134).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 134).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 134).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 134).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 135).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 135).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	13
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
	Force Pt100 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt100 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	20
	Force KTY84 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	21
	Force PTC excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 PTC sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	22
	Force Pt1000 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt1000 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	23
	AO1 data storage	13.91 AO1 data storage (page 197).	37
	AO2 data storage	13.92 AO2 data storage (page 197).	38

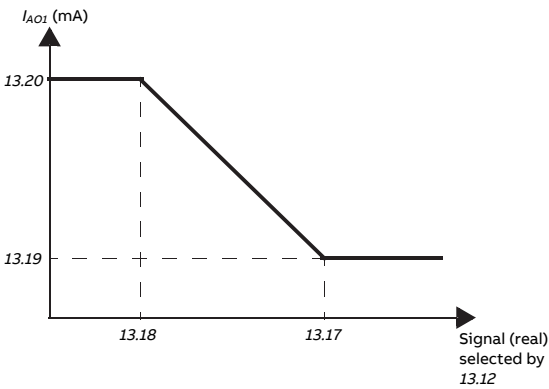
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.16	AO1 filter time	Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.	0.100 s / real32
<div><p>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant</p></div>			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

194 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.17	AO1 source min	Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.19 AO1 out at AO1 src min).	0.0 / real32



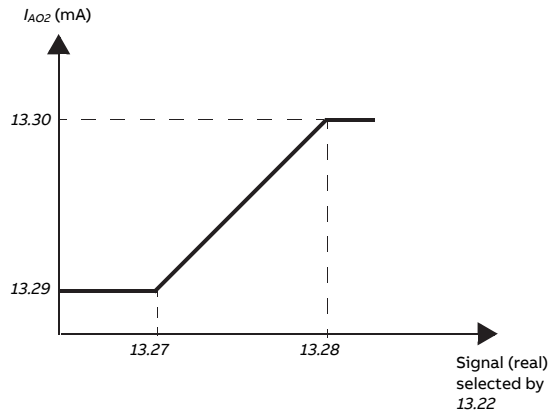
Programming 13.17 as the maximum value and 13.18 as the minimum value inverts the output.



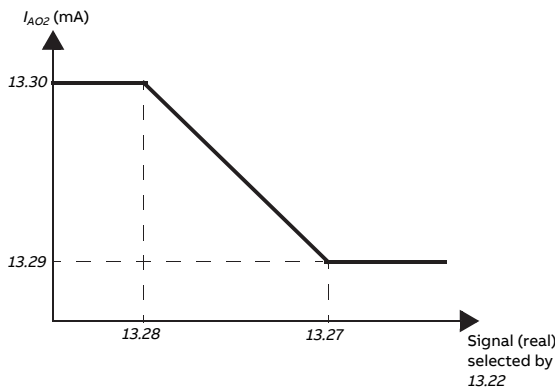
-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1	
13.18	AO1 source max	Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.20 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.19	AO1 out at AO1 src min	Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.20	AO1 out at AO1 src max	Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	20.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.21	AO2 actual value	Displays the value of AO2 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.22	AO2 source	Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. For the selections, see parameter 13.12 AO1 source.	Motor current / uint32
13.26	AO2 filter time	Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 13.16 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.27	AO2 source min	Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.29 AO2 out at AO2 src min).	0.0 / real32



Programming 13.27 as the maximum value and 13.28 as the minimum value inverts the output.



	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
13.28	AO2 source max	Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.30 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	100.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.29	AO2 out at AO2 src min	Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.30	AO2 out at AO2 src max	Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	20.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.91	AO1 data storage	Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO1 eg. through fieldbus. In 13.12 AO1 source, select AO1 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data. With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to AO1 data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for AO1.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
13.92	AO2 data storage	Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO2 eg. through fieldbus. In 13.22 AO2 source, select AO2 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data. With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to AO2 data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for AO2.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

198 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14	I/O extension module 1	Configuration of I/O extension module 1. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 65). Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.	
14.1	Module 1 type	Activates (and specifies the type of) I/O extension module 1. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	None / uint16
	None	Inactive.	0
	FIO-01	FIO-01.	1
	FIO-11	FIO-11.	2
	FAIO-01	FAIO-01.	4
	FDIO-01	FDIO-01.	3
14.2	Module 1 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the I/O extension module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3. 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
14.3	Module 1 status	Displays the status of I/O extension module 1.	No option / uint16
	No option	No module detected in the specified slot.	0
		A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with.	1
		The module type is unknown.	2
	FIO-01	An FIO-01 module has been detected and is active.	15
	FIO-11	An FIO-11 module has been detected and is active.	20
	FAIO-01	An FAIO-01 module has been detected and is active.	24
14.5	DI status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Displays the status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DI filter time. Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.5	DIO status	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11)</p> <p>Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.</p> <p>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.</p> <p>Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.</p> <p>Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
14.5	DIO status	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01)</p> <p>Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.</p> <p>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.</p> <p>Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.</p> <p>Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
14.6	DI delayed status	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01)</p> <p>Displays the delayed status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified).</p> <p>Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1.</p> <p>Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital inputs on the extension module.</p> <p>Example: 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
14.6	DIO delayed status	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11)</p> <p>Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified).</p> <p>Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.</p> <p>Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module.</p> <p>Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off.</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16

200 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.6	DIO delayed status	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1.</p> <p>Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
14.8	DI filter time	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DI status and 14.6 DI delayed status.</p>	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DI status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.8	DIO filter time	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DIO status and 14.6 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.</p>	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DIO status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.8	DIO filter time	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DIO status and 14.6 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.</p>	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DIO status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.9	DIO1 function	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.</p>	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
14.9	DIO1 function	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.</p>	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
14.11	DIO1 output source	<p>(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.9 DIO1 function is set to Output.</p>	Not energized / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 362).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
14.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.9 DIO1 function is set to Output.	Not energized / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	7

202 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 155).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 154).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 362).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 153).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 328).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 179).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
14.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.	0.00 s / real32

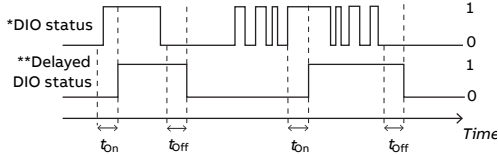
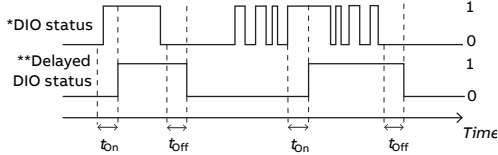
*DI status

**Delayed DI status

t_{0n} t_{off} t_{0n} t_{off} Time



t_{0n} = 14.12 DI1 ON delay
 t_{off} = 14.13 DI1 OFF delay
 *Electrical status of DI or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DI status.
 **Indicated by 14.6 DI delayed status.

0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
--------------------	---------------------------	----------------------

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.	0.00 s / real32
 <p> t_{on} = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay t_{off} = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DIO status. **Indicated by 14.6 DIO delayed status. </p>			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.	0.00 s / real32
 <p> t_{on} = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay t_{off} = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DIO status. **Indicated by 14.6 DIO delayed status. </p>			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

204 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
14.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
14.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input. The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 12.4 AI supervision selection.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision.	1
	Warning	Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning.	2
	Last speed	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe	4
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
14.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO3 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO3 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO3 is used as a digital input.	1
14.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of inputs on the extension module.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	

206 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4 AI3 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI3 active.	
	b5 AI3 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI3 active.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.21	AI tune	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates. Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function. See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	No action / uint16
	No action	Tuning action completed or no action has been requested. The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action.	0
	AI1 min tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	1
	AI1 max tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	2
	AI2 min tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	3
	AI2 max tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	4
14.21	AI tune	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates. Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function. See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	No action / uint16

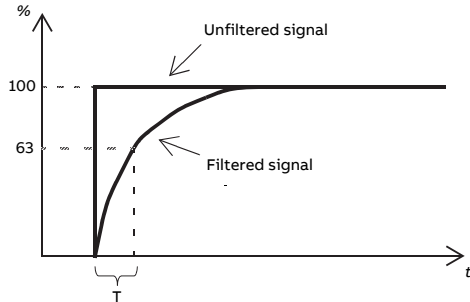
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	No action	Tuning action completed or no action has been requested. The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action.	0
	AI1 min tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	1
	AI1 max tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	2
	AI2 min tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	3
	AI2 max tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	4
	AI3 min tune	The measured value of AI3 is set as the minimum value of AI3 into parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	5
	AI3 max tune	The measured value of AI3 is set as the maximum value of AI3 into parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	6
14.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO3 when parameter 14.19 DIO3 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1	1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	
	b1 AI2	1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1	1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	

208 Parameters

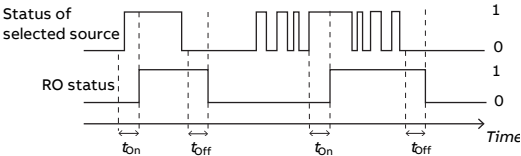
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b1 AI2		1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	
b2 AI3		1 = Force mode: Force AI3 to value of parameter 14.58 AI3 force data (FIO-11 only).	
b3...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO3. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO3. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO4 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO4 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO4 is used as a digital input.	1
14.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO4 when parameter 14.24 DIO4 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO4.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO4.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	- / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.31	RO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module. Example: 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized.	- / uint16
14.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI1. See also parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3

210 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7
14.31	RO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module. Example: 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized.	- / uint16
14.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.	0.100 s / real32
<div><p>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant</p><p>Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.</p></div>			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI1. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI1. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

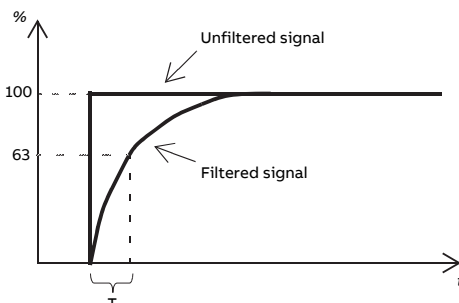
212 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.	0.00 s / real32
 <p> $t_{On} = 14.35 \text{ RO1 ON delay}$ $t_{Off} = 14.36 \text{ RO1 OFF delay}$ </p>			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 14.34 AI1 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

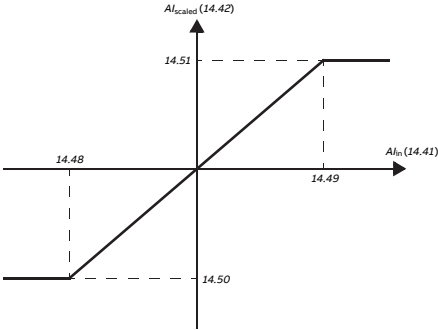
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI2.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	- / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2

214 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI2. See also parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7

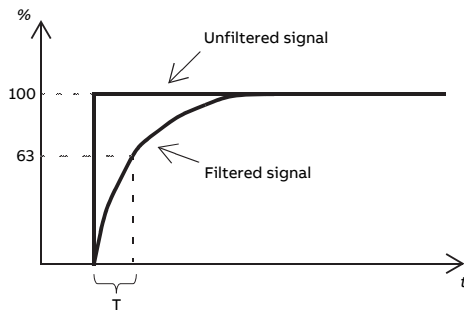
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2.	0.100 s / real32
 <p> $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant </p> <p>Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.</p>			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI2. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI2. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

216 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
			
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.49 AI2 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the value of analog input AI3 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the value of analog input AI3 after scaling. See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI3.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	- / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI3. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI3. See also parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7

218 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI3.	0.100 s / real32
<div><p>$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant</p><p>Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.</p></div>			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI3. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI3. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI3 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.64 AI3 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI3 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AO1	1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	
	b1 AO2	1 = Force mode: Force AO2 to value of parameter 14.88 AO2 force data (FAIO-01 only).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16

220 Parameters

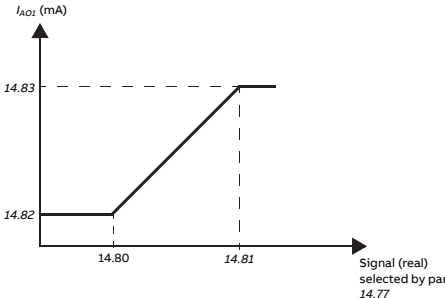
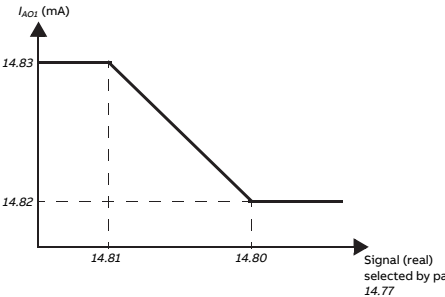
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b0 AO1		1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	
b1...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of AO1 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 134).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 134).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 134).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 134).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 135).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 135).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	13
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
	Force Pt100 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt100 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	20
	Force KTY84 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	21
	Force PTC excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 PTC sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	22
	Force Pt1000 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt1000 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 111).	23
	AO1 data storage	13.91 AO1 data storage.	37
	AO2 data storage	13.92 AO2 data storage.	38
14.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.	0.100 s / real32

$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$
 I = filter input (step)
 O = filter output
 t = time
 T = filter time constant

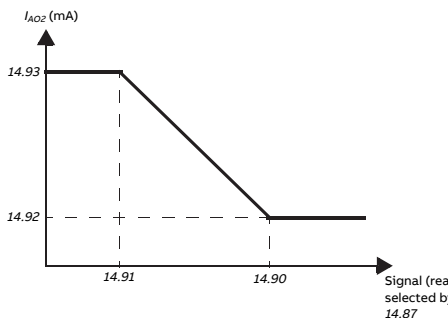
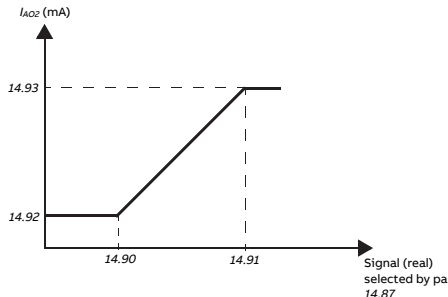
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
--	--------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

222 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min).	0.0 / real32
<div> </div>			
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	100.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of AO2 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. For the selections, see parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
14.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

224 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min).	0.0 / real32
<div></div>			
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	100.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Minimum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Maximum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA

226 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15	I/O extension module 2	<p>Configuration of I/O extension module 2. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 65).</p> <p>Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.</p>	
15.1	Module 2 type	See parameter 14.1 Module 1 type.	None / uint16
15.2	Module 2 location	See parameter 14.2 Module 1 location.	Slot 1 / uint16
15.3	Module 2 status	See parameter 14.3 Module 1 status.	No option / uint16
15.5	DI status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DI status.	- / uint16
15.5	DIO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
15.5	DIO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
15.6	DI delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DI delayed status.	- / uint16
15.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
15.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
15.8	DI filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DI filter time.	- / real32
15.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
15.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
15.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
15.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
15.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	- / real32
15.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
15.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
15.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function.	Input / uint16
15.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	No action / uint16
15.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
15.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
15.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.21	AI tune	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
15.21	AI tune	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
15.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
15.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16

228 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function.	Input / uint16
15.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value.	- / real32
15.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value.	- / real32
15.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	- / real32
15.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position.	- / uint16
15.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.31	RO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
15.31	RO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
15.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.35	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	0.000 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max.	100.000 / real32
15.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value.	- / real32
15.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value.	- / real32
15.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	- / real32
15.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position.	- / uint16
15.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
15.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max.	100.000 / real32
15.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value.	- / real32
15.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value.	- / real32

230 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data.	- / real32
15.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position.	- / uint16
15.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
15.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max.	100.000 / real32
15.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
15.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
15.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value.	- / real32
15.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
15.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	- / real32
15.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
15.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.0 / real32
15.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max.	100.0 / real32
15.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32
15.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value.	- / real32
15.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.87 AO2 source.	Zero / uint32
15.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
15.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.0 / real32
15.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max.	100.0 / real32
15.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16	I/O extension module 3	<p>Configuration of I/O extension module 3. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 65).</p> <p>Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.</p>	
16.1	Module 3 type	See parameter 14.1 Module 1 type.	None / uint16
16.2	Module 3 location	See parameter 14.2 Module 1 location.	Slot 1 / uint16
16.3	Module 3 status	See parameter 14.3 Module 1 status.	No option / uint16
16.5	DI status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DI status.	- / uint16
16.5	DIO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
16.5	DIO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
16.6	DI delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DI delayed status.	- / uint16
16.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
16.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
16.8	DI filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DI filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
16.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
16.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
16.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
16.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	No action / uint16
16.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function.	Input / uint16
16.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
16.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
16.21	AI tune	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
16.21	AI tune	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
16.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
16.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
16.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

234 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function.	Input / uint16
16.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value.	- / real32
16.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value.	- / real32
16.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	- / real32
16.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position.	- / uint16
16.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.31	RO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
16.31	RO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
16.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.35	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	0.000 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max.	100.000 / real32
16.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value.	- / real32
16.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value.	- / real32
16.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	- / real32
16.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position.	- / uint16
16.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
16.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max.	100.000 / real32
16.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value.	- / real32
16.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value.	- / real32

236 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data.	- / real32
16.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position.	- / uint16
16.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
16.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max.	100.000 / real32
16.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
16.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
16.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value.	- / real32
16.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
16.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	- / real32
16.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
16.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.0 / real32
16.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max.	100.0 / real32
16.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
16.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA		1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
16.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32
16.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value.	- / real32
16.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.87 AO2 source.	Zero / uint32
16.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
16.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.0 / real32
16.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max.	100.0 / real32
16.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
16.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

238 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
19	Operation mode	Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes. See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 26).	
19.1	Actual operation mode	Displays the operating mode currently used. See parameters 19.11...19.14. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	Zero	None.	1
	Speed	Speed control (in DTC motor control mode).	2
	Torque	Torque control (in DTC motor control mode).	3
	Min	The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the smaller of the two is used.	4
	Max	The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the greater of the two is used.	5
	Add	The speed controller output is added to the torque reference.	6
		DC voltage control.	7
		Position control.	16
		Synchron control.	17
		Homing control.	18
		Profile velocity control.	19
19.11	Ext1/Ext2 selection	Selects the source for external control location EXT1/EXT2 selection. 0 = EXT1 1 = EXT2	EXT1 / uint32
	EXT1	EXT1 (permanently selected).	0
	EXT2	EXT2 (permanently selected).	1
	FBA A MCW bit 11	Control word bit 11 received through fieldbus interface A.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	EFB MCW bit 11	Control word bit 11 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
19.12	Ext1 control mode	Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT1.	Speed / uint16
	Zero	None.	1
	Speed	Speed control. The torque reference used is 25.1 Torque reference speed control (output of the speed reference chain).	2
	Torque	Torque control. The torque reference used is 26.74 Torque ref ramp out (output of the torque reference chain).	3
	Minimum	Combination of selections Speed and Torque : the torque selector compares the speed controller output (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and the torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and selects the smaller of the two. If speed error becomes negative, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes positive again. This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control.	4
	Maximum	Combination of selections Speed and Torque : the torque selector compares the speed controller output (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and the torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and selects the greater of the two. If speed error becomes positive, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes negative again. This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control.	5
	Add	Combination of selections Speed and Torque : Torque selector adds the speed reference chain output to the torque reference chain output.	6
	Voltage	Reserved	7
19.14	Ext2 control mode	Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT2. For the selections, see parameter 19.12 Ext1 control mode .	Speed / uint16
19.16	Local control mode	Selects the operating mode for local control.	Speed / uint16
	Speed	Speed control. The torque reference used is 25.1 Torque reference speed control (output of the speed reference chain).	0
	Torque	Torque control. The torque reference used is 26.74 Torque ref ramp out (output of the torque reference chain).	1

240 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
19.17	Local control disable	Enables/disables local control (start and stop buttons on the control panel, and the local controls on the PC tool).	No / uint16
<div><div></div><div>WARNING! Before disabling local control, ensure that the control panel is not needed for stopping the drive.</div></div>			
	No	Local control enabled.	0
	Yes	Local control disabled.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
20	Start/stop/direction	Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection. For information on control locations, see section Local control vs. external control (page 23).																
20.1	Ext1 commands	Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 1 (EXT1). See also parameters 20.2...20.5.	In1 Start; In2 Dir / uint16															
	Not selected	No start or stop command sources selected.	0															
	In1 Start	The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	Command	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start	0	Stop	1									
State of source 1 (20.3)	Command																	
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start																	
0	Stop																	
	In1 Start; In2 Dir	The source selected by 20.3 Ext1 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.4 Ext1 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0	Any	Stop	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward		1	Start reverse	2			
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																
0	Any	Stop																
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward																
	1	Start reverse																
	In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev	The source selected by 20.3 Ext1 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.4 Ext1 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0	0	Stop	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward	0	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start reverse	1	1	Stop	3
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																
0	0	Stop																
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward																
0	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start reverse																
1	1	Stop																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																
	In1P Start; In2 Stop	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source and 20.4 Ext1 in2 source.</p> <p>The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0?1	1	Start	Any	0	Stop	4							
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																	
0?1	1	Start																	
Any	0	Stop																	
	In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source and 20.4 Ext1 in2 source.</p> <p>The source selected by 20.5 Ext1 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.5)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command	0?1	1	0	Start forward	0?1	1	1	Start reverse	Any	0	Any	Stop	5
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command																
0?1	1	0	Start forward																
0?1	1	1	Start reverse																
Any	0	Any	Stop																
	In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source, 20.4 Ext1 in2 source and 20.5 Ext1 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.5)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command	0?1	Any	1	Start forward	Any	0?1	1	Start reverse	Any	Any	0	Stop	6
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command																
0?1	Any	1	Start forward																
Any	0?1	1	Start reverse																
Any	Any	0	Stop																
	Control panel	The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.	11																
	Fieldbus A	<p>The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus adapter A.</p> <p>Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.</p>	12																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Embedded fieldbus	The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	14
	M/F link	The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	15
	Application Program	The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 6.2 Application control word). Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	21
	ATF	Reserved.	22
	DDCS controller	The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	16
20.2	Ext1 start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT1 is edge-triggered or level-triggered. Note: This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.3	Ext1 in1 source	Selects source 1 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands.	DI1 / uint32
	Not selected	0 (always off).	0
	Selected	1 (always on).	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11


244 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
	Position CW enable	Application control word (6.105 IEC Application control word, bit 0).	12															
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).																
20.4	Ext1 in2 source	Selects source 2 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	DI2 / uint32															
20.5	Ext1 in3 source	Selects source 3 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32															
20.6	Ext2 commands	Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 2 (EXT2). See also parameters 20.7...20.10.	Not selected / uint16															
	Not selected	No start or stop command sources selected.	0															
	In1 Start	The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.8 Ext2 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	Command	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start	0	Stop	1									
State of source 1 (20.8)	Command																	
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start																	
0	Stop																	
	In1 Start; In2 Dir	The source selected by 20.8 Ext2 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.9 Ext2 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0	Any	Stop	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward		1	Start reverse	2			
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																
0	Any	Stop																
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward																
	1	Start reverse																
	In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev	The source selected by 20.8 Ext2 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.9 Ext2 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0	0	Stop	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward	0	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start reverse	1	1	Stop	3
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																
0	0	Stop																
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward																
0	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start reverse																
1	1	Stop																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																
	In1P Start; In2 Stop	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source and 20.9 Ext2 in2 source.</p> <p>The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0?1	1	Start	Any	0	Stop	4							
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																	
0?1	1	Start																	
Any	0	Stop																	
	In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source and 20.9 Ext2 in2 source.</p> <p>The source selected by 20.10 Ext2 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command	0?1	1	0	Start forward	0?1	1	1	Start reverse	Any	0	Any	Stop	5
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command																
0?1	1	0	Start forward																
0?1	1	1	Start reverse																
Any	0	Any	Stop																
	In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop	<p>The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source, 20.9 Ext2 in2 source and 20.10 Ext2 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.</p>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command	0?1	Any	1	Start forward	Any	0?1	1	Start reverse	Any	Any	0	Stop	6
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command																
0?1	Any	1	Start forward																
Any	0?1	1	Start reverse																
Any	Any	0	Stop																
	Control panel	The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.	11																
	Fieldbus A	<p>The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus adapter A.</p> <p>Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.</p>	12																

246 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Embedded fieldbus	The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	14
	M/F link	The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	15
	Application Program	The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 6.2 Application control word). Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	21
	ATF	Reserved.	22
	DDCS controller	The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	16
20.7	Ext2 start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT2 is edge-triggered or level-triggered. Note: This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.8	Ext2 in1 source	Selects source 1 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32
20.9	Ext2 in2 source	Selects source 2 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32
20.10	Ext2 in3 source	Selects source 3 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32
20.11	Run enable stop mode	Selects the way the motor is stopped when the run enable signal switches off. The source of the run enable signal is selected by parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source.	Coast (95.20 b10) / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Coast	Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive. The motor coasts to a stop.	0
		 WARNING! If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting.	
	Ramp	Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 270).	1
	Torque limit	Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20).	2
20.12	Run enable 1 source	Selects the source of the external run enable signal. If the run enable signal is switched off, the drive will not start. If already running, the drive will stop according to the setting of parameter 20.11 Run enable stop mode. 1 = Run enable signal on. Note: The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function. See also parameter 20.19 Enable start command.	DIIL (95.20 b10); Selected (95.20 b5); DI5 (95.20 b9) / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	FBA A MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received through fieldbus interface A.	30
	EFB MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	33

248 Parameters


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active control source MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received from the active control source.	34
		Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the drive is running in fieldbus control, switching bit 3 off effectively removes both the start and run enable signals. In this case, the stop mode is determined by either 20.11 Run enable stop mode or 21.3 Stop mode, whichever mode has higher priority. The order of stop modes from highest to lowest priority is Coast – Torque limit – Ramp. In case the active source is the control panel, PC tool or drive I/O, the run enable signal is always on. 	
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
20.19	Enable start command	Selects the source for the start enable signal. 1 = Start enable. With the signal switched off, any drive start command is inhibited. (Switching the signal off while the drive is running will not stop the drive.)	Selected / uint32
		Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a level-triggered start command is on when the start enable signal switches on, the drive will start. (An edgetriggered start signal must be cycled for the drive to start.) See parameters 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type, 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type and 20.29 Local start trigger type. The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function. See also parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source.	
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	30


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
20.23	Positive speed enable	<p>Selects the source of the positive speed enable command.</p> <p>1 = Positive speed enabled.</p> <p>0 = Positive speed interpreted as zero speed reference.</p> <p>In the figure below, 23.1 Speed ref ramp input is set to zero after the positive speed enable signal has cleared.</p> <p>Actions in different control modes:</p> <p>Speed control: Speed reference is set to zero and the motor ramps down along the currently active deceleration ramp. The drive keeps modulating. The rush controller prevents additional torque terms from running the motor in the positive direction.</p> <p>Torque control: The rush controller monitors the rotation direction of the motor.</p>	Selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
20.24	Negative speed enable	<p>Selects the source of the negative speed reference enable command. See parameter 20.23 Positive speed enable.</p>	Selected / uint32

250 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
20.25	Jogging enable	<p>Selects the source for a jog enable signal. (The sources for jogging activation signals are selected by parameters 20.26 Jogging 1 start source and 20.27 Jogging 2 start source.) 1 = Jogging is enabled. 0 = Jogging is disabled.</p> <p>Note: Jogging can be enabled only when no start command from an external control location is active. On the other hand, if jogging is already enabled, the drive cannot be started from an external control location (apart from inching commands through fieldbus). See section Jogging (page 85).</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
20.26	Jogging 1 start source	<p>If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 1. (Jogging function 1 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.) 1 = Jogging 1 active.</p> <p>Note: If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 02).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
20.27	Jogging 2 start source	<p>If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 2. (Jogging function 2 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.) 1 = Jogging 2 active. For the selections, see parameter 20.26 Jogging 1 start source.</p> <p>Note: If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.</p>	Not selected / uint32
20.29	Local start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for local control (for example, control panel or PC tool) is edge-triggered or level-triggered.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.30	Enable signals warning function	<p>Selects enable signal (eg. run enable, start enable) warnings to be suppressed. This parameter can be used to prevent these warnings from flooding the event log. Whenever a bit of this parameter is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed, ie. no warning is generated even if the signal is switched off. The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings:</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Enable Start	AFEA Enable start signal missing	
	b1 Run enable 1	AFEB Run enable missing	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

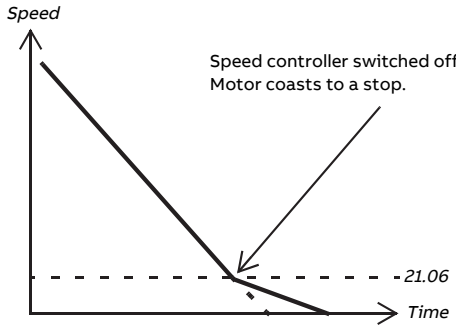
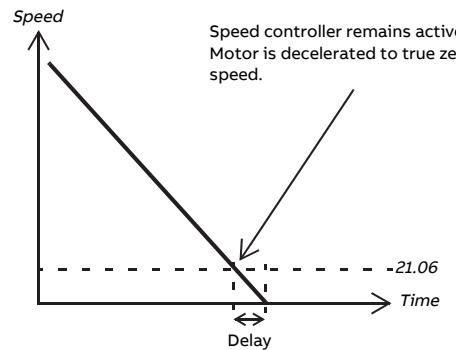
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21	Start/stop mode	Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection.	
21.1	Start mode	<p>Selects the motor start function for the DTC motor control mode, ie. when 99.4 Motor control mode is set to DTC.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The start function for the scalar motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.19 Scalar start mode. Starting into a rotating motor is not possible when DC magnetizing is selected (Fast or Constant time). With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, Automatic start mode must be used. This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. <p>See also section DC magnetization (page 93).</p>	Automatic / uint16
	Fast	The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is determined automatically, being typically 200 ms to 2 s depending on motor size. This mode should be selected if a high break-away torque is required.	0
	Constant time	The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.2 Magnetization time . This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough.	1
		<p> WARNING! The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque.</p>	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b										
	Automatic	Automatic start guarantees optimal motor start in most cases. It includes the flying start function (starting into a rotating motor) and the automatic restart function (a stopped motor can be restarted immediately without waiting the motor flux to die away). The drive motor control program identifies the flux as well as the mechanical state of the motor and starts the motor instantly under all conditions.	2										
	Flying start	This method is intended for asynchronous motors only, and is optimized for applications where the drive must be started into a rotating motor at high frequencies (above 150 Hz).	3										
21.2	Magnetization time	<p>Defines the pre-magnetization time when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">parameter 21.1 Start mode is set to Constant time (in DTC motor control mode), orparameter 21.19 Scalar start mode is set to Constant time (in scalar motor control mode). <p>After the start command, the drive automatically premagnetizes the motor for the set time. To ensure full magnetizing, set this parameter to the same value as, or higher than, the rotor time constant. If not known, use the rule-of-thumb value given in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Motor rated power</th><th>Constant magnetizing time</th></tr><tr><td>< 1 kW</td><td>≥ 50 to 100 ms</td></tr><tr><td>1 to 10 kW</td><td>≥ 100 to 200 ms</td></tr><tr><td>10 to 200 kW</td><td>≥ 200 to 1000 ms</td></tr><tr><td>200 to 1000 kW</td><td>≥ 1000 to 2000 ms</td></tr></table> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Motor rated power	Constant magnetizing time	< 1 kW	≥ 50 to 100 ms	1 to 10 kW	≥ 100 to 200 ms	10 to 200 kW	≥ 200 to 1000 ms	200 to 1000 kW	≥ 1000 to 2000 ms	500 ms / uint16
Motor rated power	Constant magnetizing time												
< 1 kW	≥ 50 to 100 ms												
1 to 10 kW	≥ 100 to 200 ms												
10 to 200 kW	≥ 200 to 1000 ms												
200 to 1000 kW	≥ 1000 to 2000 ms												
	0...10000 ms	Constant DC magnetizing time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms										
21.3	Stop mode	<p>Selects the way the motor is stopped when a stop command is received.</p> <p>Additional braking is possible by selecting flux braking (see parameter 97.5 Flux braking).</p> <p>Note: This parameter has no effect in a follower drive in a master/follower configuration.</p>	Coast / uint16										
	Coast	<p>Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive.</p> <p>The motor coasts to a stop.</p> <div>WARNING! If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting.</div>	0										
	Ramp	Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 270).	1										

254 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Torque limit	Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20).	2
21.4	Emergency stop mode	Selects the way the motor is stopped when an emergency stop command is received. The source of the emergency stop signal is selected by parameter 21.5 Emergency stop source.	Ramp stop (Off1); Coast stop (Off2) (95.20 b1); Eme ramp stop (Off3) (95.20 b2) / uint16
	Ramp stop (Off1)	<p>With the drive running:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Normal stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type (see section Reference ramping (page 78)). After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. <p>With the drive stopped:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed. 	0
	Coast stop (Off2)	<p>With the drive running:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Stop by coasting. The drive can be restarted by restoring the start interlock signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. <p>With the drive stopped:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed. 	1
	Eme ramp stop (Off3)	<p>With the drive running:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Stop by ramping along emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time. After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. <p>With the drive stopped:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed. 	2
21.5	Emergency stop source	<p>Selects the source of the emergency stop signal. The stop mode is selected by parameter 21.4 Emergency stop mode.</p> <p>0 = Emergency stop active 1 = Normal operation</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Inactive (true); D14 (95.20 b1, 95.20 b2) / uint32



No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active (false)	0.	0
	Inactive (true)	1.	1
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
21.6	Zero speed limit	Defines the zero speed limit. The motor is stopped along a speed ramp (when ramped stop is selected) until the defined zero speed limit is reached. After the zero speed delay, the motor coasts to a stop. Note: If you use a value below the default, make sure the drive is able to stop.	30.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Zero speed limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.7	Zero speed delay	<p>Defines the delay for the zero speed delay function. The function is useful in applications where a smooth and quick restarting is essential. During the delay, the drive knows the rotor position accurately.</p> <p><u>Without zero speed delay:</u> The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.6 Zero speed limit, inverter modulation is stopped and the motor coasts to a standstill.</p>  <p><u>With zero speed delay:</u> The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.6 Zero speed limit, the zero speed delay function activates. During the delay the function keeps the speed controller live: the inverter modulates, motor is magnetized and the drive is ready for a quick restart. Zero speed delay can be used e.g. with the jogging function.</p> 	0 ms / real32
0...30000 ms		Zero speed delay.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.8	DC current control	Activates/deactivates the DC hold and post-magnetization functions. See section DC magnetization (page 93). Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DC hold is only available with speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 26). DC magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long DC magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. If the DC magnetization period is long, DC magnetization cannot prevent the motor shaft from rotating if a constant load is applied to the motor. 	- / uint16
	b0 DC hold	1 = Enable DC hold. See section DC hold (page 93). Note: The DC hold function has no effect if the start signal is switched off.	
	b1 Post magnetization	1 = Enable post-magnetization. See section Post-magnetization (page 94). Note: Post-magnetization is only available when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.3 Stop mode).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
21.9	DC hold speed	Defines the DC hold speed. See parameter 21.8 DC current control, and section DC hold (page 93).	5.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm	DC hold speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
21.10	DC current reference	Defines the DC hold current in percent of the motor nominal current. See parameter 21.8 DC current control, and section DC magnetization (page 93).	30.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	DC hold current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
21.11	Post magnetization time	Defines the length of time for which post-magnetization is active after stopping the motor. The magnetization current is defined by parameter 21.10 DC current reference. See parameter 21.8 DC current control.	0 s / uint32
	0...3000 s	Post-magnetization time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.12	Continuous magnetization command	<p>Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) continuous magnetization. See section Continuous magnetization (page 94). The magnetization current is calculated on the basis of flux reference (see parameter group 97 Motor control).</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function is only available in DTC motor control mode. Continuous magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. Continuous magnetization may not be able to prevent the motor shaft from rotating during a long period if a constant load is applied to the motor. <p>0 = Normal operation 1 = Magnetization active</p>	Off / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
21.13	Autophasing mode	<p>Selects the way autophasing is performed. See section Autophasing (page 89).</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Turning / uint16
	Turning	<p>This mode gives the most accurate autophasing result. This mode can be used, and is recommended, if the motor is allowed to rotate and the start-up is not time-critical.</p> <p>Note: This mode will cause the motor to rotate. The load torque must be less than 5%.</p>	0
	Standstill 1	Faster than the Turning mode, but not as accurate. The motor will not rotate.	1
	Standstill 2	An alternative standstill autophasing mode that can be used if the Turning mode cannot be used, and the Standstill 1 mode gives erratic results. However, this mode is considerably slower than Standstill 1 .	2
	Turning with Z-pulse	This mode should be used if the zero pulse signal of the pulse encoder is to be observed, and other modes do not give a result. The motor will turn until a zero pulse is detected.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.14	Pre-heating input source	<p>Selects the source of the motor pre-heat on/off command. See section Pre-heating (page 93).</p> <p>Note: The pre-heating function will not activate if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the Safe torque off function is active, a fault is active, less than one minute has elapsed after stopping, or PID sleep function is active. <p>Pre-heating is deactivated when the drive is started, and overridden by pre-magnetization, post-magnetization or continuous magnetization. 0 = Pre-heating inactive 1 = Pre-heating active</p>	Inactive (false) / uint32
	Inactive (false)	0. Pre-heating is always deactivated.	0
	Active (true)	1. Pre-heating is always activated when the drive is stopped (apart from conditions stated above).	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	Supervision 1	Supervision 1 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 0).	8
	Supervision 2	Supervision 2 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 1).	9
	Supervision 3	Supervision 3 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 2).	10
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
21.15	Pre-heating time delay	Defines the delay time for the pre-heating function.	60 s / real32
	10...3000 s	Pre-heating time delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
21.16	Pre-heating current	Defines the motor pre-heating current that is fed into the motor when the source selected by 21.14 Pre-heating input source is on. The value is in percent of the nominal motor current.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 30.0 %	Pre-heating current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.18	Auto restart time	<p>The motor can be automatically started after a short supply power failure using the automatic restart function. See section Automatic restart (page 103). When this parameter is set to 0.0 seconds, automatic restarting is disabled. Otherwise, the parameter defines the maximum duration of the power failure after which restarting is attempted. Note that this time also includes the DC precharging delay.</p> <hr/> <div>  WARNING! The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break. Make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. </div> <hr/>	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10.0 s	0.0 s = Automatic restarting disabled. 0.1 ... 5.0 s = Maximum power failure duration.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
21.19	Scalar start mode	<p>Selects the motor start function for the scalar motor control mode, ie. when 99.4 Motor control mode is set to Scalar.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The start function for the DTC motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.1 Start mode. With permanent magnet motors, Automatic start mode must be used. <p>See also section DC magnetization (page 93).</p>	Normal / uint16
	Normal	Immediate start from zero speed.	0
	Const time	<p>The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.2 Magnetization time. This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough.</p> <p>Note: This mode cannot be used to start into a rotating motor.</p> <hr/> <div>  WARNING! The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque. </div> <hr/>	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Automatic	This setting should be used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> in applications where flying starts (ie. starting into a rotating motor) are required, and with permanent magnet motors. 	2
21.20	Follower force ramp stop	In a torque-controlled follower drive, forces (or selects a source that forces) the drive to switch to speed control upon a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command. This is required for an independent ramp stop of the follower. See also section Master/follower functionality (page 66). 1 = Ramp stop forces speed control	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0.	0
	Selected	1.	1
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
21.37	Motor temperature estimation	Selects the source of the motor temperature estimation on/off command. See section Motor temperature estimation (page 95). Note: The motor temperature estimation function requires that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ID run is performed ID run request is not active a fault is not active, and drive is in stopped state and ready to run. 	Inactive (false) / uint32
	Inactive (false)	0	0

**WARNING!**

The drive starts modulation when the above conditions are fulfilled and the selection is active. Take extra care when rebooting the drive.

262 Parameters


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active (true)	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	Supervision 1	Supervision 1 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 0).	8
	Supervision 2	Supervision 2 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 1).	9
	Supervision 3	Supervision 3 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 2).	10
	Drive start command	Motor temperature estimation is performed always with drive start command.	11
	Drive power-up	Motor temperature estimation is performed once after drive power-up (control board boot).	12
21.38	Motor temperature estimation time	Defines the motor temperature estimation time. Motor temperature estimation is activated with parameter 21.37 Motor temperature estimation.	4.0 s / real32
	0.5 ... 20.0 s	Motor temperature estimation time in seconds.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22	Speed reference selection	Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings. See the control chain diagrams on pages 647...649.	
22.1	Speed ref unlimited	Displays the output of the speed reference selection block. See the control chain diagram on page 648. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Value of the selected speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.11	Speed ref1 source	Selects speed reference source 1. Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 22.12 Speed ref2 source. A digital source selected by 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (22.13 Speed ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.	AI1 scaled / uint32

Zero	None.	0
AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 188).	1
AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 190).	2
FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 140).	4
FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 140).	5
EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 140).	8
EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 140).	9
DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 140).	10
DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 140).	11
M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 141).	12
M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 141).	13
Motor potentiometer	Reserved	15
PID	Reserved	16
Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	18

264 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
22.12	Speed ref2 source	Selects speed reference source 2. For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source .	Zero / uint32
22.13	Speed ref1 function	Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 22.11 Speed ref1 source and 22.12 Speed ref2 source . See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source .	Ref1 / uint16
	Ref1	Signal selected by 22.11 Speed ref1 source is used as speed reference 1 as such (no function applied).	0
	Add (ref1 + ref2)	The sum of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	1
	Sub (ref1 - ref2)	The subtraction ([22.11 Speed ref1 source] - [22.12 Speed ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	2
	Mul (ref1 x ref2)	The multiplication of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	3
	Min (ref1, ref2)	The smaller of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	4
	Max (ref1, ref2)	The greater of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	5
22.14	Speed ref1/2 selection	Configures the selection between speed references 1 and 2. See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source . 0 = Speed reference 1 1 = Speed reference 2	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection / uint32
	Speed reference 1	0.	0
	Speed reference 2	1.	1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Speed reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Speed reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection .	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
22.15	Speed additive 1 source	Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after reference selection (see page 647). For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active.	Zero / uint32
22.16	Speed share	Defines a scaling factor for the selected speed referencec (speed reference 1 or 2, multiplied by the defined value). Speed reference 1 or 2 is selected by parameter 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection.	1.000 / real32
	-8.000 ... 8.000	Speed reference scaling factor.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
22.17	Speed additive 2 source	Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after the speed share function (see page 647). For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active.	Zero / uint32
22.21	Constant speed function	Determines how constant speeds are selected, and whether the rotation direction signal is considered or not when applying a constant speed.	- / uint16
	b0 Constant speed mode	1 = Packed: 7 constant speeds are selectable using the three sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24. 0 = Separate: Constant speeds 1, 2 and 3 are separately activated by the sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24 respectively. In case of conflict, the constant speed with the smaller number takes priority.	
	b1 Direction enable	1 = Start dir: To determine running direction for a constant speed, the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26...22.32) is multiplied by the direction signal (forward: +1, reverse: -1). This effectively allows the drive to have 14 (7 forward, 7 reverse) constant speeds if all values in 22.26...22.32 are positive. <div style="text-align: center;"> WARNING! If the direction signal is reverse and the active constant speed is negative, the drive will run in the forward direction.</div> 0 = Accord Par: The running direction for the constant speed is determined by the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26...22.32).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																				
22.22	Constant speed sel1	<p>When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 1.</p> <p>When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.23 Constant speed sel2 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources whose states activate constant speeds as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Source defined by par. 22.22</th><th>Source defined by par. 22.23</th><th>Source defined by par. 22.24</th><th>Constant speed active</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 3</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 4</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 5</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 6</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 7</td></tr></table>	Source defined by par. 22.22	Source defined by par. 22.23	Source defined by par. 22.24	Constant speed active	0	0	0	None	1	0	0	Constant speed 1	0	1	0	Constant speed 2	1	1	0	Constant speed 3	0	0	1	Constant speed 4	1	0	1	Constant speed 5	0	1	1	Constant speed 6	1	1	1	Constant speed 7	DI5 / uint32
Source defined by par. 22.22	Source defined by par. 22.23	Source defined by par. 22.24	Constant speed active																																				
0	0	0	None																																				
1	0	0	Constant speed 1																																				
0	1	0	Constant speed 2																																				
1	1	0	Constant speed 3																																				
0	0	1	Constant speed 4																																				
1	0	1	Constant speed 5																																				
0	1	1	Constant speed 6																																				
1	1	1	Constant speed 7																																				
	Not selected	0	0																																				
	Selected	1	1																																				
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2																																				
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3																																				
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4																																				
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5																																				
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6																																				
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7																																				
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10																																				
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11																																				
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).																																					

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.23	Constant speed sel2	When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 2. When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.	Not selected / uint32
22.24	Constant speed sel3	When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 3. When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.23 Constant speed sel2 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.	Not selected / uint32
22.26	Constant speed 1	Defines constant speed 1 (the speed the motor will turn when constant speed 1 is selected).	300.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.27	Constant speed 2	Defines constant speed 2.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.28	Constant speed 3	Defines constant speed 3.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.29	Constant speed 4	Defines constant speed 4.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 4. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.30	Constant speed 5	Defines constant speed 5.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 5. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.31	Constant speed 6	Defines constant speed 6.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 6. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.32	Constant speed 7	Defines constant speed 7.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 7. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

268 Parameters

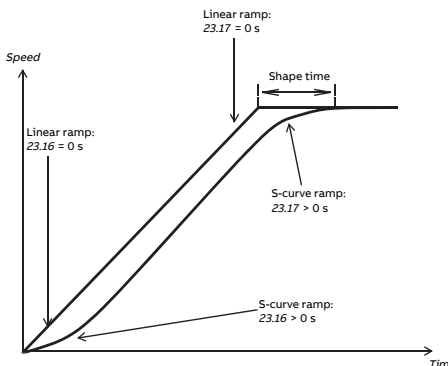
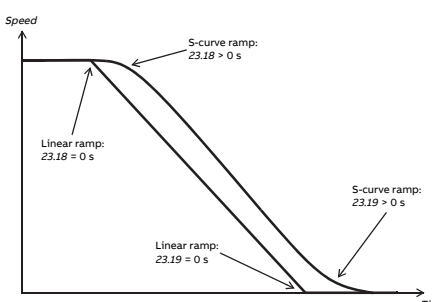
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.41	Speed ref safe	Defines a safe speed reference value that is used with supervision functions such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12.3 AI supervision function 49.5 Communication loss action 50.2 FBA A comm loss func 50.32 FBA B comm loss func 58.14 Communication loss action. 	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Safe speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.42	Jogging 1 ref	Defines the speed reference for jogging function 1. For more information on jogging, see page 85.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference for jogging function 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.43	Jogging 2 ref	Defines the speed reference for jogging function 2. For more information on jogging, see page 85.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference for jogging function 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.81	Speed reference act 1	Displays the value of speed reference source 1 (selected by parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Value of reference source 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.82	Speed reference act 2	Displays the value of speed reference source 2 (selected by parameter 22.12 Speed ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Value of reference source 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.83	Speed reference act 3	Displays the value of speed reference after the mathematical function applied by parameter 22.13 Speed ref1 function and reference 1/2 selection (22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after source selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.84	Speed reference act 4	Displays the value of speed reference after application of 1st speed additive (22.15 Speed additive 1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after additive 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.85	Speed reference act 5	Displays the value of speed reference after the application of the speed share scaling factor (22.16 Speed share). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after speed share scaling. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.86	Speed reference act 6	Displays the value of speed reference after application of 2nd speed additive (22.17 Speed additive 2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 647. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.87	Speed reference act 7	Displays the value of speed reference before application of critical speeds. See the control chain diagram on page 648. The value is received from 22.86 Speed reference act 6 unless overridden by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any constant speed a jogging reference network control reference (see Terms and abbreviations (page 18)) control panel reference safe speed reference. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference before application of critical speeds. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

270 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23	Speed reference ramp	Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive). See the control chain diagram on page 649.	
23.1	Speed ref ramp input	Displays the used speed reference (in rpm) before it enters the ramping and shaping functions. See the control chain diagram on page 649. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference before ramping and shaping. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.2	Speed ref ramp output	Displays the ramped and shaped speed reference in rpm. See the control chain diagram on page 649. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after ramping and shaping. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.11	Ramp set selection	Selects the source that switches between the two sets of acceleration/deceleration ramp times defined by parameters 23.12...23.15. 0 = Acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1 are active 1 = Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are active	DI4; Acc/Dec time 2 (95.20 b1) / uint32
	Acc/Dec time 1	0.	0
	Acc/Dec time 2	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
23.12	Acceleration time 1	Defines acceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling (not to parameter 30.12 Maximum speed). If the speed reference increases faster than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the acceleration rate. If the speed reference increases slower than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference. If the acceleration time is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the acceleration in order not to exceed the drive torque limits.	20.000 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.13	Deceleration time 1	<p>Defines deceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from the speed defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling (not from parameter 30.12 Maximum speed) to zero.</p> <p>If the speed reference decreases slower than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference.</p> <p>If the reference changes faster than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the deceleration rate.</p> <p>If the deceleration rate is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the deceleration in order not to exceed drive torque limits (or not to exceed a safe DC link voltage). If there is any doubt about the deceleration time being too short, ensure that DC overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control).</p> <p>Note: If a short deceleration time is needed for a high inertia application, the drive should be equipped with braking equipment such as a brake chopper and brake resistor.</p>	20.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.14	Acceleration time 2	Defines acceleration time 2. See parameter 23.12 Acceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.15	Deceleration time 2	Defines deceleration time 2. See parameter 23.13 Deceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23.16	Shape time acc 1	<p>Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the beginning of the acceleration.</p> <p>0.000 s: Linear ramp. Suitable for steady acceleration or deceleration and for slow ramps.</p> <p>0.001...1000.000 s: S-curve ramp. S-curve ramps are ideal for lifting applications. The S-curve consists of symmetrical curves at both ends of the ramp and a linear part in between.</p> <p>Note: For safety reasons, shape times are not applied to emergency stop ramps.</p> <p>Acceleration:</p> 	- / real32
		<p>Deceleration:</p> 	
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at start of acceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.17	Shape time acc 2	<p>Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the end of the acceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.</p>	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at end of acceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.18	Shape time dec 1	<p>Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the beginning of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.</p>	0.000 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at start of deceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.19	Shape time dec 2	Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the end of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at end of deceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.20	Acc time jogging	Defines the acceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed value defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. See section Jogging (page 85).	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time for jogging.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.21	Dec time jogging	Defines the deceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from the speed value defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling to zero. See section Jogging (page 85).	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time for jogging.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.23	Emergency stop time	In speed control mode, this parameter defines the deceleration rate for emergency stop Off3 as the time it would take for the speed to decrease from the value of parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. This also applies to torque control because the drive switches to speed control on receiving an emergency stop Off3 command. In frequency control mode, this parameter specifies the time it would take for the frequency to decrease from the value of 46.2 Frequency scaling to zero. The emergency stop mode and activation source are selected by parameters 21.4 Emergency stop mode and 21.5 Emergency stop source respectively. Emergency stop can also be activated through fieldbus. Note: Emergency stop Off1 uses the standard deceleration ramp as defined by parameters 23.11...23.19 (speed and torque control)	3.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Emergency stop Off3 deceleration time.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.24	Speed ramp in zero source	Selects a source that forces the speed reference to zero just before it enters the ramp function. 0 = Force speed reference to zero before the ramp function 1 = Speed reference continues towards the ramp function as normal	Inactive / uint32
	Active	0.	0
	Inactive	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6


274 Parameters

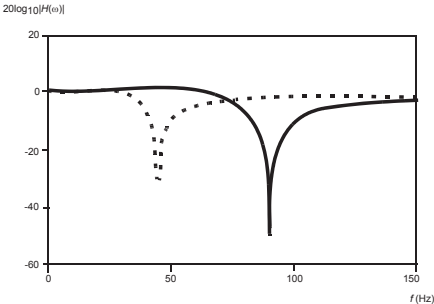
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
23.26	Ramp out balancing enable	<p>Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed reference ramp balancing.</p> <p>This function is used to generate a smooth transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. The balancing output would be tracking the present "line" speed of the application and when transfer is required, the speed reference can then be quickly "seeded" to the correct line speed. Balancing is also possible in the speed controller, see parameter 25.9 Speed ctrl balancing enable.</p> <p>See also parameter 23.27 Ramp out balancing ref.</p> <p>0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
23.27	Ramp out balancing ref	<p>Defines the reference for speed ramp balancing. The output of the ramp generator is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable.</p>	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed ramp balancing reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23.28	Variable slope enable	<p>Activates the variable slope function, which controls the slope of the speed ramp during a speed reference change. This allows for a constantly variable ramp rate to be generated, instead of just the standard two ramps normally available.</p> <p>If the update interval of the signal from an external control system and the variable slope rate (23.29 Variable slope rate) are equal, the resulting speed reference (23.2 Speed ref ramp output) is a straight line.</p> <p>t = update interval of signal from external control system A = speed reference change during t This function is only active in remote control.</p>	Off / uint32
	Off	Variable slope disabled.	0
	On	Variable slope enabled (not available in local control).	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
23.29	Variable slope rate	<p>Defines the rate of the speed reference change when variable slope is enabled by parameter 23.28 Variable slope enable.</p> <p>For the best result, enter the reference update interval into this parameter.</p>	50 ms / real32
	2...30000 ms	Variable slope rate.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
23.39	Follower speed correction out	<p>Displays the speed correction term for the load share function with a speed-controlled follower drive.</p> <p>See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 68).</p> <p>This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed correction term. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.40	Follower speed correction enable	<p>With a speed-controlled follower, selects the source for enabling/disabling the load share function.</p> <p>See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 68).</p> <p>0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled</p>	Not selected / uint32

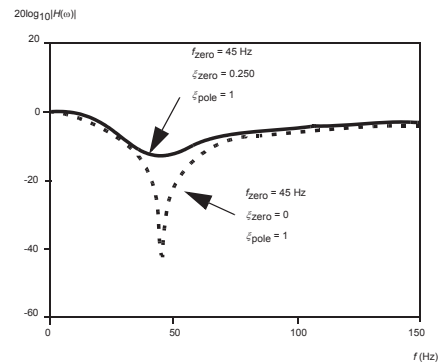
276 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
23.41	Follower speed correction gain	Adjusts the gain of the speed correction term in a speed-controlled follower. In effect, defines how accurately the follower follows the master torque. A greater value results in a more accurate performance. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 68).	1.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Speed correction term adjustment.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
23.42	Follower speed corr torq source	Selects the source of the torque reference for the load share function. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 68).	MF ref 2 / uint32
	NULL	None.	0
	MF ref 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 141).	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24	Speed reference conditioning	Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step. See the control chain diagrams on pages 651 and 652.	
24.1	Used speed reference	Displays the ramped and corrected speed reference (before speed error calculation). See the control chain diagram on page 651. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference used for speed error calculation. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.2	Used speed feedback	Displays the speed feedback used for speed error calculation. See the control chain diagram on page 651. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed feedback used for speed error calculation. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.3	Speed error filtered	Displays the filtered speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 651. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Filtered speed error. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.4	Speed error inverted	Displays the inverted (unfiltered) speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 651. This parameter is read-only	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Inverted speed error. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.11	Speed correction	Defines a speed reference correction, ie. a value added to the existing reference between ramping and limitation. This is useful to trim the speed if necessary, for example to adjust draw between sections of a paper machine. Note: For safety reasons, the correction is not applied when an emergency stop is active.	0.00 rpm / real32
		 WARNING! If the speed reference correction exceeds 21.6 Zero speed limit, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the correction is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required.	
		See the control chain diagram on page 651.	
	-10000.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Speed reference correction. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

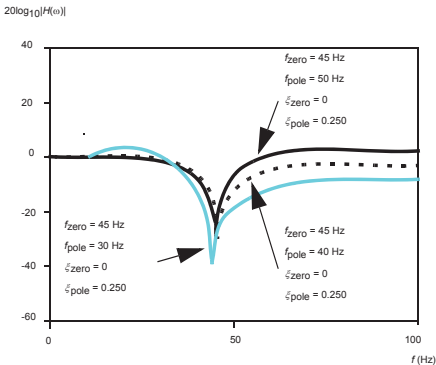
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.12	Speed error filter time	Defines the time constant of the speed error low-pass filter. If the used speed reference changes rapidly, the possible interferences in the speed measurement can be filtered with the speed error filter. Reducing the ripple with this filter may cause speed controller tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter time results in unstable control.	0 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Speed error filtering time constant. 0 = filtering disabled.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
24.13	RFE speed filter	Enables/disables resonance frequency filtering. The filtering is configured by parameters 24.13...24.17. The speed error value coming to the speed controller is filtered by a common 2nd order band-elimination filter to eliminate the amplification of mechanical resonance frequencies. Note: Tuning the resonance frequency filter requires a basic understanding of frequency filters. Incorrect tuning can amplify mechanical oscillations and damage the drive hardware. To ensure the stability of the speed controller, stop the drive or disable the filtering before changing the parameter settings. 0 = Resonance frequency filtering disabled. 1 = Resonance frequency filtering enabled.	Off / uint16
	On	1.	1
	Off	0.	0
24.14	Frequency of zero	Defines the zero frequency of the resonance frequency filter. The value must be set near the resonance frequency, which is filtered out before the speed controller. The drawing shows the frequency response.	45.00 Hz / real32
			
	0.50 ... 500.00 Hz	Zero frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.15	Damping of zero	Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.14. The value of 0 corresponds to the maximum elimination of the resonance frequency.	0.000 / real32



Note: To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17.

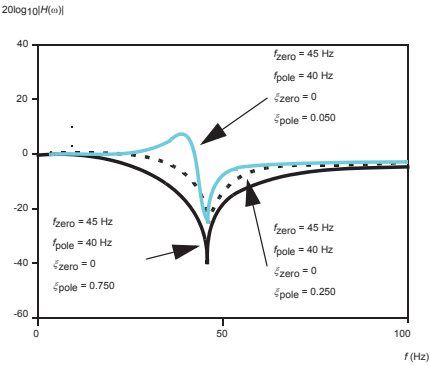
	-1.000 ... 1.000	Damping coefficient.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1
24.16	Frequency of pole	Defines the frequency of pole of the resonance frequency filter.	40.00 Hz / real32



Note: If this value is very different from the value of 24.14, the frequencies near the frequency of pole are amplified, which can damage the driven machine.

0.50 ... 500.00 Hz	Frequency of pole.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------------

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.17	Damping of pole	Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.16. The coefficient shapes the frequency response of the resonance frequency filter. A narrower bandwidth results in better dynamic properties. By setting this parameter to 1, the effect of the pole is eliminated.	0.250 / real32



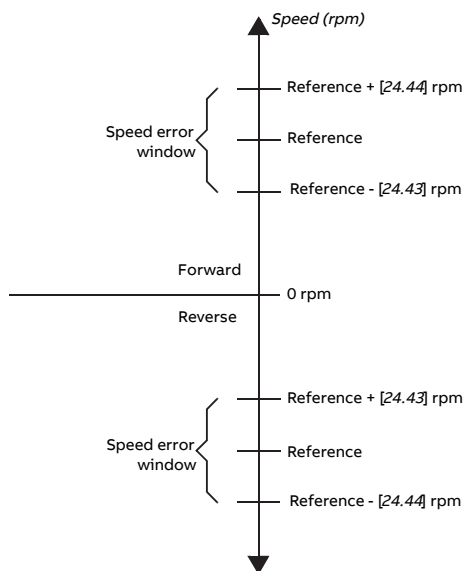
Note: To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17.

-1.000 ... 1.000	Damping coefficient.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1
------------------	----------------------	--------------------

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.41	Speed error window control enable		Disable / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
		<p>Enables/disables (or selects a source that enables/disables) speed error window control, sometimes also referred to as deadband control or strip break protection. It forms a speed supervision function for a torque-controlled drive, preventing the motor from running away if the material that is being held under tension breaks.</p> <p>Note: Speed error window control is only effective when the Add operating mode is active (see parameters 19.12 and 19.14), or when the drive is a speed-controlled follower (see page 68).</p> <p>In normal operation, window control keeps the speed controller input at zero so the drive stays in torque control.</p> <p>If the motor load is lost, then the motor speed will rise as the torque controller tries to maintain torque. The speed error (speed reference - actual speed) will increase until it exits the speed error window. When this is detected, the exceeding part of the error value is connected to the speed controller. The speed controller produces a reference term relative to the input and gain (25.2 Speed proportional gain) which the torque selector adds to the torque reference. The result is used as the internal torque reference for the drive.</p> <p>The activation of speed error window control is indicated by bit 3 of 6.19 Speed control status word. The window boundaries are defined by 24.43 Speed error window high and 24.44 Speed error window low as follows:</p>	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
-----	--------------------------	-------------	------------------------------



Note that it is parameter 24.44 (rather than 24.43) that defines the overspeed limit in both directions of rotation. This is because the function monitors speed error (which is negative in case of overspeed, positive in case of underspeed).




WARNING!

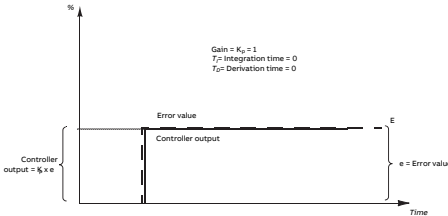
In a speed-controlled follower, the speed error window must not exceed 21.6 Zero speed limit for a reliable ramp stop. Make sure both 24.43 and 24.44 are smaller than 21.6 (or speed error window control disabled) when a ramp stop is required.

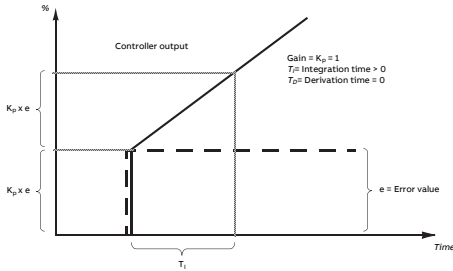
0 = Speed error window control disabled
1 = Speed error window control enabled

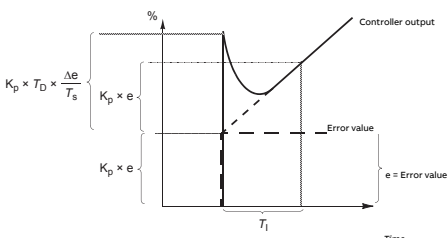
	Disable	0.	0
	Enable	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
24.42	Speed window control mode	When speed error window control (see parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable) is enabled, this parameter determines whether the speed controller only observes the proportional term instead of all three (P, I and D) terms.	Normal speed control / uint16

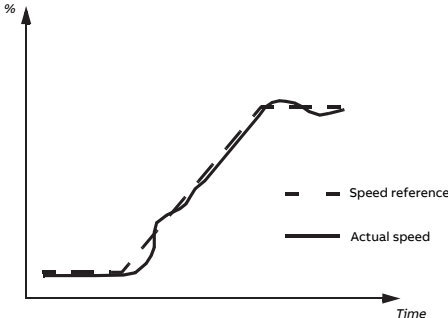
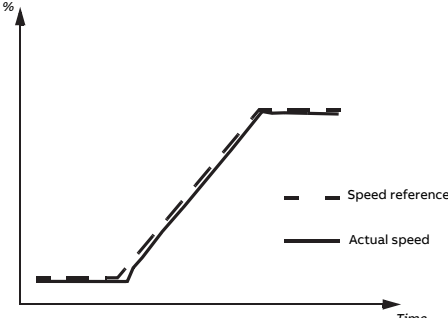
284 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Normal speed control	All three terms (parameters 25.2, 25.3 and 25.4) are observed by the speed controller.	0
	P-control	Only the proportional term (25.2) is observed by the speed controller. The integral and derivative terms are internally forced to zero.	1
24.43	Speed error window high	Defines the upper boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Upper boundary of speed error window. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.44	Speed error window low	Defines the lower boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Lower boundary of speed error window. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.46	Speed error step	Defines an additional speed error step given to the input of the speed controller (and added to the speed error value). This can be used in large drive systems for dynamic speed normalizing.	0.00 rpm / real32
<div>WARNING! Make sure the error step value is removed when a stop command is given.</div>			
	-3000.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Speed error step. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

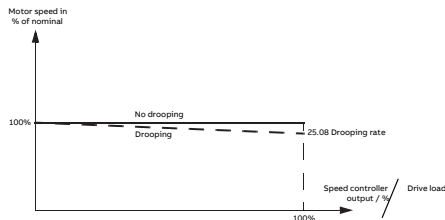
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25	Speed control	Speed controller settings. See the control chain diagrams on pages 651 and 652.	
25.1	Torque reference speed control	Displays the speed controller output that is transferred to the torque controller. See the control chain diagram on page 652. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Limited speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.2	Speed proportional gain	Defines the proportional gain (K_p) of the speed controller. Too high a gain may cause speed oscillation. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.	10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) / real32
 <p>If gain is set to 1.00, a 10% error (reference - actual value) in the motor synchronous speed produces a proportional term of 10%.</p> <p>Note: This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. See section Speed controller autotune (page 79).</p>			
	0.00 ... 250.00	Proportional gain for speed controller.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.3	Speed integration time	<p>Defines the integration time of the speed controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain of the speed controller is 1. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected.</p> <p>Setting the integration time to zero disables the I-part of the controller. This is useful to do when tuning the proportional gain; adjust the proportional gain first, then return the integration time.</p> <p>The integrator has anti-windup control for operation at a torque or current limit.</p> <p>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.</p>	2.50; 5.00 s (95.21 b1/b2) s / real32
<div></div> <p>Note: This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. See section Speed controller autotune (page 79).</p>			
0.00 ... 1000.00 s		Integration time for speed controller.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.4	Speed derivation time	<p>Defines the derivation time of the speed controller. Derivative action boosts the controller output if the error value changes.</p> <p>The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change. If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller. The derivation makes the control more responsive for disturbances. For simple applications (especially those without an encoder), derivative time is not normally required and should be left at zero.</p> <p>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant. The speed error derivative must be filtered with a low pass filter to eliminate external disturbances.</p>  <p>Gain = $K_p = 1$ T_i = Integration time > 0 T_D = Derivation time > 0 T_s = Sample time period = 500 μs Δe = Error value change between two samples</p>	0.000 s / real32
0.000 ... 10.000 s	Derivation time for speed controller.		1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
25.5	Derivation filter time	Defines the derivation filter time constant. See parameter 25.4 Speed derivation time.	8 ms / real32
0...10000 ms	Derivation filter time constant.		1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.6	Acc comp derivation time	<p>Defines the derivation time for acceleration(/deceleration) compensation. In order to compensate for a high inertia load during acceleration, a derivative of the reference is added to the output of the speed controller. The principle of a derivative action is described under parameter 25.4 <i>Speed derivation time</i>.</p> <p>Note: As a general rule, set this parameter to the value between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants of the motor and the driven machine. The figure below shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp.</p> <p>No acceleration compensation:</p> 	- / real32
		<p>Acceleration compensation:</p> 	
	0.00 ... 1000.00 s	Acceleration compensation derivation time.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
25.7	Acc comp filter time	<p>Defines the acceleration (or deceleration) compensation filter time constant. See parameters 25.4 <i>Speed derivation time</i> and 25.6 <i>Acc comp derivation time</i>.</p>	8.0 ms / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 ms	Acceleration/deceleration compensation filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.8	Drooping rate	<p>Defines the droop rate in percent of the nominal motor speed.</p> <p>Drooping decreases the drive speed slightly as the drive load increases. The actual speed decrease at a certain operating point depends on the droop rate setting and the drive load (= torque reference / speed controller output). At 100 % speed controller output, drooping is at its nominal level, i.e. equal to the value of this parameter. The drooping effect decreases linearly to zero along with the decreasing load.</p> <p>The droop rate can be used e.g. to adjust the load sharing in a Master/Follower application run by several drives. In a Master/Follower application the motor shafts are coupled to each other.</p> <p>The correct droop rate for a process must be found out case by case in practice.</p> <p>Speed decrease = Speed controller output × Drooping × Nominal speed</p> <p>Example: Speed controller output is 50 %, droop rate is 1 %, nominal speed of the drive is 1500 rpm. Speed decrease = $0.50 \times 0.01 \times 1500 \text{ rpm} = 7.5 \text{ rpm}$.</p>	- / real32

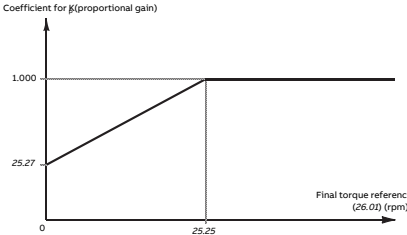


	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Droop rate.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.9	Speed ctrl balancing enable	<p>Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed controller output balancing.</p> <p>This function is used to generate a smooth, “bumpless” transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. When balancing is enabled, the output of the speed controller is forced to the value of 25.10 Speed ctrl balancing ref.</p> <p>Balancing is also possible in the ramp generator (see parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable).</p> <p>0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6


290 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
25.10	Speed ctrl balancing ref	Defines the reference used in speed controller output balancing. The output of the speed controller is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 25.9 Speed ctrl balancing enable.	0.0 % / real32
	-300.0 ... 300.0 %	Speed control output balancing reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.11	Speed control min torque	Defines the minimum speed controller output torque.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.12	Speed control max torque	Defines the maximum speed controller output torque.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.13	Min torq sp ctrl em stop	Defines the minimum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3).	-400.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.14	Max torq sp ctrl em stop	Defines the maximum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3).	400.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.15	Proportional gain em stop	Defines the proportional gain for the speed controller when an emergency stop is active. See parameter 25.2 Speed proportional gain.	10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) / real32
	1.00 ... 250.00	Proportional gain upon an emergency stop.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.18	Speed adapt min limit	<p>Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. Speed controller gain and integration time can be adapted according to actual speed (90.1 Motor speed for control).</p> <p>This is done by multiplying the gain (25.2 Speed proportional gain) and integration time (25.3 Speed integration time) by coefficients at certain speeds. The coefficients are defined individually for both gain and integration time.</p> <p>When actual speed is below or equal to 25.18 Speed adapt min limit, the gain is multiplied by 25.21 Kp adapt coef at min speed, and the integration time divided by 25.22 Ti adapt coef at min speed.</p> <p>When actual speed is equal to or above 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1).</p> <p>When actual speed is between 25.18 Speed adapt min limit and 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, the coefficients for the gain and integration time are calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints.</p> <p>See also the block diagram on page 652.</p>	- / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.	1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
25.19	Speed adapt max limit	Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	- / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.	1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
25.21	Kp adapt coef at min speed	Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
25.22	Ti adapt coef at min speed	Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.25	Torque adapt max limit	<p>Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation.</p> <p>Speed controller gain can be adapted according to the final unlimited torque reference (26.1 Torque reference to TC).</p> <p>This can be used to smooth out disturbances caused by a small load and backlashes.</p> <p>The functionality involves multiplying the gain (25.2 Speed proportional gain) by a coefficient within a certain torque range.</p> <p>When the torque reference is 0%, the gain is multiplied by the value of parameter 25.27 Kp adapt coef at min torque.</p> <p>When the torque reference is equal to or above 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1).</p> <p>Between 0% and 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, the coefficient for the gain is calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints.</p> <p>Filtering can be applied on the torque reference using parameter 25.26 Torque adapt filt time.</p> <p>See also the block diagram on page 652.</p>	- / real32
			
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.26	Torque adapt filt time	<p>Defines a filter time constant for the adaptation, in effect adjusting the rate of change of the gain.</p> <p>See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit.</p>	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 100.000 s	Filter time for adaptation.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
25.27	Kp adapt coef at min torque	<p>Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference.</p> <p>See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit.</p>	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.30	Flux adaptation enable	<p>Enables/disables speed controller adaptation based on motor flux reference (1.24 Flux actual %).</p> <p>The proportional gain of the speed controller is multiplied by a coefficient of 0...1 between 0...100% flux reference respectively.</p> <p>See also the block diagram on page 652.</p> <div> <p>The graph illustrates the relationship between the flux reference and the proportional gain coefficient. The x-axis represents the flux reference in units of 01.24 (%), ranging from 0 to 100. The y-axis represents the coefficient for K (proportional gain), ranging from 0.000 to 1.000. The curve is a piecewise linear function that starts at (0, 0.000), rises linearly to (100, 1.000), and then remains constant at 1.000 for all flux reference values greater than 100.</p> </div>	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference disabled	0
	Enable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference enabled.	1

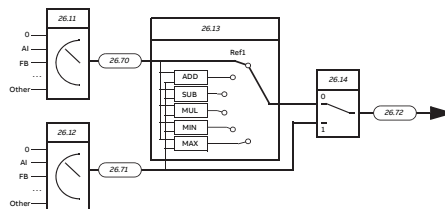
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.33	Speed controller autotune	<p>Activates (or selects a source that activates) the speed controller autotune function. See section <i>Speed controller autotune</i> (page 79).</p> <p>The autotune will automatically set parameters 25.2 Speed proportional gain, 25.3 Speed integration time and 25.37 Mechanical time constant.</p> <p>The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed the speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection), speed error filtering (24 Speed reference conditioning) and zero speed (21 Start/stop mode) have been set, and the drive has been started and is running in speed control mode. 	Off / uint32
<div>  <p>WARNING!</p> <p>The motor and machinery will run against the torque and speed limits during the autotune routine. MAKE SURE IT IS SAFE TO ACTIVATE THE AUTOTUNE FUNCTION!</p> </div>			
<p>The autotune routine can be aborted by stopping the drive.</p> <p>0→1 = Activate speed controller autotune</p> <p>Note: The value does not revert to 0 automatically.</p>			
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 130).	
25.34	Speed controller autotune mode	Defines a control preset for the speed controller autotune function. The setting affects the way the torque reference will respond to a speed reference step.	Normal / uint16
	Smooth	Slow but robust response.	0
	Normal	Medium setting.	1
	Tight	Fast response. May produce too high a gain value for some applications.	2
25.37	Mechanical time constant	Mechanical time constant of the drive and the machinery as determined by the speed controller autotune function. The value can be adjusted manually.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 s	Mechanical time constant.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.38	Autotune torque step	Defines an added torque value used by the autotune function. This value is scaled to motor nominal torque. Note that the torque used by the autotune function can also be limited by the torque limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor torque.	10.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Autotune torque step.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.39	Autotune speed step	Defines a speed value added to the initial speed for the autotune routine. The initial speed (speed used when autotune is activated) plus the value of this parameter is the calculated maximum speed used by the autotune routine. The maximum speed can also be limited by the speed limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor speed. The value is scaled to motor nominal speed. Note: The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage.	10.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Autotune speed step.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.40	Autotune repeat times	Determines how many acceleration/deceleration cycles are performed during the autotune routine. Increasing the value will improve the accuracy of the autotune function, and allow the use of smaller torque or speed step values.	10 / uint16
	1...10	Number of cycles during autotune routine.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
25.41	Torque reference Autotune2	Reserved	- / real32
25.42	Integral term enable	Selects a source that enables/disables the integral (I) part of the speed controller. 0 = I-part disabled 1 = I-part enabled	Selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

296 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.53	Torque prop reference	Displays the output of the proportional (P) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 652. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	P-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.54	Torque integral reference	Displays the output of the integral (I) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 652. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	I-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.55	Torque deriv reference	Displays the output of the derivative (D) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 652. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	D-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.56	Torque acc compensation	Displays the output of the acceleration compensation function on page 652. See the control chain diagram. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	Output of acceleration compensation function. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.57	Torque reference unbalanced	Displays the acceleration-compensated output of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 652. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	Acceleration-compensated output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26	Torque reference chain	Settings for the torque reference chain. See the control chain diagrams on pages 653 and 655.	
26.1	Torque reference to TC	Displays the final torque reference given to the torque controller in percent. This reference is then acted upon by various final limiters, like power, torque, load etc. See the control chain diagrams on pages 655 and 656. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference for torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.2	Torque reference used	Displays the final torque reference (in percent of motor nominal torque) given to the DTC core, and comes after frequency, voltage and torque limitation. See the control chain diagram on page 656. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference for torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.8	Minimum torque ref	Defines the minimum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.19 Minimum torque 1.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1000.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.9	Maximum torque ref	Defines the maximum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.20 Maximum torque 1.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 %	Maximum torque reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.11	Torque ref1 source	Selects torque reference source 1. Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. A digital source selected by 26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (26.13 Torque ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.	Zero / uint32




Zero	None.	0
AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 188).	1
AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 190).	2


298 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 140).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 140).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 140).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 140).	9
	DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 140).	10
	DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 140).	11
	M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 141).	12
	M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 141).	13
	Motor potentiometer	Reserved	15
	PID	Not in use.	16
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.12	Torque ref2 source	Selects torque reference source 2. For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Zero / uint32
26.13	Torque ref1 function	Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 26.11 Torque ref1 source and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Ref1 / uint16
	Ref1	Signal selected by 26.11 Torque ref1 source is used as torque reference 1 as such (no function applied).	0
	Add (ref1 + ref2)	The sum of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	1
	Sub (ref1 - ref2)	The subtraction ([26.11 Torque ref1 source] - [26.12 Torque ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	2
	Mul (ref1 x ref2)	The multiplication of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	3
	Min (ref1, ref2)	The smaller of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	4
	Max (ref1, ref2)	The greater of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	5
26.14	Torque ref1/2 selection	Configures the selection between torque references 1 and 2. See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source. 0 = Torque reference 1 1 = Torque reference 2	Torque reference 1 / uint32
	Torque reference 1	0.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Torque reference 2	1.	1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Torque reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Torque reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.15	Load share	Defines the scaling factor for the torque reference (the torque reference is multiplied by the value). This allows drives sharing the load between two motors on the same mechanical plant to be tailored to share the correct amount each, yet use the same master torque reference.	1.000 / real32
	-8.000 ... 8.000	Torque reference scaling factor.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
26.16	Torque additive 1 source	Selects the source of torque reference additive 1. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active. See the control chain diagram on page 653. For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Zero / uint32
26.17	Torque ref filter time	Defines a low-pass filter time constant for the torque reference.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant for torque reference.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
26.18	Torque ramp up time	Defines the torque reference ramp-up time, ie. the time for the reference to increase from zero to nominal motor torque.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 60.000 s	Torque reference ramp-up time.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
26.19	Torque ramp down time	Defines the torque reference ramp-down time, ie. the time for the reference to decrease from nominal motor torque to zero.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 60.000 s	Torque reference ramp-down time.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

300 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.25	Torque additive 2 source	<p>Selects the source of torque reference additive 2. The value received from the selected source is added to the torque reference after operating mode selection. Because of this, the additive can be used in speed and torque modes.</p> <p>Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! If the additive exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the additive is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required eg. by using parameter 26.26 Force torque ref add 2 zero.</p> <hr/> <p>See the control chain diagram on page 655. For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.</p>	Zero / uint32
26.26	Force torque ref add 2 zero	<p>Selects a source that forces torque reference additive 2 (see parameter 26.25 Torque additive 2 source) to zero. 0 = Normal operation 1 = Force torque reference additive 2 to zero.</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.27	Torque limit filter time	<p>Defines the filtering time of the torque limit. This parameter is used to smooth the step when changing the limit if the drive is running on torque limit.</p>	100 ms / real32
	0...100 ms	Torque limit filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.41	Torque step	<p>When enabled by parameter 26.42 Torque step enable, adds an additional step to the torque reference. A second torque step can be added using pointer parameters 26.43 Torque step pointer enable and 26.44 Torque step source.</p> <p>The two torque steps work independently of each other, and are summed up to calculate the total torque step.</p> <p>Note: For safety reasons, the torque steps are not applied when an emergency stop is active.</p>	0.0 % / real32
<div>  WARNING! If the total torque step exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the torque step is reduced or disabled when a ramp stop is required. </div>			
	-300.0 ... 300.0 %	Torque step. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.42	Torque step enable	Enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.41 Torque step.	Disable / uint32
	Disable	Torque step disabled.	0
	Enable	Torque step enabled.	1
26.43	Torque step pointer enable	<p>Selects a source that enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.44 Torque step source. See also parameter 26.41 Torque step.</p> <p>1 = Torque step enabled.</p>	Selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.44	Torque step source	<p>Selects the source of the torque step enabled by 26.43 Torque step pointer enable.</p>	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 188).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 190).	2

302 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 140).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 140).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 140).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 140).	9
	DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 140).	10
	DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 140).	11
	M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 141).	12
	M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 141).	13
	Motor potentiometer	Reserved	15
	PID	Not in use.	16
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 25).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.51	Oscillation damping	Parameters 26.51...26.58 configure the oscillation damping function. See section Oscillation damping (page 82), and the block diagram on page 655. This parameter enables (or selects a source that enables) the oscillation damping algorithm. 1 = Oscillation damping algorithm enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.52	Oscillation damping out enable	<p>Determines (or selects a source that determines) whether the output of the oscillation damping function is applied to the torque reference or not.</p> <p>Note: Before enabling the oscillation damping output, adjust parameters 26.53...26.57. Then monitor the input signal (selected by 26.53) and the output (26.58) to make sure that the correction is safe to apply. 1 = Apply oscillation damping output to torque reference</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
26.53	Oscillation compensation input	<p>Selects the input signal for the oscillation damping function.</p> <p>Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.</p>	Speed error / uint32
	Speed error	24.1 Used speed reference - unfiltered motor speed.	0
		Note: This setting is not supported in scalar motor control mode.	
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage. (The value is internally filtered.)	1
26.55	Oscillation damping frequency	<p>Defines the center frequency of the oscillation damping filter.</p> <p>Set the value according to the number of oscillation peaks in the monitored signal (selected by 26.53) per second.</p> <p>Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.</p>	31.0 Hz / real32
	0.1 ... 60.0 Hz	Center frequency for oscillation damping.	10 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz

304 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.56	Oscillation damping phase	Defines a phase shift for the output of the filter. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	180 deg / real32
	0...360 deg	Phase shift for oscillation damping function output.	10 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg
26.57	Oscillation damping gain	Defines a gain for the output of the oscillation damping function, ie. how much the output of the filter is amplified before it is added to the torque reference. Oscillation gain is scaled according to the speed controller gain so that changing the gain will not disturb oscillation damping. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	1.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Gain setting for oscillation damping output.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
26.58	Oscillation damping output	Displays the output of the oscillation damping function. This value is added to the torque reference (as allowed by parameter 26.52 Oscillation damping out enable). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.000 ... 1600.000 %	Output of the oscillation damping function.	10 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 %
26.70	Torque reference act 1	Displays the value of torque reference source 1 (selected by parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 653. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Value of torque reference source 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.71	Torque reference act 2	Displays the value of torque reference source 2 (selected by parameter 26.12 Torque ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 653. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Value of torque reference source 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.72	Torque reference act 3	Displays the torque reference after the function applied by parameter 26.13 Torque ref1 function (if any), and after selection (26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 653. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.73	Torque reference act 4	Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 1. See the control chain diagram on page 653. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after application of reference additive 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -





No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.74	Torque ref ramp out	Displays the torque reference after limiting and ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 653. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after limiting and ramping. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.75	Torque reference act 5	Displays the torque reference after control mode selection. See the control chain diagram on page 655. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after control mode selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.76	Torque reference act 6	Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 655. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after application of reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.77	Torque ref add A actual	Displays the value of the source of torque reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 655. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.78	Torque ref add B actual	Displays the value of torque reference additive 2 before it is added to torque reference. See the control chain diagram on page 655. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.81	Rush control gain	Rush controller gain term. See section Rush control (page 84).	10.0 / real32
	0.0 ... 10000.0	Rush controller gain (0.0 = disabled).	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
26.82	Rush control integration time	Rush controller integration time term.	2.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10.0 s	Rush controller integration time (0.0 = disabled).	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

306 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30	Limits	Drive operation limits.	
30.1	Limit word 1	Displays limit word 1. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Torq lim	1 = Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (undervoltage control, current control, load angle control or pull-out control), or by the torque limits defined by parameters.	
	b1 Spd ctl tlim min	1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.11 Speed control min torque	
	b2 Spd ctl tlim max	1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.12 Speed control max torque	
	b3 Torq ref max	1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.9 Maximum torque ref, source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 656.	
	b4 Torq ref min	1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.8 Minimum torque ref, source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 656.	
	b5 Tlim max speed	1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of maximum speed limit (30.12 Maximum speed)	
	b6 Tlim min speed	1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of minimum speed limit (30.11 Minimum speed)	
	b7 Max speed ref lim	1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.12 Maximum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage	
	b8 Min speed ref lim	1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.11 Minimum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage	
	b9 Max freq ref lim	1 = Frequency reference	
	b10 Min freq ref lim	1 = Frequency reference	
	b11 Reserved		
	b12 Sw freq ref lim	1 = Requested output frequency cannot be reached because of switching frequency limitation (because of eg. output filtering or ATEXrelated protections)	
	b13 Load angle lim	(With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors in steady state) 1 = Maximum load angle is being limited, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque (With externally-excited synchronous motors in dynamic situations) 1 = Torque is being limited	
b14...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

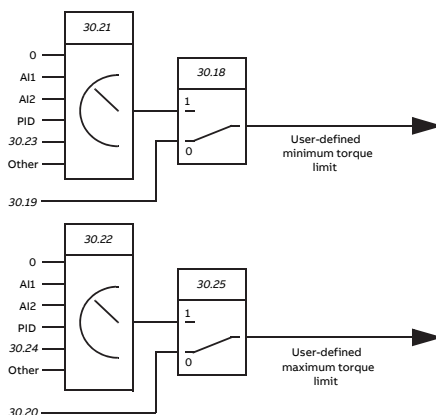
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.2	Torque limit status	Displays the torque controller limitation status word. This parameter is read-only. *Only one out of bits 0...3, and one out of bits 9...13 can be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the limit that is exceeded first.	- / uint16
	b0 Undervoltage	*1 = Intermediate DC circuit undervoltage	
	b1 Overvoltage	*1 = Intermediate DC circuit overvoltage	
	b2 Minimum torque	*1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel. See diagram on page 656.	
	b3 Maximum torque	*1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel. See diagram on page 656.	
	b4 Internal current	1 = An inverter current limit (identified by bits 8...11) is active	
	b5 Maximum load angle	(With permanent magnet motors, synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors only) 1 = Maximum load angle limit is active, ie. the motor is producing as much torque as possible	
	b6 Motor pullout	(With asynchronous motors only) 1 = Motor pull-out limit is active, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque	
	b7 Reserved		
	b8 Thermal	1 = Input current is being limited by the main circuit thermal limit	
	b9 Max current	*1 = Maximum output current (I_{MAX}) is being limited	
	b10 User current	*1 = Output current is being limited by 30.17 Maximum current	
	b11 Thermal IGBT	*1 = Output current is being limited by a calculated thermal current value	
	b12 IGBT overtemperature	*1 = Output current is being limited because of estimated IGBT temperature	
	b13 IGBT overload	*1 = Output current is being limited because of IGBT junction to case temperature	
b14...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

308 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.11	Minimum speed	<p>Defines the minimum allowed speed.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! This value must not be higher than 30.12 Maximum speed.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. See section Master/follower functionality (page 66).</p> <hr/>	-1500.00; -1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Minimum allowed speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
30.12	Maximum speed	<p>Defines the maximum allowed speed.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! This value must not be lower than 30.11 Minimum speed.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. See section Master/follower functionality (page 66).</p> <hr/>	1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Maximum speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
30.15	Maximum start current enable	<p>A temporary motor current limit specifically for starting can be defined by this parameter and 30.16 Maximum start current.</p> <p>When this parameter is set to Enable, the drive observes the start current limit defined by 30.16 Maximum start current. The limit is in force for 2 seconds after initial magnetization (of an asynchronous induction motor) or autophasing (of a permanent magnet motor), but not more often than once in every 7 seconds. Otherwise, the limit defined by 30.17 Maximum current is in force.</p> <p>Note: The availability of a start current higher than the general limit depends on drive hardware. See the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive.</p>	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Start current limit disabled.	0
	Enable	Start current limit enabled.	1
30.16	Maximum start current	Defines a maximum start current when enabled by parameter 30.15 Maximum start current enable.	0.00 A / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Maximum start current.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A
30.17	Maximum current	Defines the maximum allowed motor current.	0.00 A / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Maximum motor current.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A

30.18	Minimum torque sel	<p>Selects a source that switches between two different predefined minimum torque limits.</p> <p>0 = Minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active</p> <p>1 = Minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active</p> <p>The user can define two sets of torque limits, and switch between the sets using a binary source such as a digital input.</p> <p>The minimum limit selection (30.18) is independent of the maximum limit selection (30.25).</p> <p>The first set of limits is defined by parameters 30.19 and 30.20. The second set has selector parameters for both the minimum (30.21) and maximum (30.22) limits that allows the use of a selectable analog source (such as an analog input).</p>	Minimum torque 1 / uint32
-------	--------------------	--	---------------------------



The limit selection parameters are updated on a 10 ms time level.

Note: In addition to the user-defined limits, torque may be limited for other reasons (such as power limitation). Refer to the block diagram on page 656.

Minimum torque 1	0 (minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active).	0
Minimum torque 2 source	1 (minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active).	1
DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7

310 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
30.19	Minimum torque 1	<p>Defines a minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel. The limit is effective when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 0, or 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 1. <p>Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.</p>	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque limit 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.20	Maximum torque 1	<p>Defines a maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel. The limit is effective when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 0, or 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 1. 	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.21	Minimum torque 2 source	<p>Defines the source of the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, or 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 2 source <p>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.</p> <p>Note: Any positive values received from the selected source are inverted.</p>	Minimum torque 2 / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (see page ?).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (see page ?).	2
	PID	Not in use.	5
	Minimum torque 2	30.23 Minimum torque 2.	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.22	Maximum torque 2 source	<p>Defines the source of the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, or 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 2 source. <p>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.</p> <p>Note: Any negative values received from the selected source are inverted.</p>	Maximum torque 2 / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (see page ?).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (see page ?).	2
	PID	Not in use.	5
	Maximum torque 2	30.24 Maximum torque 2.	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
30.23	Minimum torque 2	<p>Defines the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, and 30.21 is set to PID. <p>Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.</p> <p>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.</p>	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque limit 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.24	Maximum torque 2	<p>Defines the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, and 30.22 is set to Maximum torque 2. <p>See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.</p>	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque limit 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.25	Maximum torque sel	<p>Selects a source that switches between two different maximum torque limits.</p> <p>0 = Maximum torque limit 1 defined by 30.20 is active</p> <p>1 = Maximum torque limit selected by 30.22 is active</p> <p>See also parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel.</p>	Maximum torque 1 / uint32
	Maximum torque 1	0.	0

312 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Maximum torque 2 source	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
30.26	Power motoring limit	Defines the maximum shaft power in motoring mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the motor to the machinery. The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.	300.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 %	Maximum shaft power in motoring mode.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
30.27	Power generating limit	Defines the maximum shaft power in generating mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the machinery to the motor. The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.	-300.00 % / real32
	-600.00 ... 0.00 %	Maximum shaft power in generating mode.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
30.30	Overvoltage control	Enables the overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link. Fast braking of a high inertia load causes the voltage to rise to the overvoltage control limit. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the braking torque. Note: With internal brake chopper, drive increases its internal overvoltage control limit to enable higher reliability in breaking.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Overvoltage control disabled.	0
	Enable	Overvoltage control enabled.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.31	Undervoltage control	Enables the undervoltage control of the intermediate DC link. If the DC voltage drops due to input power cut off, the undervoltage controller will automatically decrease the motor torque in order to keep the voltage above the lower limit. By decreasing the motor torque, the inertia of the load will cause regeneration back to the drive, keeping the DC link charged and preventing an undervoltage trip until the motor coasts to a stop. This will act as a power-loss ride-through functionality in systems with high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Undervoltage control disabled.	0
	Enable	Undervoltage control enabled.	1
30.35	Thermal current limitation	Enables/disables temperature-based output current limitation. The limitation should only be disabled if required by the application.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Thermal current limitation disabled.	0
	Enable	Thermal current limitation enabled.	1
30.101	LSU limit word 1	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays limit word 1 of the supply unit. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 P user ref max	1 = Power reference is being limited by supply control program parameters	
	b1 P user ref min	1 = Power reference is being limited by supply control program parameters	
	b2 P user max	1 = Power is being limited by parameter 30.149	
	b3 P user min	1 = Power is being limited by parameter 30.148	
	b4 P cooling overtemp	1 = Power reference is being limited because of coolant overtemperature	
	b5 P power unit overtemp	1 = Power reference is being limited because of supply unit overtemperature	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
30.102	LSU limit word 2	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays limit word 2 of the supply unit. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Q user ref max	1 = Reactive power reference is being limited	
	b1 Q user ref min	1 = Reactive power reference is being limited	
	b2 Q cooling overtemp	1 = Reactive power reference is being limited because of coolant overtemperature	
	b3 Q power unit overtemp	1 = Reactive power reference is being limited because of supply unit overtemperature	
	b4 AC overvoltage	1 = AC overvoltage protection	

314 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b5...6 Reserved			
	b7 AC diff max	1 = (When AC voltage-type reactive power reference is being used) Input of AC control is being limited	
	b8 AC diff min	1 = (When AC voltage-type reactive power reference is being used) Input of AC control is being limited	
b9...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
30.103	LSU limit word 3	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays limit word 3 of the supply unit. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Undervoltage limit	1 = Power is being limited by the undervoltage controller	
	b1 Overvoltage limit	1 = Power is being limited by the overvoltage controller	
	b2 Motoring power	1 = Power is being limited by temperature or user power limits (see parameters 30.148 and 30.149)	
	b3 Generating power	1 = Power is being limited by temperature or user power limits (see parameters 30.148 and 30.149)	
	b4 Active current limit	1 = Active current is being limited. For details, see bits 6...9 and 14...15.	
	b5 Reactive current limit	1 = Reactive current is being limited. For details, see bits 12...13.	
	b6 Thermal limit	1 = Active current is being limited by internal main circuit thermal limit	
	b7 SOA limit	1 = Active current is being limited by internal safe operation area limit	
	b8 User current limit	1 = Active current is being limited by current limit set by supply control program parameters	
	b9 Thermal IGBT	1 = Active current is being limited based on internal maximum thermal IGBT stress limit	
b10...11 Reserved			
	b12 Q act neg	1 = Negative reactive current is being limited by maximum total current	
	b13 Q act pos	1 = Positive reactive current is being limited by maximum total current	
	b14 P act neg	1 = Negative active current is being limited by maximum total current	
	b15 P act pos	1 = Positive active current is being limited by maximum total current	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.104	LSU limit word 4	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays limit word 4 of the supply unit. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Udc ref max	1 = DC reference is being limited by supply control program parameters	
	b1 Udc ref min	1 = DC reference is being limited by supply control program parameters	
	b2 User I max	1 = Current is being limited by supply control program parameters	
	b3 Temp I max	1 = Current is being limited based on temperature	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
30.148	LSU minimum power limit	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines a minimum power limit for the supply unit. Negative values refer to regenerating, ie. feeding power into the supply network.	-130.0 % / real32
	-200.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum power limit for supply unit.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
30.149	LSU maximum power limit	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines a maximum power limit for the supply unit.	130.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 200.0 %	Maximum power limit for supply unit.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %

316 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31	Fault functions	Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations.	
31.1	External event 1 source	Defines the source of external event 1. See also parameter 31.2 External event 1 type. 0 = Trigger event 1 = Normal operation	Inactive (true); DI6 (95.20 b8) / uint32
	Active (false)	0.	0
	Inactive (true)	1.	1
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
31.2	External event 1 type	Selects the type of external event 1.	Fault (95.20 b8) / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.3	External event 2 source	Defines the source of external event 2. See also parameter 31.4 External event 2 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true); DIIL (95.20 b5) / uint32
31.4	External event 2 type	Selects the type of external event 2.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.5	External event 3 source	Defines the source of external event 3. See also parameter 31.6 External event 3 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.6	External event 3 type	Selects the type of external event 3.	- / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.7	External event 4 source	Defines the source of external event 4. See also parameter 31.8 External event 4 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.8	External event 4 type	Selects the type of external event 4.	- / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.9	External event 5 source	Defines the source of external event 5. See also parameter 31.10 External event 5 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.10	External event 5 type	Selects the type of external event 5.	- / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.11	Fault reset selection	Selects the source of an external fault reset signal. This signal will be observed even if it is not the active source in the current control location (EXT1/EXT2/Local). (A reset from the active source will be observed regardless of this parameter.) 0 → 1 = Reset	DI3 / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11

318 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Position CW reset	74.21 Fault reset sel via 74.4 Position command status 1, bit 1.	12
	FBA A MCW bit 7	Control word bit 7 received through fieldbus interface A.	30
	EFB MCW bit 7	Control word bit 7 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
31.12	Autoreset selection	Selects faults that are automatically reset. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a fault type. Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding fault is automatically reset. The number and interval of reset attempts are defined by parameters 31.14...31.16.  WARNING! Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault. Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none">The autoreset function is only available in external control; see section Local control vs. external control (page 23).Faults related to the Safe torque off (STO) function cannot be automatically reset. The bits of this binary number correspond to the following faults:	- / uint16
	b0 Overcurrent		
	b1 Overvoltage		
	b2 Undervoltage		
	b3 AI supervision fault		
	b4 Supply unit		
	b5...7 Reserved		
	b8 Application fault 1	Defined in the application program	
	b9 Application fault 2	Defined in the application program	
	b10 Selectable fault	See parameter 31.13 User selectable fault	
	b11 External fault 1	From source selected by parameter 31.1 External event 1 source	
	b12 External fault 2	From source selected by parameter 31.3 External event 2 source	
	b13 External fault 3	From source selected by parameter 31.5 External event 3 source	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 External fault 4	From source selected by parameter 31.7 External event 4 source	
	b15 External fault 5	From source selected by parameter 31.9 External event 5 source	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
31.13	User selectable fault	Defines the fault that can be automatically reset using parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection, bit 10. The faults are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 547).	0 / uint32
	0000...FFFFh	Fault code.	1 = 1
31.14	Number of trials	Defines the maximum number of automatic resets that the drive is allowed to attempt within the time specified by 31.15 Total trials time. If the fault persists, subsequent reset attempts will be made at intervals defined by 31.16 Delay time. The faults to be automatically reset are defined by 31.12 Autoreset selection.	0 / uint32
	0...5	Number of automatic resets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
31.15	Total trials time	Defines a time window for automatic fault resets. The maximum number of attempts made during any period of this length is defined by 31.14 Number of trials. Note: If the fault condition remains and cannot be reset, each reset attempt will generate an event and start a new time window. In practice, if the specified number of resets (31.14) at specified intervals (31.16) take longer than the value of 31.15, the drive will continue to attempt resetting the fault until the cause is eventually removed.	30.0 s / real32
	1.0 ... 600.0 s	Time for automatic resets.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
31.16	Delay time	Defines the time that the drive will wait after a fault (or a previous reset attempt) before attempting an automatic reset. See parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 120.0 s	Autoreset delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
31.19	Motor phase loss	Selects how the drive reacts when a motor phase loss is detected. Note: The drive may not be able to reliably detect a phase loss in a multimotor application: a separate protection method (eg. a motor protection switch) should be installed for each motor.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 3381 Output phase loss.	1
31.20	Earth fault	Selects how the drive reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected in the motor or the motor cable. See also section Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20) (page 117).	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0

320 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Warning	The drive generates an A2B3 Earth leakage warning.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 2330 Earth leakage.	2

31.22	STO indication run/stop	Selects which indications are given when both Safe torque off (STO) signals are switched off or lost. The indications also depend on whether the drive is running or stopped when this occurs. The tables at each selection below show the indications generated with that particular setting.	Fault/Fault / uint16
-------	-------------------------	---	----------------------

Note:

- This parameter does not affect the operation of the STO function itself. The STO function will operate regardless of the setting of this parameter: a running drive will stop upon removal of one or both STO signals, and will not start until both STO signals are restored and all faults reset.
- The loss of only one STO signal always generates a fault as it is interpreted as a malfunction.
- This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.

For more information on the STO, see the Hardware manual of the drive.

Fault/Fault	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)
	IN1	IN2	
	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off
	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss
	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss
	1	1	(Normal operation)

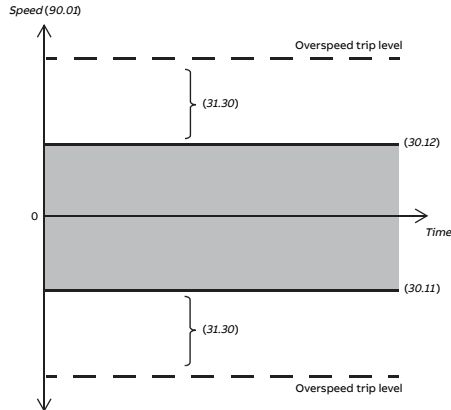
0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																								
	Fault/Warning	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication		IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off5091 Safe torque off	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)		1
Inputs		Indication																									
IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped																								
0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off5091 Safe torque off	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off																								
0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																								
1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																								
1	1	(Normal operation)																									
	Fault/Event	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication		IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off	Event B5A0 STO event	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)		2
Inputs		Indication																									
IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped																								
0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off	Event B5A0 STO event																								
0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																								
1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																								
1	1	(Normal operation)																									
	Warning/Warning	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off	0	1	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	3							
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																									
IN1	IN2																										
0	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off																									
0	1	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																									
1	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																									
1	1	(Normal operation)																									

322 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																	
	Event/Event	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	Event B5A0 STO event	0	1	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	4
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																		
IN1	IN2																			
0	0	Event B5A0 STO event																		
0	1	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																		
1	0	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																		
1	1	(Normal operation)																		
	No indication/No indication	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	None	0	1	Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	5
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																		
IN1	IN2																			
0	0	None																		
0	1	Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																		
1	0	Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																		
1	1	(Normal operation)																		
31.23	Wiring or earth fault	Selects how the drive reacts to incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to drive motor connection). Note: The protection must be disabled with drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus.	Fault; No action (95.20 b15) / uint16																	
	No action	No action taken (protection disabled).	0																	
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 3181 Wiring or earth fault.	1																	
31.24	Stall function	Selects how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition. A stall condition is defined as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The drive exceeds the stall current limit (31.25 Stall current limit), and• the output frequency is below the level set by parameter 31.27 Stall frequency limit or the motor speed is below the level set by parameter 31.26 Stall speed limit, and• the conditions above have been true longer than the time set by parameter 31.28 Stall time.	Fault / uint16																	
	No action	None (stall supervision disabled).	0																	
	Warning	The drive generates an A780 Motor stall.	1																	
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 7121 Motor stall.	2																	
31.25	Stall current limit	Stall current limit in percent of the nominal current of the motor. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	200.0 % / real32																	
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Stall current limit.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %																	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.26	Stall speed limit	Stall speed limit in rpm. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	150.00; 180.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Stall speed limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
31.27	Stall frequency limit	Stall frequency limit. See parameter 31.24 Stall function. Note: Setting the limit below 10 Hz is not recommended.	15.00; 18.00 Hz (95.20 b0) Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 500.00 Hz	Stall frequency limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
31.28	Stall time	Stall time. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	20 s / real32
	0...3600 s	Stall time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
31.30	Overspeed trip margin	Defines, together with 30.11 Minimum speed and 30.12 Maximum speed, the maximum allowed speed of the motor (overspeed protection). If 90.1 Motor speed for control or the estimated speed exceeds the speed limit defined by parameter 30.11 or 30.12 by more than the value of this parameter, the drive trips on the 7310 Overspeed. Example: If the maximum speed is 1420 rpm and speed trip margin is 300 rpm, the drive trips at 1720 rpm.	500.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Overspeed trip margin. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -



324 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.32	Emergency ramp supervision	<p>Parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, together with 1.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3. The supervision is based on either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> observing the time within which the motor stops, or comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates. <p>If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.33. Otherwise, 31.32 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11...23.19 (Off1) or 23.23 Emergency stop time (Off3). If the actual deceleration rate (1.29) deviates too much from the expected rate, the drive trips on 73B0 Emergency ramp failed, sets bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.32 is set to 0% and 31.33 is set to 0 s, the emergency stop ramp supervision is disabled.</p>	- / real32
	0...300 %	Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate.	1 = 1 % / 0 = 1 %
31.33	Emergency ramp supervision delay	<p>If parameter 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time an emergency stop (mode Off1 or Off3) is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B0 Emergency ramp failed, sets bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.32 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the emergency stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize.</p>	- / real32
	0...32767 s	Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.35	Main fan fault function	<p>Selects how the drive reacts when a main cooling fan fault is detected.</p> <p>Note: With an inverter unit consisting of one or more frame R8i inverter modules with speed-controlled fans, it may be possible to continue operation even if one main fan of a module stops. When fan failure is detected, the control program will automatically</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • set the other fan of the module to full speed • set the fans of the other modules (if any) to full speed • decrease the switching frequency to a minimum, and • disable the supervision of temperature difference between the modules. <p>If this parameter is set to Fault, the inverter unit will trip (but still carry out the actions listed above). Otherwise, the inverter will attempt to continue operation.</p>	Warning / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 5080 Fan.	0
	Warning	The drive generates an A581 Fan.	1
	No action	No action taken.	2
31.36	Aux fan fault function	<p><i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Selects how the drive reacts when a modules internal auxiliary fan fault is detected.</p>	Fault / uint16
	Fault	<p>The drive trips on fault 5081 Auxiliary fan not running.</p> <p>Note: The fault is suppressed for two minutes after power-up. During this time, the drive only generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running.</p>	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running.	1

326 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.37	Ramp stop supervision	<p>Parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay, together with 1.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for normal (ie. nonemergency) ramp stopping. The supervision is based on either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> observing the time within which the motor stops, or comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates. <p>If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.38. Otherwise, 31.37 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11...23.19. If the actual deceleration rate (1.29) deviates too much from the expected rate, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop.</p> <p>If 31.37 is set to 0% and 31.38 is set to 0 s, the ramp stop supervision is disabled.</p>	- / real32
	0...300 %	Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate.	1 = 1 % / 0 = 1 %
31.38	Ramp stop supervision delay	<p>If parameter 31.37 Ramp stop supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time a ramp stop is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop.</p> <p>If 31.37 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize.</p>	0 s / real32
	0...32767 s	Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
31.40	Disable warning messages	<p>Selects warnings to be suppressed. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a warning. Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed.</p> <p>The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings:</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Overvoltage	A3A1 DC link overvoltage	
	b1 Reserved		
	b2 Encoder 1	A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 1)	
	b3 Encoder 2	A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 2)	
	b4 CU Battery	A5F4 Control unit battery	
	b5 EmergencyStop Off2	AFE1 Emergency stop (off2)	
	b6 EmergencyStop Off1 Off3	AFE2 Emergency stop (off1 or off3)	
	b7...15 Reserved		

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
31.42	Overcurrent fault limit	<p>Sets a custom motor current fault limit. The drive automatically sets an internal motor current limit according to the drive hardware. The internal limit is appropriate in most cases, but this parameter can be used to set a lower current limit, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization.</p> <p>Note: The limit defines the maximum peak current of one phase. With this parameter at 0.0 A, only the internal limit is in force.</p>	0.00 A / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Custom motor current fault limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
31.54	Fault action	Selects the stop mode when a non-critical fault occurs.	Coast / uint16
	Coast	The drive coasts to a stop.	0
	Emergency ramp	The drive follows the ramp specified for an emergency stop in parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time.	1
31.55	Ext I/O comm loss event	Selects how the drive reacts when the communication to an I/O extension module fails.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, A799 ExtIO comm loss.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on a fault, 7082 Ext I/O comm loss.	2
31.120	LSU earth fault	<p><i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i></p> <p>Selects how the supply unit reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected.</p>	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The supply unit generates a warning,	1
	Fault	The supply unit trips on a fault, 2E01 Earth leakage.	2
31.121	LSU supply phase loss	<p><i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i></p> <p>Selects how the supply unit reacts when a supply phase loss is detected.</p>	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	The supply unit trips on a fault, 3E00 Input phase loss.	1

328 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
32	Supervision	Configuration of signal supervision functions 1...3. Three values can be chosen to be monitored; a warning or fault is generated whenever predefined limits are exceeded. See also section Signal supervision (page 118) .	
32.1	Supervision status	Signal supervision status word. Indicates whether the values monitored by the signal supervision functions are within or outside their respective limits. Note: This word is independent of the drive actions defined by parameters 32.6, 32.16 and 32.26.	- / uint16
	b0 Supervision 1 active	1 = Signal selected by 32.7 is outside its limits.	
	b1 Supervision 2 active	1 = Signal selected by 32.17 is outside its limits.	
	b2 Supervision 3 active	1 = Signal selected by 32.27 is outside its limits.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
32.5	Supervision 1 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 1. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.7) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.9 and 32.10 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.6.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 1 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.6	Supervision 1 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 1 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B0 Signal supervision) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
32.7	Supervision 1 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 1.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency.	3
	Current	1.7 Motor current.	4
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque.	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage.	7
	Output power	1.14 Output power.	8
	AI1	12.11 AI1 actual value.	9
	AI2	12.21 AI2 actual value (page 189).	10
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	18
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	19
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	20
	Torque ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	21
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
32.8	Supervision 1 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.9	Supervision 1 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 1.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.10	Supervision 1 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 1.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.15	Supervision 2 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 2. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.17) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.19 and 32.20 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.16.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 2 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4

330 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.16	Supervision 2 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 2 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B1 Signal supervision 2) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2.	3
32.17	Supervision 2 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 2. For the available selections, see parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal.	Zero / uint32
32.18	Supervision 2 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 2.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.19	Supervision 2 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 2.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.20	Supervision 2 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 2.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.25	Supervision 3 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 3. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.27) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.29 and 32.30 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.26.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 3 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.26	Supervision 3 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 3 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B2 Signal supervision 3) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	3
32.27	Supervision 3 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 3. For the available selections, see parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal.	Zero / uint32
32.28	Supervision 3 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 3.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.29	Supervision 3 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 3.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.30	Supervision 3 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 3.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -

332 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33	Generic timer & counter	Configuration of maintenance timers/counters. See also section Maintenance timers and counters (page 118) .	
33.1	Counter status	Displays the maintenance timer/counter status word, indicating which maintenance timers/counters have exceeded their limits. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 On-time 1	1 = On-time timer 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b1 On-time 2	1 = On-time timer 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b2 Edge 1	1 = Signal edge counter 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b3 Edge 2	1 = Signal edge counter 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b4 Value 1	1 = Value counter 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b5 Value 2	1 = Value counter 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.10	On-time 1 actual	Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 1. The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source is on. When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.11 On-time 1 warn limit, bit 0 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.14 On-time 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.12 On-time 1 function. The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Actual present value of on-time timer 1.	- / -
33.11	On-time 1 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 1.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Warning limit for on-time timer 1.	- / -
33.12	On-time 1 function	Configures on-time timer 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 0 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 0 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.10 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.10 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.14) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.13	On-time 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 1.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0 (timer disabled).	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 176).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
33.14	On-time 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 1.	On-time 1 exceeded / uint32
	On-time 1 exceeded	A886 On-Time 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	0
	Clean device	A88C Device clean.	6
	Maintain additional cooling fan	A890 Additional cooling fan.	7
	Maintain cabinet fan	A88E Cabinet fan.	8
	Maintain DC capacitors	A88D DC capacitor.	9
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.20	On-time 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 2. The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source is on. When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.21 On-time 2 warn limit, bit 1 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.24 On-time 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.22 On-time 2 function. The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Actual present value of on-time timer 2.	- / -
33.21	On-time 2 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 2.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Warning limit for on-time timer 2.	- / -
33.22	On-time 2 function	Configures on-time timer 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 1 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 1 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.20 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.20 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.24) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.23	On-time 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 2.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0 (timer disabled).	0

334 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 176).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
33.24	On-time 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 2.	On-time 2 exceeded / uint32
	On-time 2 exceeded	A887 On-Time 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	1
	Clean device	A88C Device clean.	6
	Maintain additional cooling fan	A890 Additional cooling fan.	7
	Maintain cabinet fan	A88E Cabinet fan.	8
	Maintain DC capacitors	A88D DC capacitor.	9
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.30	Edge counter 1 actual	Actual present value of signal edge counter 1. The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.32 Edge counter 1 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.34 Edge counter 1 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.31 Edge counter 1 warn limit, bit 2 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.32 Edge counter 1 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Actual present value of signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.31	Edge counter 1 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 1.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Warning limit for signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.32	Edge counter 1 function	Configures signal edge counter 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 2 of 33.1) switches to 1 and remains so until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 2 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.30 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.30 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.35) is given when the limit is reached	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Count rising edges	Count rising edges 0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted	
	b3 Count falling edges	Count falling edges 0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.33	Edge counter 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 1.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0.	0
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 176).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
33.34	Edge counter 1 divider	Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 1. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1.	1 / uint32
	1...2147483647	Divisor for signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.35	Edge counter 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 1.	Edge counter 1 exceeded / uint32
	Edge counter 1 exceeded	A888 Edge counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	2
	Counted main contactor	A884 Main contactor.	11
	Counted output relay	A881 Output relay.	12
	Counted motor starts	A882 Motor starts.	13
	Counted power ups	A883 Power ups.	14
	Counted DC charges	A885 DC charge.	15
33.40	Edge counter 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of signal edge counter 2. The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.42 Edge counter 2 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.44 Edge counter 2 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.41 Edge counter 2 warn limit, bit 3 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.42 Edge counter 2 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Actual present value of signal edge counter 2.	- / -

336 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33.41	Edge counter 2 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 2.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Warning limit for signal edge counter 2.	- / -
33.42	Edge counter 2 function	Configures signal edge counter 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 3 of 33.1) remains 1 until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: After the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 3 of 33.1) remains 1 until 33.40 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.40 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	Warning enable 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.45) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2 Count rising edges	Count rising edges 0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted	
	b3 Count falling edges	Count falling edges 0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.43	Edge counter 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 2.	False / uint32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 176).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
33.44	Edge counter 2 divider	Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 2. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1.	1 / uint32
	1...4294967295	Divisor for signal edge counter 2.	- / -
33.45	Edge counter 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 2.	Edge counter 2 exceeded / uint32
	Edge counter 2 exceeded	A889 Edge counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	3
	Counted main contactor	A884 Main contactor.	11
	Counted output relay	A881 Output relay.	12
	Counted motor starts	A882 Motor starts.	13

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Counted power ups	A883 Power ups.	14
	Counted DC charges	A885 DC charge.	15
33.50	Value counter 1 actual	Displays the actual present value of value counter 1. The value of the source selected by parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.54 Value counter 1 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.51 Value counter 1 warn limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.55 Value counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.52 Value counter 1 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / real32
	-2147483000..2147483000	Actual present value of value counter 1.	- / -
33.51	Value counter 1 warn limit	Sets the limit for value counter 1. With a positive limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit. With a negative limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit. 0 = Counter disabled.	- / real32
	-2147483000..2147483000	Limit for value counter 1.	- / -
33.52	Value counter 1 function	Configures value counter 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 4 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 4 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.50 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.50 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.55) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.53	Value counter 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 1.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None (counter disabled).	0
	Motor speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

338 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33.54	Value counter 1 divider	Defines a divisor for value counter 1. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration.	1.000 / real32
	0.001... 2147483.000	Divisor for value counter 1.	- / -
33.55	Value counter 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for value counter 1.	Value counter 1 exceeded / uint32
	Value counter 1 exceeded	A88A Value counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	4
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.60	Value counter 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of value counter 2. The value of the source selected by parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.64 Value counter 2 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.61 Value counter 2 warn limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.65 Value counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.62 Value counter 2 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / real32
	-2147483008..2147483008	Actual present value of value counter 2.	- / -
33.61	Value counter 2 warn limit	Sets the limit for value counter 2. With a positive limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit. With a negative limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit. 0 = Counter disabled.	- / real32
	-2147483008..2147483008	Limit for value counter 2.	- / -
33.62	Value counter 2 function	Configures value counter 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 5 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 5 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.60 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.60 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	Warning enable 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.65) is given when the limit is reached	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b2...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.63	Value counter 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 2.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None (counter disabled).	0
	Motor speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
33.64	Value counter 2 divider	Defines a divisor for value counter 2. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration.	1.000 / real32
	0.001 ... 2147483.000	Divisor for value counter 2.	- / -
33.65	Value counter 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for value counter 2.	Value counter 2 exceeded / uint32
	Value counter 2 exceeded	A88B Value counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	5
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10

340 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35	Motor thermal protection	Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration. See also section Motor thermal protection (page 111) .	
35.1	Motor estimated temperature	Displays the motor temperature as estimated by the internal motor thermal protection model (see parameters 35.50...35.55). The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60.0 ... 1000.0 °	Estimated motor temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.2	Measured temperature 1	Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60...1000 °	Measured temperature 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.3	Measured temperature 2	Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60...1000 °	Measured temperature 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.4	FPTC status word	Displays the status of optional FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules. The word can be used as the source of eg. external events. Note: The “module found” bits are updated regardless of whether the corresponding module is activated. However, the “fault active” and “warning active” bits are not updated if the module is not activated. Modules are activated by parameter 35.30 FPTC configuration word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Module found in slot 1	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 1.	
	b1 Fault active in slot 1	1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active fault (4991 Safe motor temperature 1).	
	b2 Warning active in slot 1	1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active warning (A497 Motor temperature 1).	
	b3 Module found in slot 2	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 2.	
	b4 Fault active in slot 2	1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active fault (4992 Safe motor temperature 2).	
	b5 Warning active in slot 2	1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active warning (A498 Motor temperature 2).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b6 Module found in slot 3	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 3.	
	b7 Fault active in slot 3	1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active fault (4993 Safe motor temperature 3).	
	b8 Warning active in slot 3	1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active warning (A499 Motor temperature 3).	
	b9...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.5	Motor overload level	Displays the motor overload level as a percent of the motor overload fault limit. See parameter 35.56 Motor overload action and section Motor overload protection (page 115).	- / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0 %	Motor overload level. 0.0% No motor overloading. 88.0% Motor overloaded to warning level. 100.0% Motor overloaded to fault level.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
35.9	Temperature Calibration status word	Shows temperature calibration status word.	- / uint16
	b0 Temperature 1 calibration done	Calibration status of temperature 1. See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration.	
	b1 Temperature 2 calibration done	Calibration status of temperature 2. See parameter 35.27 Temperature 2 calibration.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.11	Temperature 1 source	Selects the source from which measured temperature 1 is read. For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive. Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	None. Temperature monitoring function 1 is disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.1 Motor estimated temperature). The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.	1

342 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	KTY84 analog I/O	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The following settings are required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to U (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot. Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt. Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to "Force KTY84 excitation". Select the analog input in parameter 35.14. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 18)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value). <p>The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees.</p>	2
	KTY84 encoder module 1	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.</p>	3
	KTY84 encoder module 2	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.</p>	4
	1 x Pt100 analog I/O	<p>Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.</p>	5
	2 x Pt100 analog I/O	<p>As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.</p>	6
	3 x Pt100 analog I/O	<p>As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.</p>	7

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	PTC DI6	PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 111). Note: Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.2 Measured temperature 1. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit to 4000 ohm.	8
	PTC analog I/O	PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force PTC excitation.	20
	PTC encoder module 1	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	9
	PTC encoder module 2	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	10
	Direct temperature	The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection.	11
	1 x Pt1000 analog I/O	Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt1000 excitation.	13
	2 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	14
	3 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	15
	Pt1000 encoder module 1	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	16

344 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Pt1000 encoder module 2	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	17
35.12	Temperature 1 fault limit	Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1. When measured temperature 1 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4981 External temperature 1. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	130 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.13	Temperature 1 warning limit	Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1. When measured temperature 1 exceeds this limit, a warning (A491 External temperature 1) is generated. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	110 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.14	Temperature 1 AI source	Specifies the analog input when the setting of 35.11 Temperature 1 source requires measurement through an analog input. Note: If the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection <i>Other</i> to point to the AI actual value in group 14, 15 or 16, eg. 14.26 AI1 actual value.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 actual value	Analog input AI1 on the control unit.	1
	AI2 actual value	Analog input AI2 on the control unit.	2
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
35.17	Temperature 1 calibration	Defines the calibration of temperature 1. Calibration can be used to fine-tune the motor temperature measurement. Once the motor has cooled down, measure its ambient temperature and set this value accordingly. This parameter affects only if Pt100 or Pt1000 measurement is using AI and AO of the control unit or I/O extension modules.	0 ° / real32
	-30...1000 °	Calibration of temperature 1 in celsius.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °


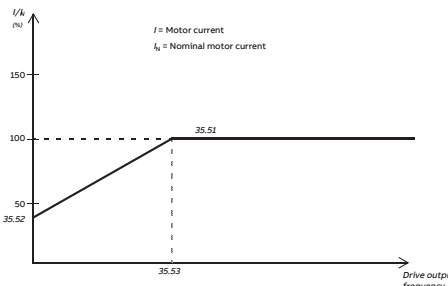
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.21	Temperature 2 source	<p>Selects the source from which measured temperature 2 is read.</p> <p>For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive.</p> <p>Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list.</p>	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	None. Temperature monitoring function 2 is disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	<p>Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.1 Motor estimated temperature).</p> <p>The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.</p>	1
	KTY84 analog I/O	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module.</p> <p>The following settings are required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to U (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot. Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt. Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to "Force KTY84 excitation". Select the analog input in parameter 35.24. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 18)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value). <p>The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees.</p>	2
	KTY84 encoder module 1	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1.</p> <p>See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.</p>	3
	KTY84 encoder module 2	<p>KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2.</p> <p>See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.</p>	4

346 Parameters

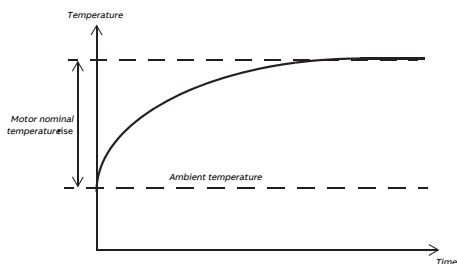
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1 x Pt100 analog I/O	Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	5
	2 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	6
	3 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	7
	PTC DI6	PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 111). Note: Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.3 Measured temperature 2. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit to 4000 ohm.	8
	PTC analog I/O	PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	20
	PTC encoder module 1	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	9
	PTC encoder module 2	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	10
	Direct temperature	The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection.	11
	1 x Pt1000 analog I/O	Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	13
	2 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	14

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	3 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	15
	Pt1000 encoder module 1	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	16
	Pt1000 encoder module 2	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	17
35.22	Temperature 2 fault limit	Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2. When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4982 External temperature 2. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	130 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.23	Temperature 2 warning limit	Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2. When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, a warning (A492 External temperature 2) is generated. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	110 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.24	Temperature 2 AI source	Selects the input for parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source, selections KTY84 analog I/O, 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, 2 x Pt100 analog I/O, 3 x Pt100 analog I/O and Direct temperature.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 actual value	Analog input AI1 on the control unit.	1
	AI2 actual value	Analog input AI2 on the control unit.	2
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
35.27	Temperature 2 calibration	Defines the calibration of temperature 2. See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration.	0 °C / real32
	-30...1000 °C	Calibration of temperature 2 in celsius.	1 = 1 °C / 1 = 1 °C
35.30	FPTC configuration word	Activates FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules installed on the control unit of the drive. Using this word, it is also possible to suppress the warnings (but not faults) from each module.	- / uint16
	b0 Module in slot 1	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 1.	

348 Parameters

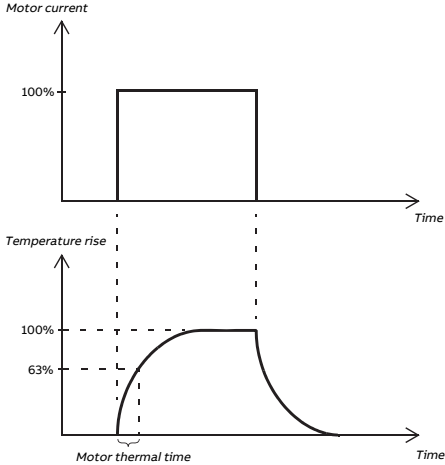
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b1 Disable slot 1 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 1 suppressed.	
	b2 Module in slot 2	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 2.	
	b3 Disable slot 2 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 2 suppressed.	
	b4 Module in slot 3	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 3.	
	b5 Disable slot 3 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 3 suppressed.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.50	Motor ambient temperature	Defines the ambient temperature of the motor for the motor thermal protection model. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. The motor thermal protection model estimates the motor temperature on the basis of parameters 35.50...35.55. The motor temperature increases if it operates in the region above the load curve, and decreases if it operates in the region below the load curve.	20 ° / real32
<div><div></div><div>WARNING! The model cannot protect the motor if the motor does not cool properly because of dust, dirt, etc.</div></div>			
	-60...100 °	Ambient temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.51	Motor load curve	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.52 Zero speed load and 35.53 Break point. The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model to estimate the motor temperature. When the parameter is set to 100%, the maximum load is taken as the value of parameter 99.6 Motor nominal current (higher loads heat up the motor). The load curve level should be adjusted if the ambient temperature differs from the nominal value set in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.	100 % / uint16
<div></div>			


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	50...150 %	Maximum load for the motor load curve.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
35.52	Zero speed load	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.53 Break point. Defines the maximum motor load at zero speed of the load curve. A higher value can be used if the motor has an external motor fan to boost the cooling. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations. See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve.	70 % / uint16
	25...150 %	Zero speed load for the motor load curve.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
35.53	Break point	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.52 Zero speed load. Defines the break point frequency of the load curve i.e. the point at which the motor load curve begins to decrease from the value of parameter 35.51 Motor load curve towards the value of parameter 35.52 Zero speed load. See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve.	45.00 Hz / uint16
	1.00 ... 500.00 Hz	Break point for the motor load curve. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
35.54	Motor nominal temperature rise	Defines the temperature rise of the motor above ambient when the motor is loaded with nominal current. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.	80 ° / real32



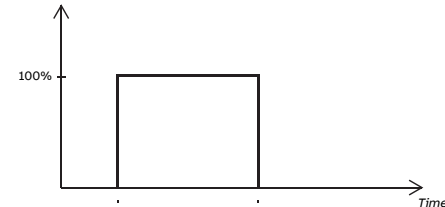
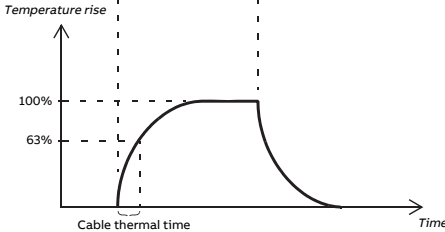
	0...300 °	Temperature rise.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
--	-----------	-------------------	-------------------

350 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.55	Motor thermal time constant	Defines the thermal time constant for use with the motor thermal protection model, defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal motor temperature. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.	256 s / uint16
			
	100...10000 s	Motor thermal time constant.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
35.56	Motor overload action	Selects the action taken when motor overload is detected. See section Motor overload protection (page 115) .	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning only	Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%.	1
	Warning and fault	Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%. Drive trips on fault 7122 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the fault level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 100.0%.	2
35.57	Motor overload class	Defines the motor overload class to be used. The class of protection is specified by the user as the time for tripping at 7.2 times (IEC 60947-4-1) or 6 times (NEMA ICS) the tripping level current. See section Motor overload protection (page 115) .	Class 20 / uint16
	Class 5	Motor overload class 5.	0
	Class 10	Motor overload class 10.	1
	Class 20	Motor overload class 20.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Class 30	Motor overload class 30.	3
	Class 40	Motor overload class 40.	4
35.60	Cable temperature	Shows the calculated temperature of the motor cable. See section Thermal protection of motor cable (page 116). 102% = overtemperature warning (A480 Motor cable overload) 106% = overtemperature fault (4000 Motor cable overload) This parameter is read-only.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 200.0 %	Calculated temperature of motor cable.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
35.61	Cable nominal current	Specifies the continuous current of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program.	10000.00 A / real32
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p>WARNING!</p> <p>The value entered in this parameter must be limited according to all factors affecting the loadability of the cable, such as ambient temperature, cabling arrangement, and shrouding. Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer.</p> </div> </div>			
	0.00 ... 10000.00 A	Continuous current-carrying capacity of motor cable.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A

352 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.62	Cable thermal rise time	<p>Specifies the thermal time of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program. This value is defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal cable temperature when the cable is loaded with nominal current (parameter 35.61 Cable nominal current).</p> <p>0 s = Thermal protection of motor cable disabled. Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer.</p>	1 s / uint16
<div><div><div><p>Cable current</p><p>Time</p></div><div><p>Temperature rise</p><p>Time</p></div><div><p>Cable thermal time</p></div></div></div>			
	0...50000 s	0 s → Thermal protection of motor cable disabled. 1...50000 s → Motor cable thermal time constant.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
35.100	DOL starter control source	<p>Parameters 35.100...35.106 configure a monitored start/stop control logic for external equipment such as a contactor controlled motor cooling fan. This parameter selects the signal that starts and stops the fan.</p> <p>0 = Stop 1 = Start</p> <p>The output controlling the fan contactor is to be connected to parameter 35.105, bit 1. On and off delays can be set for the fan by 35.101 and 35.102 respectively. A feedback signal from the fan can be connected to an input selected by 35.103; the loss of the feedback will optionally trigger a warning or fault (see 35.104 and 35.106).</p>	Off, 06.16 b6 (95.20 b6) / uint32
	Off	0 (function disabled).	0
	On	1.	1
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 153).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.101	DOL starter on delay	Defines a start delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches on. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches on.	- / uint32
	0...42949673 s	Motor fan start delay.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
35.102	DOL starter off delay	Defines a stop delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches off. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches off.	20 min / uint32
	0...715828 min	Motor fan stop delay.	1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min
35.103	DOL starter feedback source	Selects the input for motor fan feedback signal. 0 = Stopped 1 = Running After the fan is started (bit 1 of 35.105 switches on), feedback is expected within the time set by 35.104.	Not selected; DI5 (95.20 b6) / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
35.104	DOL starter feedback delay	Defines a feedback delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when bit 1 of 35.105 switches on. If no feedback is received from the fan until the delay elapses, the action selected by 35.106 is taken. Note: This delay is only applied at start. If the feedback signal is lost during run, the action selected by 35.106 is taken immediately.	0; 5 (95.20 b6) s / uint32
	0...42949673 s	Motor fan start delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
35.105	DOL starter status word	Status of the motor fan control logic. Bit 1 is the control output for the fan, to be selected as the source of, for example, a digital or relay output. The other bits indicate the statuses of the selected control and feedback sources, and the fault status. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Start command:	Status of fan control source selected by 35.100. 0 = Stop requested 1 = Start requested	

354 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b1 Delayed start command:	Fan control bit (delays observed). Select this bit as the source of the output controlling the fan. 0 = Stopped 1 = Started	
	b2 DOL feedback:	Status of fan feedback (source selected by 35.103). 0 = Stopped 1 = Running	
	b3 DOL fault (-1):	Fault status. 0 = Fault (fan feedback missing). The action taken is selected by 35.106. 1 = No fault	
b4...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.106	DOL starter event type	Selects the action taken when missing fan feedback is detected by the motor fan control logic.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A781 Motor fan).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on 71B1 Motor fan.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
36	Load analyzer	Peak value and amplitude logger settings. See also section Load analyzer (page 119).	
36.1	PVL signal source	Selects the signal to be monitored by the peak value logger. The signal is filtered using the filtering time specified by parameter 36.2 PVL filter time. The peak value is stored, along with other pre-selected signals at the time, into parameters 36.12...36.15. The peak value logger can be reset using parameter 36.9 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.16 and 36.17 respectively.	Power inu out / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 134).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 134).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 134).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 134).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 135).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 135).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	13
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
36.2	PVL filter time	Defines a filtering time for the peak value logger. See parameter 36.1 PVL signal source.	2.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 120.00 s	Peak value logger filtering time.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
36.6	AL2 signal source	Selects the signal to be monitored by amplitude logger 2. The signal is sampled at 200 ms intervals, and can be scaled using parameter 36.7 AL2 signal scaling. The results are displayed by parameters 36.40...36.49. Each parameter represents an amplitude range, and shows what portion of the samples fall within that range. Amplitude logger 2 can be reset using parameter 36.9 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source or scaling is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.50 and 36.51 respectively.	Ambient temperature / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 134).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 134).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 134).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 134).	6

356 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 135).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 135).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 270).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 270).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	13
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
	Ambient temperature	1.70 Ambient temperature % (page 137). The amplitude range of 0...100% corresponds to 0...60 °C or 32...140 °F.	20
36.7	AL2 signal scaling	Defines the signal value that corresponds to 100% amplitude.	100.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00	Signal value corresponding to 100%.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
36.8	Logger function	Determines whether amplitude loggers 1 and 2 are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating.	- / uint16
	b0 AL1	0 = Amplitude logger 1 active continuously 1 = Amplitude logger 1 active only when the drive is modulating	
	b1 AL2	0 = Amplitude logger 2 active continuously 1 = Amplitude logger 2 active only when the drive is modulating	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
36.9	Reset loggers	Resets the peak value logger and/or amplitude logger 2. (Amplitude logger 1 cannot be reset.)	Done / uint16
	Done	Reset completed or not requested (normal operation).	0
	All	Reset both the peak value logger and amplitude logger 2.	1
	PVL	Reset the peak value logger.	2
	AL2	Reset amplitude logger 2.	3
36.10	PVL peak value	Displays the peak value recorded by the peak value logger.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Peak value.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
36.11	PVL peak date	Displays the date on which the peak value was recorded.	0 / uint16
36.12	PVL peak time	Displays the time at which the peak value was recorded.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Peak occurrence time.	1 = 1
36.13	PVL current at peak	Displays the motor current at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 A	Motor current at peak.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A
36.14	PVL DC voltage at peak	Displays the voltage in the intermediate DC circuit of the drive at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2000.00 V	DC voltage at peak.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
36.15	PVL speed at peak	Displays the motor speed at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Motor speed at peak. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
36.16	PVL reset date	Displays the date on which the peak value logger was last reset.	0 / uint16
36.17	PVL reset time	Displays the time at which the peak value logger was last reset.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Last reset time of the peak value logger.	1 = 1
36.20	AL1 below 10%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that were below 10%. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples below 10%.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.21	AL1 10 to 20%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 10 and 20 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 10 and 20 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.22	AL1 20 to 30%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 20 and 30 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 20 and 30 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.23	AL1 30 to 40%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 30 and 40 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 30 and 40 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.24	AL1 40 to 50%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 40 and 50 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 40 and 50 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.25	AL1 50 to 60%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 50 and 60 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 50 and 60 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.26	AL1 60 to 70%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 60 and 70 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 60 and 70 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.27	AL1 70 to 80%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 70 and 80 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 70 and 80 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.28	AL1 80 to 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 80 and 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 80 and 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

358 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
36.29	AL1 over 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that exceed 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples over 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.40	AL2 below 10%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that were below 10 %. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples below 10 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.41	AL2 10 to 20%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 10 and 20 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 10 and 20 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.42	AL2 20 to 30%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 20 and 30 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 20 and 30 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.43	AL2 30 to 40%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 30 and 40 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 30 and 40 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.44	AL2 40 to 50%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 40 and 50 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 40 and 50 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.45	AL2 50 to 60%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 50 and 60 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 50 and 60 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.46	AL2 60 to 70%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 60 and 70 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 60 and 70 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.47	AL2 70 to 80%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 70 and 80 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 70 and 80 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.48	AL2 80 to 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 80 and 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 80 and 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.49	AL2 over 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that exceed 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples over 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.50	AL2 reset date	Displays the date on which amplitude logger 2 was last reset.	0 / uint16
36.51	AL2 reset time	Displays the time at which amplitude logger 2 was last reset.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Last reset time of amplitude logger 2.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
43	Brake chopper	Settings for the internal brake chopper. See also section DC voltage control (page 102).	
43.1	Brake resistor temperature	Displays the estimated temperature of the brake resistor, or how close the brake resistor is to being too hot. The value is given in percent where 100% is the eventual temperature the resistor would reach when loaded long enough with its rated maximum load capacity (43.9 Brake resistor max cont power). The temperature calculation is based on the values of parameters 43.08, 43.09 and 43.10, and on the assumption that the resistor is installed as instructed by the manufacturer (ie. it cools down as expected). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 120.0 %	Estimated brake resistor temperature.	1 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 %
43.6	Brake chopper function	Enables brake chopper control and selects the brake resistor overload protection method (calculation or measurement). Note: Before enabling brake chopper control, ensure that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A brake resistor is connected, • Overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control), and • The supply voltage range (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage) has been selected correctly. 	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Brake chopper control disabled.	0
	Enabled with thermal model	Brake chopper control enabled with resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. If you select this, you must also specify the values needed by the model, ie. parameters 43.08...43.12. See the resistor data sheet.	1
	Enabled without thermal model	Brake chopper control enabled without resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. This setting can be used, for example, if the resistor is equipped with a thermal circuit breaker that is wired to stop the drive if the resistor overheats. Before using this setting, ensure that overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control)	2

360 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Overvoltage peak protection	<p>Brake chopper starts to conduct at 100% pulse width whenever</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The DC voltage exceeds the overvoltage fault limit (a hysteresis applies), and The drive is not modulating (for example, during a coast stop). <p>The thermal model-based resistor overload protection is not active. This setting is intended for situations where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The braking chopper is not needed for runtime operation, ie. to dissipate the inertial energy of the motor, The motor is able to store a considerable amount of magnetic energy in its windings, and The motor might, deliberately or inadvertently, be stopped by coasting. <p>In such a situation, the motor would potentially discharge enough magnetic energy towards the drive to cause damage. To protect the drive, the brake chopper can be used with a small resistor dimensioned merely to handle the magnetic energy (not the inertial energy) of the motor.</p>	3
43.7	Brake chopper run enable	<p>Selects the source for quick brake chopper on/off control. 0 = Brake chopper IGBT pulses are cut off 1 = Normal brake chopper IGBT modulation allowed. This parameter can be used to enable chopper operation only when the supply is missing from a drive with a regenerative supply unit.</p>	On / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
43.8	Brake resistor thermal tc	<p>Defines the thermal time constant for the brake resistor thermal model.</p>	0 s / real32
	0...10000 s	Brake resistor thermal time constant, ie. the rated time to achieve 63% temperature.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
43.9	Brake resistor max cont power	<p>Defines the maximum continuous load of the brake resistor which will eventually raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value (= continuous heat dissipation capacity of the resistor in kW) but not above it. The value is used in the resistor overload protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function, and the brake resistor data sheet.</p>	0.00 kW / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 kW	Maximum continuous load of the brake resistor.	1 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
43.10	Brake resistance	Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value is used for the brake chopper protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function.	0.0 Ohm / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 Ohm	Brake resistor resistance value.	1 = 1 Ohm / 1 = 1 Ohm
43.11	Brake resistor fault limit	Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault 7183 BR excess temperature. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.9 Brake resistor max cont power.	105 % / real32
	0...150 %	Brake resistor temperature fault limit.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
43.12	Brake resistor warning limit	Selects the warning limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates a A793 BR excess temperature warning. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.9 Brake resistor max cont power.	95 % / real32
	0...150 %	Brake resistor temperature warning limit.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44	Mechanical brake control	Configuration of mechanical brake control. See also section Mechanical brake control (page 96) .	
44.1	Brake control status	Displays the mechanical brake control status word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Open command	Close/open command to brake actuator (0 = close, 1 = open). Connect this bit to desired output.	
	b1 Opening torque request	1 = Opening torque requested from drive logic	
	b2 Hold stopped request	1 = Hold requested from drive logic	
	b3 Ramp to stopped	1 = Ramping down to zero speed requested from drive logic	
	b4 Enabled	1 = Brake control is enabled	
	b5 Closed	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE CLOSED</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 96) .	
	b6 Opening	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE OPENING</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 96) .	
	b7 Open	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE OPEN</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 96) .	
	b8 Closing	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE CLOSING</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 96) .	
	b9...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
44.2	Brake torque memory	Displays the torque (in percent) at the instant of the previous brake close command. This value can be used as a reference for the brake open torque. See parameters 44.9 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque . A filtering time for this value can be defined using 44.21 Filter time brake torque memory .	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque at brake closure. For scaling, see parameter 46.3 .	- / -
44.3	Brake open torque reference	Displays the currently active brake open torque. See parameters 44.9 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque . This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Currently active brake open torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3 .	- / -
44.6	Brake control enable	Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) the mechanical brake control logic. 0 = Brake control inactive 1 = Brake control active Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
44.7	Brake acknowledge selection	Activates/deactivates (and selects the source for) brake open/close status (acknowledgement) supervision. When a brake control error (unexpected state of the acknowledgement signal) is detected, the drive reacts as defined by parameter 44.17 Brake fault function. 0 = Brake closed 1 = Brake open	No acknowledge / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	No acknowledge	Brake open/closed supervision disabled.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

364 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44.8	Brake open delay	<p>Defines the brake open delay, ie. the delay between the internal open brake command and the release of motor speed control. The delay timer starts when the drive has magnetized the motor and increased the motor torque to the level required for brake release (parameter 44.3 Brake open torque reference). Simultaneously with the timer start, the brake control logic energizes the brake control output and the brake starts to open.</p> <p>Set this parameter to the value of mechanical opening delay specified by the brake manufacturer.</p>	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 5.00 s	Brake open delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.9	Brake open torque source	<p>Defines a source that is used as a brake opening torque reference if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> its absolute value is greater than the setting of parameter 44.10 Brake open torque, and its sign is the same as the setting of 44.10 Brake open torque. <p>See parameter 44.10 Brake open torque.</p>	Brake open torque / uint32
	Zero	Zero.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 188).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 190).	2
	FBA ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 140).	3
	FBA ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 140).	4
	Brake torque memory	Parameter 44.2 Brake torque memory.	7
	Brake open torque	Parameter 44.10 Brake open torque.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
44.10	Brake open torque	<p>Defines the sign (ie. direction of rotation) and minimum absolute value of the brake open torque (motor torque requested at brake release in percent of motor nominal torque).</p> <p>The value of the source selected by parameter 44.9 Brake open torque source is used as the brake open torque only if it has the same sign as this parameter and has a greater absolute value.</p> <p>Note: This parameter is not effective in scalar motor control mode.</p>	0.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Minimum torque at brake release. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
44.11	Keep brake closed	<p>Selects a source that prevents the brake from opening.</p> <p>0 = Normal brake operation 1 = Keep brake closed</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
44.12	Brake close request	<p>Selects the source of an external brake close request signal. When on, the signal overrides the internal logic and closes the brake. 0 = Normal operation/No external close signal connected 1 = Close brake</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In an open-loop (encoderless) application, if the brake is kept closed by a brake close request against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to close and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed. This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. 	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

366 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44.13	Brake close delay	Defines a delay between a close command (that is, when the brake control output is de-energized) and when the drive stops modulating. This is to keep the motor live and under control until the brake actually closes. Set this parameter equal to the value specified by the brake manufacturer as the mechanical make-up time of the brake.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 60.00 s	Brake close delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.14	Brake close level	Defines the brake close speed as an absolute value. After motor speed remains below this level for the duration of the brake close level delay (44.15 Brake close level delay), a close command is given. Note: Check the compatibility of this setting with 21.3 Stop mode (and the applicable deceleration time).	10.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm	Brake close speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
44.15	Brake close level delay	Defines a brake close level delay. See parameter 44.14 Brake close level.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 10.00 s	Brake close level delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.16	Brake reopen delay	Defines a minimum time between brake closure and a subsequent open command.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 10.00 s	Brake reopen delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.17	Brake fault function	Determines how the drive reacts upon a mechanical brake control error. Note: If parameter 44.7 Brake acknowledge selection is set to No acknowledge, acknowledgement status supervision is disabled altogether and will generate no warnings or faults. However, the brake open conditions are always supervised.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on a 71A2 Mech brake closing failed / 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	0
	Warning	The drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed / A7A2 Mechanical brake opening failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive generates a A7A5 Mechanical brake opening not allowed warning if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Open fault	Upon closing the brake, the drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. Upon opening the brake, the drive trips on a 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	2
44.18	Brake fault delay	Defines a close fault delay, ie. time between brake closure and brake close fault trip.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 60.00 s	Brake close fault delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.21	Filter time brake torque memory	Defines a filtering time for parameter 44.2 Brake torque memory (actual torque value used as open torque reference).	100 ms / real32
	0...100 ms	Filtering time.	100 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
45	Energy efficiency	Settings for the energy saving calculators.	
45.11	Energy optimizer	Enables/disables the energy optimization function. The function optimizes the motor flux so that total energy consumption and motor noise level are reduced when the drive operates below the nominal load. The total efficiency (motor and drive) can be improved by 1...20 % depending on load torque and speed. Note: With a permanent magnet motor or a synchronous reluctance motor, energy optimization is always enabled regardless of this parameter.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Energy optimization disabled.	0
	Enable	Energy optimization enabled.	1

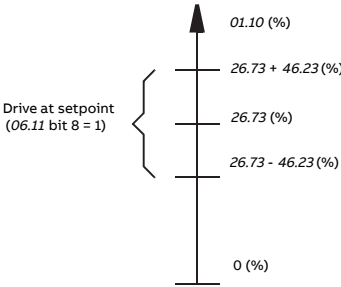
368 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46	Monitoring/scaling settings	Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings. Note: The 16-bit scalings apply when parameter values are read or written directly. With protocol- and profile-specific read/write commands (eg. communication objects), the scaling depends on the protocol or profile. See the documentation of the adapter module.	
46.1	Speed scaling	Defines the maximum speed value used to define the acceleration ramp rate and the initial speed value used to define the deceleration ramp rate (see parameter group 23 <i>Speed reference ramp</i>). The speed acceleration and deceleration ramp times are therefore related to this value (not to parameter 30.12 <i>Maximum speed</i>). Also defines the 16-bit scaling of speed-related parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 20000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.	1500.00;1800.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	0.10 ... 30000.00 rpm	Acceleration/deceleration terminal/initial speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
46.2	Frequency scaling	Reserved	- / real32
46.3	Torque scaling	Defines the 16-bit scaling of torque parameters. The value of this parameter (in percent of nominal motor torque) corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. See also parameter 46.42 <i>Torque decimals</i> .	100.0 % / real32
	0.1 ... 1000.0 %	Torque corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
46.4	Power scaling	Defines the output power value that corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 <i>Unit selection</i> .	1000.00 kW or hp / real32
	0.10 ... 30000.00 kW or hp	Power corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
46.5	Current scaling	Defines the 16-bit scaling of current parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.	10000 A / real32
	0...30000 A	Current corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A
46.6	Speed ref zero scaling	Defines a speed corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 500, the fieldbus reference range of 0...20000 would correspond to a speed of 500...[46.1] rpm. Note: This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46.7	Frequency ref zero scaling	Defines a frequency corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 30, the fieldbus reference range of 0...20000 would correspond to a speed of 30...[46.2] Hz. Note: This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Frequency corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
46.11	Filter time motor speed	Defines a filter time for signals 1.1 Motor speed used, 1.2 Motor speed estimated, 1.4 Encoder 1 speed filtered and 1.5 Encoder 2 speed filtered.	500 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Motor speed signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.12	Filter time output frequency	Defines a filter time for signal 1.6 Output frequency.	500 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Output frequency signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.13	Filter time motor torque	Defines a filter time for signal 1.10 Motor torque.	100 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Motor torque signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.14	Filter time power out	Defines a filter time for signal 1.14 Output power.	100 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Output power signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

370 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46.21	At speed hysteresis	<p>Defines the “at setpoint” limits for speed control of the drive.</p> <p>When the absolute difference between reference (22.87 Speed reference act 7) and actual speed (90.1 Motor speed for control) becomes smaller than half the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”.</p> <p>This is indicated by bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word.</p> <p>The bit switches off when the absolute difference between reference and actual speed exceeds the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis.</p>	100.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Limit for “at setpoint” indication in speed control. For - / - scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46.23	At torque hysteresis	<p>Defines the “at setpoint” limits for torque control of the drive.</p> <p>When the absolute difference between reference (26.73 Torque reference act 4) and actual torque (1.10 Motor torque) is smaller than 46.23 At torque hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word.</p>	10.0 % / real32
			
	0.0 ... 300.0 %	Limit for “at setpoint” indication in torque control. For - / - scaling, see parameter 46.3.	
46.31	Above speed limit	Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in speed control. When actual speed exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 is set.	1500.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	“Above limit” indication trigger level for speed control. - / - For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	
46.33	Above torque limit	Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in torque control. When actual torque exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 is set.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	“Above limit” indication trigger level for torque control. - / - For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	
46.42	Torque decimals	Defines the number of decimal places of torque-related parameters.	1 / uint16
	0...2	Number of decimal places of torque parameters.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

372 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
47	Data storage	Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings. Note that there are different storage parameters for different data types. Integer-type storage parameters cannot be used as the source of other parameters. See also section Data storage parameters (page 124) .	
47.1	DataStorage 1 real32	Data storage parameter 1. Parameters 47.1...47.8 are real 32-bit numbers that can be used as source values of other parameters. Storage parameters 47.1...47.8 can be used as the target of received 16-bit data (parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data) or the source of transmitted 16-bit data (parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data). The scaling and range are defined by parameters 47.31...47.38.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.31.	- / -
47.2	DataStorage 2 real32	Data storage parameter 2. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.32.	- / -
47.3	DataStorage 3 real32	Data storage parameter 3. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.33.	- / -
47.4	DataStorage 4 real32	Data storage parameter 4. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.34.	- / -
47.5	DataStorage 5 real32	Data storage parameter 5. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.35.	- / -
47.6	DataStorage 6 real32	Data storage parameter 6. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.36.	- / -
47.7	DataStorage 7 real32	Data storage parameter 7. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.37.	- / -
47.8	DataStorage 8 real32	Data storage parameter 8. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.38.	- / -
47.11	DataStorage 1 int32	Data storage parameter 9.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.12	DataStorage 2 int32	Data storage parameter 10.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.13	DataStorage 3 int32	Data storage parameter 11.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.14	DataStorage 4 int32	Data storage parameter 12.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.15	DataStorage 5 int32	Data storage parameter 13.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.16	DataStorage 6 int32	Data storage parameter 14.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer	- / -
47.17	DataStorage 7 int32	Data storage parameter 15.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.18	DataStorage 8 int32	Data storage parameter 16.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.21	DataStorage 1 int16	Data storage parameter 17.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.22	DataStorage 2 int16	Data storage parameter 18.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.23	DataStorage 3 int16	Data storage parameter 19.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.24	DataStorage 4 int16	Data storage parameter 20.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.25	DataStorage 5 int16	Data storage parameter 21.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.26	DataStorage 6 int16	Data storage parameter 22.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.27	DataStorage 7 int16	Data storage parameter 23.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.28	DataStorage 8 int16	Data storage parameter 24.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1



374 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
47.31	DataStorage 1 real32 type	Defines the scaling of parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32 to and from 16-bit integer format. This scaling is used when the data storage parameter is the target of received 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data), or when the data storage parameter is the source of transmitted 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data). The setting also defines the visible range of the storage parameter.	Unscaled / uint16
	Unscaled	Data storage only. Range: -2147483.264 ... 2147473.264.	0
	Transparent	Scaling: 1 = 1. Range: -32768 ... 32767.	1
	General	Scaling: 1 = 100. Range: -327.68 ... 327.67.	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling. Range: -1600.0 ... 1600.0.	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. Range: -30000.00 ... 30000.00.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling. Range: -600.00...600.00.	5
47.32	DataStorage 2 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.2 DataStorage 2 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.33	DataStorage 3 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.3 DataStorage 3 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.34	DataStorage 4 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.4 DataStorage 4 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.35	DataStorage 5 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.5 DataStorage 5 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.36	DataStorage 6 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.6 DataStorage 6 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.37	DataStorage 7 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.7 DataStorage 7 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.38	DataStorage 8 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.8 DataStorage 8 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49	Panel port communication	Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive.	
49.1	Node ID number	Defines the node ID of the drive. All devices connected to the network must have a unique node ID. Note: For networked drives, it is advisable to reserve ID 1 for spare/replacement drives.	1 / uint32
	1...32	Node ID.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
49.3	Baud rate	Defines the transfer rate of the link.	230.4 kbps / uint32
	38.4 kbps	38.4 kbit/s.	1
	57.6 kbps	57.6 kbit/s.	2
	86.4 kbps	86.4 kbit/s.	3
	115.2 kbps	115.2 kbit/s.	4
	230.4 kbps	230.4 kbit/s.	5
49.4	Communication loss time	Sets a timeout for control panel (or PC tool) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 49.5 Communication loss action is taken.	10.0 s / uint32
	0.3 ... 3000.0 s	Panel/PC tool communication timeout.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
49.5	Communication loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 49.6 Refresh settings. See also parameters 49.7 Panel comm supervision force and 49.8 Secondary comm. loss action.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7081 Control panel loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel (it is selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2

**WARNING!**


Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Warning	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
49.6	Refresh settings	Applies the settings of parameters 49.1 Node ID number...49.5.	Done / uint16
		Note: Refreshing may cause a communication break, so reconnecting the drive may be required.	
	Done	Refresh done or not requested.	0
	Refresh	Refresh parameters 49.1 Node ID number...49.5. The value reverts automatically to Done.	1
49.7	Panel comm supervision force	Activates control panel communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the panel when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1



No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49.8	Secondary comm. loss action	<p>Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break. This action is taken when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the panel is parametrized as an alternative control or reference source but is not currently the active source, and communication supervision for the active control location is not forced by parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force. 	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
49.14	Panel speed reference unit	Defines the unit for speed reference when given from the control panel.	rpm / uint16
	rpm	rpm.	0
	%	Percent of parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	1
49.15	Minimum ext speed ref panel	<p>Defines a minimum limit for control panel speed reference in external control.</p> <p>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 23).</p>	-30000.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Minimum speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
49.16	Maximum ext speed ref panel	<p>Defines a maximum limit for control panel speed reference in external control.</p> <p>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 23).</p>	30000.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Maximum speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
49.17	Minimum ext frequency ref panel	<p>Defines a minimum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control.</p> <p>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 23).</p>	-500.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Minimum frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
49.18	Maximum ext frequency ref panel	<p>Defines a maximum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control.</p> <p>In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 23).</p>	500.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Maximum frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

378 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49.24	Panel actual source	Selects an actual value to be displayed in the top right corner of the control panel. This parameter is only effective when the control panel is not an active reference source.	Automatic / uint32
	Automatic	The active reference is displayed.	0
	Process PID setpoint actual	Not in use.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50	Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	Fieldbus communication configuration. See also chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter (page 627).	
50.1	FBA A enable	Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter A, and specifies the slot the adapter is installed into. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A disabled.	0
	Option slot 1	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 1.	1
	Option slot 2	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 2.	2
	Option slot 3	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 3.	3
50.2	FBA A comm loss func	Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.3 FBA A comm loss t out. See also parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface (FBA A selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p>WARNING!</p> <p>Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.</p> </div> </div>			

380 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	<p>Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.</p> <hr/>	3
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication . This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA A interface.	4
	Warning	<p>Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.</p> <hr/> <p> WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.</p> <hr/>	5
50.3	FBA A comm loss t out	<p>Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.2 FBA A comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master.</p> <p>Note: There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).</p>	0.3 s / uint16
	0.1 ... 6553.5 s	Time delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
50.4	FBA A ref1 type	<p>Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus adapter A.</p> <p>Note: Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.</p>	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque , Speed , Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
	Transparent	No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	Generic reference with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling .	3



No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling .	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling .	5
50.5	FBA A ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus adapter A. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type .	Auto / uint16
50.7	FBA A actual 1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A. Note: Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type . See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling .	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling .	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling .	5
	Position	Actual raw position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 86.8 Actual position raw .	6
50.8	FBA A actual 2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A. See parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type .	Auto / uint16
50.9	FBA A SW transparent source	Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus adapter is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 51 FBA A settings).	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
50.10	FBA A act1 transparent source	When parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General , this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	


382 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50.11	FBA A act2 transparent source	When parameter 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
50.12	FBA A debug mode	Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus adapter A in parameters 50.13...50.18. This functionality should only be used for debugging. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter A disabled.	0
	Fast	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter A enabled.	1
50.13	FBA A control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by master to fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 1
50.14	FBA A reference 1	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.15	FBA A reference 2	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.16	FBA A status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by fieldbus adapter A to master.	1 = 1
50.17	FBA A actual value 1	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.18	FBA A actual value 2	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
50.21	FBA A timelevel sel	<p>Selects the communication time levels. In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting.</p> <table><tr><th>Selection</th><th>Cyclic high *</th><th>Cyclic low **</th></tr><tr><td>Monitoring</td><td>10 ms</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>2 ms</td><td>10 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Fast</td><td>500 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Very fast</td><td>250 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr></table> <p>* Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2. ** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out, and acyclic data. Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **	Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms	Normal	2 ms	10 ms	Fast	500 μs	2 ms	Very fast	250 μs	2 ms	Normal / uint16
Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **																
Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms																
Normal	2 ms	10 ms																
Fast	500 μs	2 ms																
Very fast	250 μs	2 ms																
	Normal	Normal speed.	0															
	Fast	Fast speed.	1															
	Very fast	Very fast speed.	2															
	Monitoring	Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage.	3															
50.26	FBA A comm supervision force	<p>Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA A when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.</p>	- / uint16															
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.																
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.																
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.																
	b3...15 Reserved																	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1															
50.31	FBA B enable	<p>Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter B, and specifies the slot the adapter is installed into.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Disable / uint16															
	Disable	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B disabled.	0															

384 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Option slot 1	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 1.	1
	Option slot 2	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 2.	2
	Option slot 3	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 3.	3
50.32	FBA B comm loss func	Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.33 FBA B comm loss timeout. See also parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface (FBA B selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA B interface.	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Warning	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
50.33	FBA B comm loss timeout	Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.32 FBA B comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master. Note: There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).	0.3 s / uint16
	0.1 ... 6553.5 s	Time delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
50.34	FBA B ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.35	FBA B ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.37	FBA B actual 1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.38	FBA B actual 2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.	Auto / uint16
50.39	FBA B SW transparent source	Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus adapter is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 54 FBA B settings).	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
50.40	FBA B act1 transparent source	When parameter 50.37 FBA B actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

386 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50.41	FBA B act2 transparent source	When parameter 50.38 FBA B actual 2 type is set to <i>Transparent</i> or <i>General</i> , this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 130).	
50.42	FBA B debug mode	Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus adapter B in parameters 50.43...50.48. This functionality should only be used for debugging. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter B disabled.	0
	Fast	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter B enabled.	1
50.43	FBA B control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by master to fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 1
50.44	FBA B reference 1	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.45	FBA B reference 2	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.46	FBA B status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by fieldbus adapter B to master.	1 = 1
50.47	FBA B actual value 1	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.48	FBA B actual value 2	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
50.51	FBA B timelevel sel	<p>Selects the communication time levels. In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting.</p> <table><tr><th>Selection</th><th>Cyclic high *</th><th>Cyclic low **</th></tr><tr><td>Monitoring</td><td>10 ms</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>2 ms</td><td>10 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Fast</td><td>500 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Very fast</td><td>250 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr></table> <p>* Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2. ** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 55 FBA B data in and 56 FBA B data out, and acyclic data. Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **	Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms	Normal	2 ms	10 ms	Fast	500 μs	2 ms	Very fast	250 μs	2 ms	Normal / uint16
Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **																
Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms																
Normal	2 ms	10 ms																
Fast	500 μs	2 ms																
Very fast	250 μs	2 ms																
	Normal	Normal speed.	0															
	Fast	Fast speed.	1															
	Very fast	Very fast speed.	2															
	Monitoring	Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage.	3															
50.56	FBA B comm supervision force	<p>Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA B when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.</p>	- / uint16															
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.																
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.																
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.																
	b3...15 Reserved																	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1															
50.99	FBA automatic detection	<p>Enables/disables the FBA automatic detection.</p> <p>Note: FBA automatic detection works with one fieldbus adapter only.</p>	Enable / uint16															
	Disable	FBA automatic detection is disabled.	0															
	Enable	FBA automatic detection is enabled.	1															

388 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
51	FBA A settings	Fieldbus adapter A configuration.	
51.1	FBA A type	Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = Module is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.1 FBA A enable ; 1 = FPBA; 32 = FCAN; 37 = FDNA; 101 = FCNA; 128 = FENA-11/21; 135 = FECA; 136 = FEPL; 485 = FSCA. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
51.2	FBA A Par2	Parameters 51.02...51.26 are adapter module-specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
...
51.26	FBA A Par26	See parameter 51.2 FBA A Par2 .	- / uint16
	0...65535	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
51.27	FBA A par refresh	Validates any changed fieldbus adapter module configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
51.28	FBA A par table ver	Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Parameter table revision of adapter module.	1 = 1
51.29	FBA A drive type code	Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
51.30	FBA A mapping file ver	Displays the fieldbus adapter module mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
51.31	D2FBA A comm status	Displays the status of the fieldbus adapter module communication.	- / uint16
	Not configured	Adapter is not configured.	0
	Initializing	Adapter is initializing.	1
	Time out	A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Configuration error	Adapter configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times.	3
	Off-line	Fieldbus communication is off-line.	4
	On-line	Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus adapter has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter.	5
	Reset	Adapter is performing a hardware reset.	6
51.32	FBA A comm SW ver	Displays the patch and build versions of the adapter module firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number. Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Patch and build versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1
51.33	FBA A appl SW ver	Displays the major and minor versions of the adapter module firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number. Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Major and minor versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1

390 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
52	FBA A data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A. Note: 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved.	
52.1	FBA A data in1	Parameters 52.01...52.12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits)	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits)	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits)	16
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits)	24
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
...
52.12	FBA A data in12	See parameter 52.1 FBA A data in1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
53	FBA A data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter A. Note: 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved.	
53.1	FBA data out1	Parameters 53.01...53.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus adapter A.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits)	21
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
...
53.12	FBA data out12	See parameter 53.1 FBA data out1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
54	FBA B settings	Fieldbus adapter B configuration.	
54.1	FBA B type	Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = Module is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.31 FBA B enable; 1 = FPBA; 32 = FCAN; 37 = FDNA; 101 = FCNA, 128 = FENA-11/21; 135 = FECA; 136 = FEPL; 485 = FSCA. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
54.2	FBA B Par2	Parameters 54.02...54.26 are adapter module-specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use.	- / uint16
	0.0 ... 65535.0	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
...
54.26	FBA B Par26	See parameter 54.2 FBA B Par2.	- / uint16
	0.0 ... 65535.0	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.27	FBA B par refresh	Validates any changed fieldbus adapter module configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to <i>Done</i> . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
54.28	FBA B par table ver	Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Parameter table revision of adapter module.	1 = 1
54.29	FBA B drive type code	Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Drive type code stored in the mapping file.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.30	FBA B mapping file ver	Displays the fieldbus adapter module mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Mapping file revision.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.31	D2FBA B comm status	Displays the status of the fieldbus adapter module communication.	- / uint16
	Not configured	Adapter is not configured.	0
	Initializing	Adapter is initializing.	1
	Time out	A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Configuration error	Adapter configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times.	3
	Off-line	Fieldbus communication is off-line.	4
	On-line	Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus adapter has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter.	5
	Reset	Adapter is performing a hardware reset.	6
54.32	FBA B comm SW ver	Displays the patch and build versions of the adapter module firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number. Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Patch and build versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1
54.33	FBA B appl SW ver	Displays the major and minor versions of the adapter module firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number. Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Major and minor versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1

394 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
55	FBA B data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	
55.1	FBA B data in1	Parameters 55.01...55.12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits)	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits)	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits)	16
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits)	24
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
...
55.12	FBA B data in12	See parameter 55.1 FBA B data in1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
56	FBA B data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter B.	
56.1	FBA B data out1	Parameters 56.01...56.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus adapter B.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits)	21
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
...
56.12	FBA B data out12	See parameter 56.1 FBA B data out1.	None / uint32

396 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58	Embedded fieldbus	Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface. See also chapter Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB) (page 605).	
58.1	Protocol enable	Enables/disables the embedded fieldbus interface and selects the protocol to use. Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the embedded fieldbus interface is enabled, the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled. This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. 	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	Modbus RTU	Embedded fieldbus interface is enabled and uses the Modbus RTU protocol.	1
58.2	Protocol ID	Displays the protocol ID and revision. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Protocol ID and revision.	1 = 1
58.3	Node address	Defines the node address of the drive on the fieldbus link. Values 1...247 are allowable. Two devices with the same address are not allowed on-line. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	1 / uint16
	0...255	Node address (values 1...247 are allowable).	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.4	Baud rate	Selects the transfer rate of the fieldbus link. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	19.2 kbps / uint16
	4.8 kbps	4.8 kbit/s.	1
	9.6 kbps	9.6 kbit/s.	2
	19.2 kbps	19.2 kbit/s.	3
	38.4 kbps	38.4 kbit/s.	4
	57.6 kbps	57.6 kbit/s.	5
	76.8 kbps	76.8 kbit/s.	6
	115.2 kbps	115.2 kbit/s.	7
58.5	Parity	Selects the type of parity bit and the number of stop bits. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	8 EVEN 1 / uint16
	8 NONE 1	Eight data bits, no parity bit, one stop bit.	0
	8 NONE 2	Eight data bits, no parity bit, two stop bits.	1
	8 EVEN 1	Eight data bits, even parity bit, one stop bit.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	8 ODD 1	Eight data bits, odd parity bit, one stop bit.	3
58.6	Communication control	Validates any changes in the EFB settings, or activates silent mode.	Enabled / uint16
	Enabled	Normal operation.	0
	Refresh settings	Validates any changed EFB configuration settings. Reverts automatically to <i>Enabled</i> .	1
	Silent mode	Activates silent mode (no messages are transmitted). Silent mode can be terminated by activating the <i>Refresh settings</i> selection of this parameter.	2
58.7	Communication diagnostics	Displays the status of the EFB communication. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Init failed	1 = EFB initialization failed	
	b1 Addr config err	1 = Node address not allowed by protocol	
	b2 Silent mode	1 = Drive not allowed to transmit 0 = Drive allowed to transmit	
	b3 Autobauding	Reserved	
	b4 Wiring error	1 = Errors detected (A/B wires possibly swapped)	
	b5 Parity error	1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.04 and 58.05	
	b6 Baud rate error	1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.05 and 58.04	
	b7 No bus activity	1 = 0 bytes received during last 5 seconds	
	b8 No packets	1 = 0 packets (addressed to any device) detected during last 5 seconds	
	b9 Noise or addressing error	1 = Errors detected (interference, or another device with the same address on line)	
	b10 Comm loss	1 = 0 packets addressed to the drive received within timeout (58.16)	
	b11 CW/Ref loss	1 = No control word or references received within timeout (58.16)	
	b12 Not active	Reserved	
	b13 Protocol 1	1 = Protocol-dependent status information	
	b14 Protocol 2	1 = Protocol-dependent status information	
	b15 Internal error	1 = Problem with calls to drive control program	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
58.8	Received packets	Displays a count of valid packets addressed to the drive. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of received packets addressed to the drive.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1



398 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.9	Transmitted packets	Displays a count of valid packets transmitted by the drive. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of transmitted packets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.10	All packets	Displays a count of valid packets addressed to any device on the bus. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of all received packets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.11	UART errors	Displays a count of character errors received by the drive. An increasing count indicates a configuration problem on the bus. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of UART errors.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.12	CRC errors	Displays a count of packets with a CRC error received by the drive. An increasing count indicates interference on the bus. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of CRC errors.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.14	Communication loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to an EFB communication break. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. See also parameters 58.15 Communication loss mode and 58.16 Communication loss time.	Fault / uint16
	No	No action taken (monitoring disabled).	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB (EFB selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2



WARNING!

Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the EFB.	4
	Warning	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
58.15	Communication loss mode	Defines which message types reset the timeout counter for detecting an EFB communication loss. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. See also parameters 58.14 Communication loss action and 58.16 Communication loss time.	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 / uint16
	Any message	Any message addressed to the drive resets the timeout.	1
	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2	A write of the control word or a reference from the fieldbus resets the timeout.	2
58.16	Communication loss time	Sets a timeout for EFB communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 58.14 Communication loss action is taken. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. Note: There is a 30-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). See also parameter 58.15 Communication loss mode.	3.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 6000.0 s	EFB communication timeout.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
58.17	Transmit delay	Defines a minimum response delay in addition to any fixed delay imposed by the protocol. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	0 ms / uint16

400 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535 ms	Minimum response delay.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
58.18	EFB control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the Modbus controller to the drive. For debugging purposes. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by Modbus controller to the drive.	1 = 1
58.19	EFB status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller. For debugging purposes. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller.	1 = 1
58.25	Control profile	Defines the control profile used by the protocol.	ABB Drives / uint16
	ABB Drives	ABB Drives profile (with a 16-bit control word) with registers in the classic format for backward compatibility.	0
	Transparent	Transparent profile (16-bit or 32-bit control word) with registers in the classic format.	2
58.26	EFB ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaled reference is displayed by 3.9 EFB reference 1.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque , Speed , Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
	Transparent	No scaling is applied.	1
	General	Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling .	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling .	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling .	5
58.27	EFB ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaled reference is displayed by 3.10 EFB reference 2. For the selections, see parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type.	Torque / uint16
58.28	EFB act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16- bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	General	The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
	Position	Actual raw position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 86.8 Actual position raw.	6
58.29	EFB act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Torque / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 58.27 EFB ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
	Position	Actual raw position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 86.8 Actual position raw.	6
58.30	EFB status word transparent source	Selects the source of the status word when 58.25 Control profile is set to Transparent.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
58.31	EFB act1 transparent source	Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type is set to Transparent or General.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
58.32	EFB act2 transparent source	Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.29 EFB act2 type is set to Transparent or General.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	

402 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.33	Addressing mode	Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400101...465535 Modbus register range. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	Mode 0 / uint16
	Mode 0	<u>16-bit values (groups 1...99, indexes 1...99):</u> Register address = 400000 + 100 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 2200 + 80 = 402280. <u>32-bit values (groups 1...99, indexes 1...99):</u> Register address = 420000 + 200 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 420000 + 4400 + 160 = 424560.	0
	Mode 1	<u>16-bit values (groups 1...255, indexes 1...255):</u> Register address = 400000 + 256 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 5632 + 80 = 405712.	1
	Mode 2	<u>32-bit values (groups 1...127, indexes 1...255):</u> Register address = 400000 + 512 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 11264 + 160 = 411424.	2
58.34	Word order	Selects in which order 16-bit registers of 32-bit parameters are transferred. For each register, the first byte contains the high order byte and the second byte contains the low order byte. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	LO-HI / uint16
	HI-LO	The first register contains the high order word, the second contains the low order word.	0
	LO-HI	The first register contains the low order word, the second contains the high order word.	1
58.36	EFB comm supervision force	Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with EFB when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.101	Data I/O 1	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400001. The master defines the type of the data (input or output). The value is transmitted in a Modbus frame consisting of two 16-bit words. If the value is 16-bit, it is transmitted in the LSW (least significant word). If the value is 32-bit, the subsequent parameter is also reserved for it and must be set to <i>None</i> .	CW 16bit / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits).	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits).	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits).	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits).	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits).	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits).	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits).	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits).	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits).	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits).	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits).	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits).	16
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits). When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits.	21
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits). When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits.	24
	RO/DIO control word	Parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word.	31
	AO1 data storage	Parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage.	32
	AO2 data storage	Parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage.	33
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
58.102	Data I/O 2	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400002. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Ref1 16bit / uint32
58.103	Data I/O 3	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400003. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Ref2 16bit / uint32
58.104	Data I/O 4	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400004. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	SW 16bit / uint32


404 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.105	Data I/O 5	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400005. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Act1 16bit / uint32
58.106	Data I/O 6	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400006. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Act2 16bit / uint32
58.107	Data I/O 7	Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400007. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	None / uint32
...
58.124	Data I/O 24	Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400024. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60	DDCS communication	<p>DDCS communication configuration. The DDCS protocol is used in the communication between</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drives in a master/follower configuration (see page 66), the drive and an external controller such as the AC 800M (see page 74), or the drive (or more precisely, an inverter unit) and the supply unit of the drive system (see page 76). <p>All of the above utilize a fiber optic link which also requires an FDCO module (typically with ZCU control units) or an RDCO module (with BCU control units). Master/follower and external controller communication can also be implemented through shielded twisted-pair cable connected to the XD2D connector of the drive. This group also contains parameters for drive-to-drive (D2D) communication supervision.</p>	
60.1	M/F communication port	Selects the connection used by the master/follower functionality.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only).	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only).	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only).	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only).	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only).	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only).	6
		Channel 2 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	12
	XD2D	Connector XD2D.	7
		Note: This connection cannot co-exist, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in <i>Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)</i> , 3AUA0000127808 [English]).	
60.2	M/F node address	Selects the node address of the drive for master/follower communication. No two nodes on-line may have the same address.	1 / uint16
		Note: The allowable addresses for the master are 0 and 1. The allowable addresses for followers are 2...60.	
	1...254	Node address.	- / -

406 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.3	M/F mode	Defines the role of the drive on the master/follower or drive-to-drive link.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	Master/follower functionality not active.	0
	DDCS master	The drive is the master on the master/follower (DDCS) link.	1
	DDCS follower	The drive is a follower on the master/follower (DDCS) link.	2
	D2D master	The drive is the master on the master/follower (D2D) link. Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 66) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS master instead.	3
	D2D follower	The drive is a follower on the master/follower (D2D) link. Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 66) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS follower instead.	4
	DDCS forcing	The role of the drive on the master/follower (DDCS) link is defined by parameters 60.15 <i>Force master</i> and 60.16 <i>Force follower</i> .	5
	D2D forcing	The role of the drive on the master/follower (D2D) link is defined by parameters 60.15 <i>Force master</i> and 60.16 <i>Force follower</i> . Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 66) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS forcing instead.	6
60.5	M/F HW connection	Selects the topology of the master/follower link. Note: Use the setting Star if using the master/follower functionality (see page 66) through the XD2D connector (as opposed to a fiber optic link).	Ring / uint16
	Ring	The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled.	0
	Star	The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.7	M/F link control	Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH2. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.1 M/F communication port is set to RDCO CH 2. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.) In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables. The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 66).	10 / uint16
	1...15	Light intensity.	- / -
60.8	M/F comm loss timeout	Sets a timeout for master/follower (DDCS) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.9 M/F comm loss function is taken. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master.	100 ms / uint16
	0...65535 ms	Master/follower communication timeout.	- / -
60.9	M/F comm loss function	Selects how the drive reacts to a master/follower communication break.	Fault / uint16
	NoAction	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates an A7CB M/F comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force.	1
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p>WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.</p> </div> </div>			
	Fault	Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force.	2
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the master/follower link.	3
60.10	M/F ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 3.13 M/F or D2D ref1.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
		No scaling is applied.	1
		Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3

408 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.11	M/F ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 3.14 M/F or D2D ref2. For the selections, see parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type.	Torque / uint16
60.12	M/F act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the master/follower link.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
		Reserved	1
		Reserved	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.13	M/F act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the master/follower link.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
		Reserved	1
		Reserved	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.14	M/F follower selection	(Effective in the master only.) Defines the followers from which data is read. See also parameters 62.28...62.33.	None / uint32
	Follower node 2	Data is read from the follower with node address 2.	2
	Follower node 3	Data is read from the follower with node address 3.	4
	Follower node 4	Data is read from the follower with node address 4.	8
	Follower nodes 2+3	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 3.	6
	Follower nodes 2+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 4.	10

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Follower nodes 3+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 3 and 4.	12
	Follower nodes 2+3+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2, 3 and 4.	14
	None	None.	0
60.15	Force master	When parameter 60.3 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be the master on the master/follower link. 1 = Drive is master on the master/follower link	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0.	0
	TRUE	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
60.16	Force follower	When parameter 60.3 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be a follower on the master/follower link. 1 = Drive is follower on the master/follower link	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0.	0
	TRUE	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
60.17	Follower fault action	(Effective in the master only.) Selects how the drive reacts to a fault in a follower. See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. Note: Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.1...60.3. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.4...62.12) must be set to Follower SW.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken. Unaffected drives on the master/follower link will continue running.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (AFE7 Follower).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on FF7E Follower. All followers will be stopped.	2
60.18	Follower enable	Interlocks the starting of the master to the status of the followers. See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. Note: Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.1...60.3. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.4...62.12) must be set to Follower SW.	Always / uint16
	MSW bit 0	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on (bit 0 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on).	0

410 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	MSW bit 1	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to operate (bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on).	1
	MSW bits 0 + 1	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on and ready to operate (bits 0 and 1 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on).	2
	Always	The starting of the master is not interlocked to the status of the followers.	3
	MSW bit 12	The master can only be started if user-definable bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on. See parameter 6.31 MSW bit 12 sel.	4
	MSW bits 0 + 12	The master can only be started if both bit 0 and bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on.	5
	MSW bits 1 + 12	The master can only be started if both bit 1 and bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on.	6
60.19	M/F comm supervision sel 1	Parameters 60.19...60.28 are only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D (drive-to-drive) link, implemented by application programming. See parameters 60.1 M/F communication port and 60.3 M/F mode, and <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]). In the master, parameters 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1 and 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2 specify the followers that are monitored for loss of communication. This parameter selects which followers (out of followers 1...16) are monitored. Each of the selected followers is polled by the master. If no reply is received, the action specified in 60.9 M/F comm loss function is taken. The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	1 = Follower 1 is polled by the master.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Follower 2 is polled by the master.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Follower 3 is polled by the master.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Follower 4 is polled by the master.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Follower 5 is polled by the master.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Follower 6 is polled by the master.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Follower 7 is polled by the master.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Follower 8 is polled by the master.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Follower 9 is polled by the master.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Follower 10 is polled by the master.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Follower 11 is polled by the master.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Follower 12 is polled by the master.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Follower 13 is polled by the master.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Follower 14 is polled by the master.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Follower 15 is polled by the master.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Follower 16 is polled by the master.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.20	M/F comm supervision sel 2	Selects which followers (out of followers 17...32) are monitored for loss of communication. See parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Follower 17 is polled by the master.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Follower 18 is polled by the master.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Follower 19 is polled by the master.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Follower 20 is polled by the master.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Follower 21 is polled by the master.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Follower 22 is polled by the master.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Follower 23 is polled by the master.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Follower 24 is polled by the master.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Follower 25 is polled by the master.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Follower 26 is polled by the master.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Follower 27 is polled by the master.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Follower 28 is polled by the master.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Follower 29 is polled by the master.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Follower 30 is polled by the master.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Follower 31 is polled by the master.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Follower 32 is polled by the master.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

412 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.23	M/F status supervision sel 1	<p>(This parameter is only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D link. See parameters 60.1 M/F communication port and 60.3 M/F mode.)</p> <p>In the master, parameters 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1 and 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2 specify the followers whose status word is monitored by the master.</p> <p>This parameter selects the followers (out of followers 1...16) whose status words are monitored by the master.</p> <p>If a follower reports a fault (bit 3 of the status word is on), the action specified in 60.17 Follower fault action is taken. Bits 0 and 1 of the status word (ready states) are handled as defined by 60.18 Follower enable.</p> <p>Using 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2, it is possible to define whether any given follower is only monitored when it is stopped.</p> <p>Note: Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1.</p> <p>The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2.</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	Status of follower 1 is monitored.	
	b1 Follower 2	Status of follower 2 is monitored.	
	b2 Follower 3	Status of follower 3 is monitored.	
	b3 Follower 4	Status of follower 4 is monitored.	
	b4 Follower 5	Status of follower 5 is monitored.	
	b5 Follower 6	Status of follower 6 is monitored.	
	b6 Follower 7	Status of follower 7 is monitored.	
	b7 Follower 8	Status of follower 8 is monitored.	
	b8 Follower 9	Status of follower 9 is monitored.	
	b9 Follower 10	Status of follower 10 is monitored.	
	b10 Follower 11	Status of follower 11 is monitored.	
	b11 Follower 12	Status of follower 12 is monitored.	
	b12 Follower 13	Status of follower 13 is monitored.	
	b13 Follower 14	Status of follower 14 is monitored.	
	b14 Follower 15	Status of follower 15 is monitored.	
	b15 Follower 16	Status of follower 16 is monitored.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.24	M/F status supervision sel 2	<p>Selects the followers (out of followers 17...32) whose status words are monitored by the D2D master.</p> <p>Note: Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2. See parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.27	M/F status supv mode sel 1	<p>In the D2D master, parameters 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2 specify the mode of follower status word monitoring. Each follower can individually be set to be monitored continuously, or only when it is in stopped state. This parameter selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 1...16.</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	0 = Status of follower 1 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 1 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b1 Follower 2	0 = Status of follower 2 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 2 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b2 Follower 3	0 = Status of follower 3 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 3 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b3 Follower 4	0 = Status of follower 4 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 4 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	

414 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b4 Follower 5	0 = Status of follower 5 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 5 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b5 Follower 6	0 = Status of follower 6 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 6 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b6 Follower 7	0 = Status of follower 7 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 7 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b7 Follower 8	0 = Status of follower 8 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 8 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b8 Follower 9	0 = Status of follower 9 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 9 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b9 Follower 10	0 = Status of follower 10 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 10 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b10 Follower 11	0 = Status of follower 11 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 11 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b11 Follower 12	0 = Status of follower 12 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 12 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b12 Follower 13	0 = Status of follower 13 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 13 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b13 Follower 14	0 = Status of follower 14 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 14 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b14 Follower 15	0 = Status of follower 15 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 15 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b15 Follower 16	0 = Status of follower 16 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 16 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.28	M/F status supv mode sel 2	Selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 17...32.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	0 = Status of follower 17 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b1 Follower 18	0 = Status of follower 18 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b2 Follower 19	0 = Status of follower 19 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 Follower 20	0 = Status of follower 20 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b4 Follower 21	0 = Status of follower 21 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b5 Follower 22	0 = Status of follower 22 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b6 Follower 23	0 = Status of follower 23 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b7 Follower 24	0 = Status of follower 24 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b8 Follower 25	0 = Status of follower 25 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b9 Follower 26	0 = Status of follower 26 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b10 Follower 27	0 = Status of follower 27 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b11 Follower 28	0 = Status of follower 28 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b12 Follower 29	0 = Status of follower 29 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b13 Follower 30	0 = Status of follower 30 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b14 Follower 31	0 = Status of follower 31 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b15 Follower 32	0 = Status of follower 32 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.31	M/F wake up delay	Defines a wake-up delay during which no master/follower communication faults or warnings are generated. This is to allow all drives on the master/follower link to power up. The master cannot be started until the delay elapses or all monitored followers are found to be ready.	60.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 180.0 s	Master/follower wake-up delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s




416 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.32	M/F comm supervision force	Activates master/follower communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with master or follower when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.33	Fast M/F comm mode	Enables/disables the use of a fast time level on the master/follower communication link. If the master/follower functionality is used for position control, the parameter must be set to Enable in both the master and the follower drives.	Not in use / uint16
	Disabled	Faster time level disabled.	0
	Enable	Faster time level enabled.	1
60.41	Extension adapter com port	Selects the channel used for connecting an optional FEA-xx extension adapter.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1.	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2.	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3.	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1.	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2.	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3.	6
		Channel CH 3 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	13
60.50	DDCS controller drive type	In ModuleBus communication, defines whether the drive is of the "engineered" or "standard" type. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	ABB engineered drive / uint16
	ABB engineered drive	The drive is an "engineered drive" (data sets 10...25 are used).	0
	ABB standard drive	The drive is a "standard drive" (data sets 1...4 are used).	1
60.51	DDCS controller comm port	Selects the DDCS channel used for connecting an external controller (such as an AC 800M).	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1.	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2.	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3.	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1.	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2.	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3.	6
		Channel 0 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	10
	XD2D	Connector XD2D.	7
60.52	DDCS controller node address	<p>Selects the node address of the drive for communication with the external controller. No two nodes on-line may have the same address. With an AC 800M (CI858) DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1...24; with an AC 80 DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1...12. Note that the BusManager function must be disabled in the DriveBus controller. With optical ModuleBus, the drive address is set according to the position value as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Multiply the hundreds of the position value by 16. 2. Add the tens and ones of the position value to the result. <p>For example, if the position value is 101, this parameter must be set to $1 \times 16 + 1 = 17$.</p>	1 / uint16
	1...254	Node address.	- / -
60.55	DDCS controller HW connection	Selects the topology of the fiber optic link with an external controller.	Star / uint16
	Ring	The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled.	0
	Star	The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled.	1
60.56	DDCS controller baud rate	Selects the communication speed of the channel selected by parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port.	4 mbps / uint16
	1 mbps	1 megabit/second.	1
	2 mbps	2 megabit/second.	2
	4 mbps	4 megabit/second.	4
	8 mbps	8 megabit/second.	8

418 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.57	DDCS controller link control	<p>Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH0. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port is set to RDCO CH 0. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.)</p> <p>In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables.</p> <p>The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 66).</p>	10 / uint16
	1...15	Light intensity.	- / -
60.58	DDCS controller comm loss time	<p>Sets a timeout for communication with the external controller.</p> <p>If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.59 DDCS controller comm loss function is taken.</p> <p>As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the controller.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). With an AC 800M controller, the controller detects a communication break immediately but re-establishing the communication is done at 9-second idle intervals. Also note that the sending interval of a data set is not the same as the execution interval of the application task. On ModuleBus, the sending interval is defined by controller parameter Scan Cycle Time (by default, 100 ms). 	100 ms / uint16
	0...60000 ms	Timeout for communication with external controller.	- / -
60.59	DDCS controller comm loss function	Selects how the drive reacts to a communication break between the drive and the external controller.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken (monitoring disabled).	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.	1


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force . The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe . This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force .	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss . This occurs even though no control is expected from the external controller.	4
	Warning	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force .	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
60.60	DDCS controller ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 .	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque , Speed , Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
		No scaling is applied.	1
		Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling .	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling .	4

420 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.61	DDCS controller ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 3.12 DDCS controller ref 2. For the selections, see parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
60.62	DDCS controller act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the external controller.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
		Reserved.	1
		Reserved.	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.63	DDCS controller act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the external controller.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
		Reserved.	1
		Reserved.	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.64	Mailbox dataset selection	Selects the pair of data sets used by the mailbox service in the drive/controller communication. See section External controller interface (page 74).	0 / uint16
	0...1	Data sets 32 and 33.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
60.65	DDCS controller comm supervision force	Activates DDCS controller communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 23)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the controller when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.71	INU-LSU communication port	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects the DDCS channel used for connecting to another converter (such as a supply unit). The selections available, as well as the default, depend on drive hardware. See also section <i>Control of a supply unit (LSU)</i> (page 76).	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
		Channel 1 on RDCO module.	11
	DDCS via BC	Connector X201.	15
60.77	INU-LSU link control	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH1. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.71 INU-LSU communication port is set to RDCO CH 1. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.) In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables. The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See <i>Master/follower functionality</i> (page 66).	10 / uint16
	1...15	Light intensity.	- / -
60.78	INU-LSU comm loss timeout	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Sets a timeout for communication with another converter (such as the supply unit). If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.79 INU-LSU comm loss function is taken.	100 ms / uint16
	0 ms	Timeout for communication between converters.	- / -

422 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.79	INU-LSU comm loss function	<i>(Only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects how the inverter unit reacts to a communication break between the inverter unit and the other converter (typically the supply unit). <div>WARNING! With settings other than Fault, the inverter unit will continue operating based on the status information that was last received from the other converter. Make sure this does not cause danger.</div>	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (AF80 INU-LSU comm loss).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on 7580 INU-LSU comm loss.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61	D2D and DDCS transmit data	Defines the data sent to the DDCS link. See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication .	
61.1	M/F data 1 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 1 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.25 M/F data 1 value , and section General (page 66).	Follower CW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
		Note: Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the “reference” selections instead.	
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
		Note: Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the “reference” selections instead.	
	Follower CW	A word consisting of bits 0...11 of 6.1 Main control word and the bits selected by parameters 06.45...06.48 . Note: Bit 3 of the follower control word is kept on as long as the master is modulating, and when it switches to 0, the follower coasts to a stop.	27
	Used speed reference	24.1 Used speed reference (page 277).	6145
	Torque reference act 5	26.75 Torque reference act 5 (page 305).	6731
	Torque reference used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 297).	6658
	ACS800 System ctrl SW	A follower status word compatible with an ACS800 (System Control Program) master. With this setting, status word bit 0 is cleared whenever the run enable signal is missing.	28
	Follower CW B6 high	Otherwise identical to selection Follower CW , but bit 6 of the follower control word is also kept on as long as the master is modulating. This will allow the follower to stop along the stop ramp of the master.	29
	D2D position	32-bit position value as displayed by 88.53 D2D position send . Note: This setting cannot be used in 61.03 M/F data 3 selection because the 32-bit value requires two consecutive words.	809013

424 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	D2D velocity	Scaled velocity value as displayed by 88.54 D2D velocity send. Note: Occasionally, below data are also sent to the follower: <ul style="list-style-type: none">32768-Position initialization or position send type changed.32767-Latch 1 triggered in master.	22582
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
61.2	M/F data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.26 M/F data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.1 M/F data 1 selection.	Used speed reference / uint32
	None	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	0
	CW 16bit	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	1
	SW 16bit	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	4
	Act1 16bit	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	5
	Act2 16bit	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	6
	Follower CW	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	27
	Used speed reference	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	6145
	Torque reference act 5	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	6731
	Torque reference used	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	6658
	ACS800 System ctrl SW	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	28
	Follower CW B6 high	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	29
61.3	M/F data 3 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.27 M/F data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.1 M/F data 1 selection.	Torque reference act 5 / uint32
61.25	M/F data 1 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 1 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.1 M/F data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 in master/follower communication.	- / -
61.26	M/F data 2 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 2 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.2 M/F data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 in master/follower communication.	- / -
61.27	M/F data 3 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 3 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.3 M/F data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 in master/follower communication.	- / -
61.45	Data set 2 data 1 selection	Parameters 61.45...61.50 preselect data to be sent in data sets 2 and 4 to the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a "standard drive" (60.50 DDCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive). Parameters 61.95...61.100 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters. For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 2. Parameter 61.95 Data set 2 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.95.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
61.46	Data set 2 data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.96 Data set 2 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.47	Data set 2 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...
61.50	Data set 4 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32

426 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.51	Data set 11 data 1 selection	Parameters 61.51...61.74 preselect data to be sent in data sets 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23 and 25 to the external controller. Parameters 61.101...61.124 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters. For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 11. Parameter 61.101 Data set 11 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.101.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
61.52	Data set 11 data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.102 Data set 11 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.53	Data set 11 data 3 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.103 Data set 11 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.54	Data set 13 data 1 selection	See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...
61.74	Data set 25 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.95	Data set 2 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 2.	- / -
61.96	Data set 2 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.46 Data set 2 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.97	Data set 2 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.47 Data set 2 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 2.	- / -
...
61.100	Data set 4 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 4. If no data has been selected by 61.50 Data set 4 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 4.	- / -
61.101	Data set 11 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 11. If no data has been preselected by 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 11.	- / -
61.102	Data set 11 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 11. If no data has been preselected by 61.52 Data set 11 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11.	- / -
61.103	Data set 11 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 11. If no data has been selected by 61.53 Data set 11 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11.	- / -
61.104	Data set 13 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 13. If no data has been selected by 61.54 Data set 13 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 13.	- / -
...
61.124	Data set 25 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 25. If no data has been selected by 61.74 Data set 25 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 25.	- / -

428 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.151	INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 sel	<p>(Parameters 61.151...61.203 only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20)</p> <p>Parameters 61.151...61.153 preselect data to be sent in data set 10 to another converter (typically the supply unit of the drive).</p> <p>Parameters 61.201...61.203 display the data to be sent to the other converter. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters.</p> <p>For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 10. Parameter 61.201 INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.201.</p>	LSU CW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	LSU CW	Control word for the supply unit.	22
	DC voltage reference	94.20 DC voltage reference (page 504).	24084
	Reactive power reference	94.30 Reactive power reference (page 505).	24094
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
61.152	INU-LSU data set 10 data 2 sel	<p>Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 10 to the other converter.</p> <p>See also parameter 61.202 INU-LSU data set 10 data 2 value.</p> <p>For the selections, see parameter 61.151 INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 sel.</p>	DC voltage reference / uint32
61.153	INU-LSU data set 10 data 3 sel	<p>Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 of data set 10 to the other converter.</p> <p>See also parameter 61.203 INU-LSU data set 10 data 3 value.</p> <p>For the selections, see parameter 61.151 INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 sel.</p>	Reactive power reference / uint32
61.201	INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 value	<p>Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the other converter as word 1 of data set 10.</p> <p>If no data has been preselected by 61.151 INU-LSU data set 10 data 1 sel, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.</p>	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 10.	- / -
61.202	INU-LSU data set 10 data 2 value	<p>Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the other converter as word 2 of data set 10.</p> <p>If no data has been preselected by 61.152 INU-LSU data set 10 data 2 sel, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.</p>	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 10.	- / -
61.203	INU-LSU data set 10 data 3 value	<p>Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the other converter as word 3 of data set 10.</p> <p>If no data has been selected by 61.153 INU-LSU data set 10 data 3 sel, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.</p>	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 10.	- / -

430 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62	D2D and DDCS receive data	Mapping of data received through the DDCS link. See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication .	
62.1	M/F data 1 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.25 M/F data 1 value .	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	M/F velocity	Scaled velocity value. Note: This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D velocity in the master.	4
	M/F position	32-bit position value. Note: This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D position in the master. (The setting will automatically reserve two consecutive data words.)	30
	Other [value]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 130).	
62.2	M/F data 2 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.26 M/F data 2 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection .	None / uint32
62.3	M/F data 3 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.27 M/F data 3 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection .	None / uint32
62.4	Follower node 2 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.28 Follower node 2 data 1 value .	Follower SW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	Follower SW	Status word of the follower. See also parameter 60.18 Follower enable .	26
	Other [value]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 130).	
62.5	Follower node 2 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.29 Follower node 2 data 2 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel .	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.6	Follower node 2 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.30 Follower node 2 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.7	Follower node 3 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.31 Follower node 3 data 1 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	Follower SW / uint32
62.8	Follower node 3 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.32 Follower node 3 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.9	Follower node 3 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.33 Follower node 3 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.10	Follower node 4 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.34 Follower node 4 data 1 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	Follower SW / uint32
62.11	Follower node 4 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.35 Follower node 4 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.12	Follower node 4 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.36 Follower node 4 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.25	M/F data 1 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 1. Parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 in master/follower communication.	- / -

432 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.26	M/F data 2 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 2. Parameter 62.2 M/F data 2 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 in master/follower communication.	- / -
62.27	M/F data 3 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 3. Parameter 62.3 M/F data 3 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 in master/follower communication.	- / -
62.28	Follower node 2 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 1. Parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.29	Follower node 2 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 2. Parameter 62.5 Follower node 2 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.30	Follower node 2 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 3. Parameter 62.6 Follower node 2 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.31	Follower node 3 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 1. Parameter 62.7 Follower node 3 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.32	Follower node 3 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 2. Parameter 62.8 Follower node 3 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.33	Follower node 3 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 3. Parameter 62.9 Follower node 3 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.34	Follower node 4 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 1. Parameter 62.10 Follower node 4 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 4.	- / -
62.35	Follower node 4 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 2. Parameter 62.11 Follower node 4 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 4.	- / -
62.36	Follower node 4 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 3. Parameter 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 4.	- / -

434 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.37	M/F communication status 1	In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1. In a follower, bit 0 indicates the status of the communication with the master.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	1 (in the master) = Communication with follower 1 OK. 1 (in a follower) = Communication with master OK.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Communication with follower 2 OK.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Communication with follower 3 OK.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Communication with follower 4 OK.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Communication with follower 5 OK.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Communication with follower 6 OK.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Communication with follower 7 OK.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Communication with follower 8 OK.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Communication with follower 9 OK.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Communication with follower 10 OK.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Communication with follower 11 OK.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Communication with follower 12 OK.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Communication with follower 13 OK.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Communication with follower 14 OK.	
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Communication with follower 15 OK.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Communication with follower 16 OK.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.38	M/F communication status 2	In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Communication with follower 17 OK.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Communication with follower 18 OK.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Communication with follower 19 OK.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Communication with follower 20 OK.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Communication with follower 21 OK.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Communication with follower 22 OK.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Communication with follower 23 OK.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Communication with follower 24 OK.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Communication with follower 25 OK.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Communication with follower 26 OK.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Communication with follower 27 OK.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Communication with follower 28 OK.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Communication with follower 29 OK.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Communication with follower 30 OK.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Communication with follower 31 OK.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Communication with follower 32 OK.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.41	M/F follower ready status 1	In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	1 = Follower 1 ready.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Follower 2 ready.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Follower 3 ready.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Follower 4 ready.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Follower 5 ready.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Follower 6 ready.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Follower 7 ready.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Follower 8 ready.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Follower 9 ready.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Follower 10 ready.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Follower 11 ready.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Follower 12 ready.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Follower 13 ready.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Follower 14 ready.	
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Follower 15 ready.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Follower 16 ready.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.42	M/F follower ready status 2	In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Follower 17 ready.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Follower 18 ready.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Follower 19 ready.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Follower 20 ready.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Follower 21 ready.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Follower 22 ready.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Follower 23 ready.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Follower 24 ready.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Follower 25 ready.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Follower 26 ready.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Follower 27 ready.	

436 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Follower 28 ready.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Follower 29 ready.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Follower 30 ready.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Follower 31 ready.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Follower 32 ready.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.45	Data set 1 data 1 selection	Parameters 62.45...62.50 define a target for the data received in data sets 1 and 3 from the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a "standard drive" (60.50 DDCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive). Parameters 62.95...62.100 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters. For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 1. Parameter 62.95 Data set 1 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
62.46	Data set 1 data 2 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 1. See also parameter 62.96 Data set 1 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.47	Data set 1 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...
62.50	Data set 3 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.51	Data set 10 data 1 selection	Parameters 62.51...62.74 define a target for the data received in data sets 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 and 24 from the external controller. Parameters 62.101...62.124 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters. For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 10. Parameter 62.101 Data set 10 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
62.52	Data set 10 data 2 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 10. See also parameter 62.102 Data set 10 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.53	Data set 10 data 3 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 of data set 10. See also parameter 62.103 Data set 10 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.54	Data set 12 data 1 selection	See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...
62.74	Data set 24 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.95	Data set 1 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 1.	- / -
62.96	Data set 1 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.46 Data set 1 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 of data set 1.	- / -
62.97	Data set 1 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.47 Data set 1 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 1.	- / -
...
62.100	Data set 3 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 3. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.50 Data set 3 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 3.	- / -
62.101	Data set 10 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16

438 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 10.	- / -
62.102	Data set 10 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.52 Data set 10 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 of data set 10.	- / -
62.103	Data set 10 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.53 Data set 10 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 10.	- / -
62.104	Data set 12 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 12. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.54 Data set 12 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 12.	- / -
...
62.124	Data set 24 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 24. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.74 Data set 24 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 24.	- / -
62.151	INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 sel	(Parameters 62.151...62.203 only visible when supply unit control activated by 95.20) Parameters 62.151...62.153 define a target for the data received in data set 11 from another converter (typically the supply unit of the drive). Parameters 62.201...62.203 display the data received from the other converter in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters. For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 11. Parameter 62.201 INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters.	LSU SW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	LSU SW	Status word of the supply unit.	4
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
62.152	INU-LSU data set 11 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 11. See also parameter 62.202 INU-LSU data set 11 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.151 INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 sel.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.153	INU-LSU data set 11 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 of data set 11. See also parameter 62.203 INU-LSU data set 11 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.151 INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.201	INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the other converter as word 1 of data set 11. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.151 INU-LSU data set 11 data 1 sel. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 11.	- / -
62.202	INU-LSU data set 11 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the other converter as word 2 of data set 11. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.152 INU-LSU data set 11 data 2 sel. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 of data set 11.	- / -
62.203	INU-LSU data set 11 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the other converter as word 3 of data set 11. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.153 INU-LSU data set 11 data 3 sel. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 11.	- / -
62.241	D2D position received	Displays the position value received from the master drive via the drive-to-drive link. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	-2147483648...2147483647	Position value received from master.	1 / 1 = 1
62.242	D2D velocity received	Displays the scaled velocity value received from the master drive via the drive-to-drive link. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	-32768...32767	Speed value received from master.	1 / 1 = 1

440 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74	Position status & control words	Position status and control words.	
74.1	Position status word 1	Position status word 1. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 In operation	1 = Positioning axis enabled	
	b1 Fault	1 = Axis fault active	
	b2 Warning	1 = Axis warning active	
	b3 Standstill	1 = Axis held at a standstill	
	b4 Homing done	1 = Homing routine for axis completed	
	b5 Homing	1 = Homing routine for axis in progress	
	b6 Velocity profiling	1 = Axis being run in velocity mode	
	b7 Position profiling	1 = Axis being run in position mode	
	b8 Command acknowledged	1 = Command has been acknowledged by control program	
	b9 Position indexing	1 = Position index in progress	
	b10 In position window	1 = Actual position is within position window (88.34)	
	b11 In position	1 = Positioning completed; axis remains in target position	
	b12 In velocity window	1 = Actual velocity is within defined window (88.40)	
	b13 In velocity	1 = Velocity procedure completed; axis is following target velocity	
	b14 Stopping	1 = Axis stopping	
	b15 Watchdog acknowledged	Toggle bit to indicate operating condition of system	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.2	Position status word 2	Position status word 2. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Additive	1 = Additive movement in progress	
	b1 Superimposed	1 = Superimposed movement in progress	
	b2 Gear in	1 = Axis geared (synchronized) with master axis	
	b3 Phasing relative	1 = Phasing relative movement in progress	
	b4 PI correction	1 = Master reference and PI correction active	
	b5 Latch 1 acknowledged	1 = Latch 1 position updated	
	b6 Latch 2 acknowledged	1 = Latch 2 position updated	
	b7 Virtual master	1 = Virtual master axis running	
	b8...10 Reserved		
	b11 User bit 1	Status of signal selected by 74.60	
	b12 User bit 2	Status of signal selected by 74.61	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b13 User bit 3	Status of signal selected by 74.62	
	b14 User bit 4	Status of signal selected by 74.63	
	b15 User bit 5	Status of signal selected by 74.64	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.4	Position command status 1	Position command status word 1. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Enable	1 = Axis enabled	
	b1 Fault reset	1 = Reset axis	
	b2 Jog forward	1 = Jog in forward direction 0 = Stop jogging in forward direction	
	b3 Jog reverse	1 = Jog in reverse direction 0 = Stop jogging in reverse direction	
	b4 Set position	1 = Preset position	
	b5 Homing	1 = Initiate homing routine	
	b6 Velocity	1 = Initiate velocity movement	
	b7 Relative	1 = Initiate relative positioning movement.	
	b8 Absolute	1 = Initiate absolute positioning movement	
	b9 Position index	1 = Initiate fixed job routine	
	b10 Path direction bit 0	Defines direction for rollover axis configurations in modulo operation (86.18 > 0). 00 = Shortest; 10 = Forward; 01 = Reverse; 11 = Shortest	
	b11 Path direction bit 1	Defines direction for rollover axis configurations in modulo operation (86.18 > 0). 00 = Shortest; 10 = Forward; 01 = Reverse; 11 = Shortest	
	b12 Gear In	1 = Provide gear-in (synchronization with master axis) function. Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	
	b13 Stop	1 = Initiate stop function* Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	
	b14 Halt	1 = Initiate halt function* Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	
	b15 Watchdog	1 = Enable watchdog supervision	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.5	Position command status 2	Position command status word 2. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Additive	1 = Initiate additive positioning movement Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	

442 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b1 Superimposed	1 = Initiate superimposed movement Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	
	b2 Reserved		
	b3 Phasing relative	1 = Initiate phasing relative movement Note: Bit value transition behavior defined by 74.15 Position command trigger type.	
	b4 Reserved		
	b5 Latch 1	1 = Initiate position latching routine 1	
	b6 Latch 2	1 = Initiate position latching routine 2	
	b7 Virtual master	1 = Start virtual master with defined velocity 0 = Stop virtual master	
	b8 Virtual master jog forward	1 = Jog virtual master in forward direction 0 = Stop jogging in forward direction	
	b9 Virtual master jog reverse	1 = Jog virtual master in reverse direction 0 = Stop jogging in reverse direction	
	b10 Virtual master stop	1 = Initiate stop function for virtual master axis	
	b11...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.7	User Position control word 1	User-specific position control word 1. The word can be used to store control signals received through the fieldbus interfaces (eg. groups 53 FBA A data out and 56 FBA B data out). The individual bits of this word can then be selected as the source of positioning commands defined elsewhere (for example, see the parameters starting from 74.20).	- / uint16
	b0 User bit 0		
	b1 User bit 1		
	b2 User bit 2		
	b3 User bit 3		
	b4 User bit 4		
	b5 User bit 5		
	b6 User bit 6		
	b7 User bit 7		
	b8 User bit 8		
	b9 User bit 9		
	b10 User bit 10		
	b11 User bit 11		
	b12 User bit 12		
	b13 User bit 13		

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 User bit 14		
	b15 User bit 15		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.8	User Position control word 2	User-specific position control word 2. For usage, see 74.07 User position control word 1.	- / uint16
	b0 User bit 0		
	b1 User bit 1		
	b2 User bit 2		
	b3 User bit 3		
	b4 User bit 4		
	b5 User bit 5		
	b6 User bit 6		
	b7 User bit 7		
	b8 User bit 8		
	b9 User bit 9		
	b10 User bit 10		
	b11 User bit 11		
	b12 User bit 12		
	b13 User bit 13		
	b14 User bit 14		
	b15 User bit 15		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.10	Position control actual status	Displays the current positioning status. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	Disabled	Axis disabled.	0
	Standstill	Axis at a standstill state.	1
	Homing	Homing routine in progress.	2
	Error Stop	Error stop was initiated.	3
	Stopping	Stopping routine in progress.	4
	Continuous	Axis executing infinite profile.	5
	Discrete	Axis executing profile in time.	6
	Synchronized	Axis synchronized with master axis.	7
	Initialization	Axis initialization routine in progress.	99
74.15	Position command trigger type	Defines whether certain position control commands are edge-triggered or level-triggered. Some commands are inherently edge-triggered or level-triggered, and do not depend on this parameter. See the source selection parameters starting from 74.20.	Level / int32

444 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b													
	Edge	Edge: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Rising edge of signal activates the command.Falling edge of signal does nothing. To stop the drive, a halt or stop function must be activated separately.	0													
	Level	Level: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Rising edge of signal activates the command.Falling edge of signal activates the halt function (causing a stop).	1													
74.16	Change set immediately	The source selected by this parameter, together with 74.15 Position command trigger type, determines how a new target is activated as follows: <table><tr><th>[74.15]</th><th>[74.16]</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Level</td><td>False</td><td>New target is activated on rising edge. Move command needs to be active during the whole operation. Removing command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.</td></tr><tr><td>True</td><td>New target is activated immediately if target changes while a move command is active. The command needs to be active during the whole movement. Removing the command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Edge</td><td>False</td><td>New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible only after on-going task is finished, ie. 74.10 Position control actual status = Standstill.</td></tr><tr><td>True</td><td>New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible also during the on-going movement.</td></tr></table>	[74.15]	[74.16]	Description	Level	False	New target is activated on rising edge. Move command needs to be active during the whole operation. Removing command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.	True	New target is activated immediately if target changes while a move command is active. The command needs to be active during the whole movement. Removing the command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.	Edge	False	New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible only after on-going task is finished, ie. 74.10 Position control actual status = Standstill.	True	New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible also during the on-going movement.	False / int32
[74.15]	[74.16]	Description														
Level	False	New target is activated on rising edge. Move command needs to be active during the whole operation. Removing command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.														
	True	New target is activated immediately if target changes while a move command is active. The command needs to be active during the whole movement. Removing the command will cause drive to ramp down to a standstill.														
Edge	False	New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible only after on-going task is finished, ie. 74.10 Position control actual status = Standstill.														
	True	New target is activated on rising edge and the move command may be cleared anytime after it has been acknowledged. New move command is possible also during the on-going movement.														
	False	0.	0													
	True	1.	1													
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2													
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3													
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4													
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5													
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6													
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7													
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	8													
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	9													
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).														

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.20	Enable sel	Selects a source that enables/disables the axis (and start) commands when 20.3 Ext1 in1 source is set to Position CW enable. This command is always level-triggered.	User Position CW1 bit 0 / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	8
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	9
	User Position CW1 bit 0	Bit 0 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	10
	User Position CW1 bit 1	Bit 1 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	11
	User Position CW1 bit 2	Bit 2 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	12
	User Position CW1 bit 3	Bit 3 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	13
	User Position CW1 bit 4	Bit 4 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	14
	User Position CW1 bit 5	Bit 5 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	15
	User Position CW1 bit 6	Bit 6 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	16
	User Position CW1 bit 7	Bit 7 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	17
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.21	Fault reset sel	Selects the source of an external axis fault reset signal. The signal resets an axis fault if the cause of the fault no longer exists. This command is always edge-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 1 / int32
74.22	Jog forward sel	Selects the source of a jog signal (in the positive direction). This command is always level-triggered. In case jogging is activated in both the positive and negative directions, the one that was activated last takes priority. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32

446 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.23	Jog reverse sel	Selects the source of a jog signal (in the negative direction). This command is always level-triggered. In case jogging is activated in both the positive and negative directions, the one that was activated last takes priority. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.24	Set position sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the preset functionality defined in 75.36 Preset position mode. This command is always edge-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 4 / int32
74.25	Homing sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates homing. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	- / int32
74.26	Velocity sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the move in velocity mode function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.27	Relative sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the move relative function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 6 / int32
74.28	Absolute sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the move absolute function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 7 / int32
74.29	Position index sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates or provides the start command for the position index functionality. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.30	Path direction bit 0 sel	Selects the path direction together with 74.31 Path direction bit 1 sel. See 74.4 Position command status 1, bit 10. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	- / int32
74.31	Path direction bit 1 sel	Selects the path direction together with 74.30 Path direction bit 0 sel. See 74.4 Position command status 1, bit 11. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.32	Gear in sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the gear-in function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.33	Stop sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the stop function. While this signal is on, all move commands are ignored. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 2 / int32
74.34	Halt sel	Selects the source of a signal whose rising edge activates the halt function. The current movement will be interrupted; however, a new movement can be provided while the axis is stopping. While this signal is on, all move commands are ignored. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	User Position CW1 bit 4 / int32
74.35	Watchdog sel	Selects the source of a signal whose status enables/disables the watchdog function. This command is always level-triggered. 0 = Watchdog disabled 1 = Watchdog enabled For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.40	Additive sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the move additive function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.41	Superimposed sel	Selects the source of a signal that activates the move superimposed function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.42	Reserved sel	Reserved.	False / int32
74.43	Phasing relative sel	Selects the source to activate the phasing relative function. Parameter 74.15 Position command trigger type defines whether the command is edge-triggered or level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.45	Latch 1 sel	Selects the source to activate latch function 1. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.46	Latch 2 sel	Selects the source to activate latch function 2. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.47	Virtual master run sel	Selects the source to activate the virtual master function. Virtual master must also be selected in parameter 87.11 Master reference source. See also parameters 87.51...87.53. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32

448 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.48	Virtual master jog forward sel	Selects the source to activate the virtual master function with jogging velocity in the positive direction. Virtual master must also be selected in parameter 87.11 Master reference source. See also parameters 87.51...87.53. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.49	Virtual master jog reverse sel	Selects the source to activate the virtual master function with jogging velocity in the negative direction. Virtual master must also be selected in parameter 87.11 Master reference source. See also parameters 87.51...87.53. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.50	Virtual master stop sel	Selects the source to activate a stop with the virtual master function. Virtual master must also be selected in parameter 87.11 Master reference source. See also parameter 87.54. This command is always level-triggered. For the selections, see 74.20 Enable sel.	False / int32
74.60	Position SW2 user bit 1 sel	Selects the source of user bit 1. The status is displayed by 74.2 Position status word 2, bit 11.	False / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.61	Position SW2 user bit 2 sel	Selects the source of user bit 2. The status is displayed by 74.2 Position status word 2, bit 12.	False / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.62	Position SW2 user bit 3 sel	Selects the source of user bit 3. The status is displayed by 74.2 Position status word 2, bit 13.	False / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.63	Position SW2 user bit 4 sel	Selects the source of user bit 4. The status is displayed by 74.2 Position status word 2, bit 14.	False / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.64	Position SW2 user bit 5 sel	Selects the source of user bit 5. The status is displayed by 74.2 Position status word 2, bit 15.	False / int32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
74.70	Watchdog enable	Enables/disables the watchdog functionality. The signal source is selected by 74.35 Watchdog sel.	Disabled / uint32
	Disabled	0.	0
	Enabled	1.	1
74.71	Watchdog timeout	Defines a delay for taking the watchdog action.	0 ms / uint16
	10...65535 ms	Watchdog timeout.	- / -
74.80	Op mode change action	Defines axis movement after the operating mode (19.1 Actual operation mode) changes to Position. The transition requires that axis commands are enabled by 74.20 Enable sel.	Halt / uint32
	Halt	The axis will stop using the deceleration and jerk values from parameters 75.31 Stop deceleration and 75.32 Stop jerk . During deceleration, it is possible to issue another motion command.	0
	Last speed	The axis will continue at the current velocity. Any motion commands can be issued.	1
74.81	Gear in mode	Defines the synchronization type used with gear-in function.	Relative / uint16
	Relative	Executes synchronization to a master reference selected by 87.11 Master reference source .	0
	Absolute	Executes superimposed position movement when gear in command reaches synchron (master) speed. This compensates the difference between geared synchron position and actual position.	1

450 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75	Position profile	Definition of motion profiles.	
75.11	Target position	Defines the target position value in case of an absolute move, or the target distance in case of relative or additive move.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Target position or distance.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.12	Target velocity	Defines either the maximum velocity to be used during movement, or, in case of a velocity move, the velocity reference. Check that the value is in line with speed limits 30.11/30.12.	0.000 units/s / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Maximum velocity, or velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.13	Acceleration	Defines the maximum acceleration rate to be used during movement.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum acceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.14	Deceleration	Defines the maximum deceleration rate to be used during movement.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum deceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.15	Jerk	Defines the maximum jerk value to be used during movement. Note: 0.000 = unlimited.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Maximum jerk.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.16	End velocity	Defines the positioning velocity when the target position or distance is reached.	0.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity at end of positioning.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.17	Additive position	Defines a distance that is added to the currently executed target value (75.11 Target position).	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Distance additive.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.21	Jogging velocity	Defines the velocity reference to be used by the jogging function.	1.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity reference for jogging.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.22	Jogging acceleration	Defines the maximum acceleration rate used during jogging.	10.000 units/s ² / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum acceleration for jogging.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.23	Jogging deceleration	Defines the maximum deceleration rate used during jogging.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum deceleration for jogging.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.24	Jogging jerk	Defines the maximum jerk value to be used during jogging. Note: 0.000 = unlimited.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Maximum jerk for jogging.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.31	Stop deceleration	Defines the deceleration rate for stopping. This value must be higher than that in the active profile. Otherwise this value is ignored and a warning (E205 Fast Stop configuration) generated.	20.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Deceleration rate for stopping.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.32	Stop jerk	Defines the jerk value for stopping. This value must be higher than that in the active profile. Otherwise this value is ignored and a warning (E205 Fast Stop configuration) generated. Note: 0.000 = unlimited.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Deceleration rate for stopping.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.35	Preset position	Defines a preset position for several selections of parameter 75.36 Preset position mode.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Preset position.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.36	Preset position mode	Selects the preset position mode. See also 86.69 Position offset retention for the action taken at power-up.	Axis immediate / int16
	Axis immediate	Sets the actual axis position value to that of 75.35 Preset position.	0

452 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Axis retentive	Sets the actual axis position value to that of 75.35 Preset position. The previous position will be stored into non-volatile parameters 86.101 Raw axis position input retain and 86.102 Raw axis position backup retain. After a power cycle, the axis position will be 0.0 in case a non-absolute encoder is in use. In case an absolute encoder, its native position will be shown. Applying the Axis absolute mode restores the stored position. Note that non-absolute encoders cannot track any movement while the drive is not powered.	1
	Axis absolute	Restores the retained axis position, taking into account any movement since the position was stored.	2
	Master immediate	Sets the actual master position value to that of 75.35 Preset position.	3
	Master retentive	Sets the actual master position value to that of 75.35 Preset position. The previous position will be stored into non-volatile parameters 87.101 Raw ext enc position input retain and 87.102 Raw ext enc position backup retain. Applying the Master absolute mode restores the stored position. This setting requires the configuration of 87.20 External encoder source. Note that non-absolute encoders cannot track any movement while the drive is not powered.	4
	Master absolute	Restores the retained master position, taking into account any movement since the position was stored.	5
	Master shift	Shifts the master position by the value of 75.35 Preset position. The axis will not follow even if its status is Synchronized (see 74.10 Position control actual status).	6
	Master abort phasing rel	Immediately aborts an ongoing phasing relative of the master position.	7
75.40	Superimposed position	Defines the superimposed position of the target in case of an absolute move, or the superimposed distance of the target in case of a relative or additive move.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Superimposed position.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.41	Superimposed velocity	Defines the maximum superimposed velocity to be used during movement, or the superimposed velocity reference in case of a velocity move.	1.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Maximum superimposed velocity, or velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.42	Superimposed acceleration	Defines the maximum superimposed acceleration rate.	10.000 units/s^2 / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s^2	Maximum superimposed acceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s^2 / 1 = 1 units/s^2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75.43	Superimposed deceleration	Defines the maximum superimposed deceleration rate.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum superimposed deceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.44	Superimposed jerk	Defines the maximum superimposed jerk value.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Maximum superimposed jerk.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.50	Phasing phase shift	Defines the phase shift.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Phase shift.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.51	Phasing velocity	Defines the maximum phasing velocity.	1.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Maximum phasing velocity.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.52	Phasing acceleration	Defines the maximum phasing acceleration rate.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum phasing acceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.53	Phasing deceleration	Defines the maximum phasing deceleration rate.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum phasing deceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.54	Phasing jerk	Defines the maximum phasing jerk value.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Maximum phasing jerk.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.60	Local control enable	Enables/disables local position control through 75.61 Local position control word 1 and 75.62 Local position control word 2. When local control is enabled, the position control commands in parameter group 74 are not active.	Disabled / int16
	Disabled	Local position control disabled.	0
	Enabled	Local position control enabled. The position control commands in parameter group 74 are not active.	1
75.61	Local position control word 1	Local position control word 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Enable	1 = Axis enabled	
	b1 Fault reset	1 = Reset axis	
	b2 Jog forward	1 = Jog in forward direction 0 = Stop jogging in forward direction	

454 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 Jog reverse	1 = Jog in reverse direction 0 = Stop jogging in reverse direction	
	b4 Set position	1 = Preset position	
	b5 Homing	1 = Initiate homing	
	b6 Velocity	1 = Initiate velocity movement	
	b7 Relative	1 = Initiate relative positioning movement	
	b8 Absolute	1 = Initiate absolute positioning movement	
	b9 Position index	1 = Initiate position index	
	b10 Patch direction bit 0	00 = Shortest 10 = Forward 01 = Reverse 11 = Shortest	
	b11 Patch direction bit 1	00 = Shortest 10 = Forward 01 = Reverse 11 = Shortest	
	b12 Gear In	1 = Provide gear-in (synchronization with master axis) function	
	b13 Stop	1 = Initiate stop function	
	b14 Halt	1 = Initiate halt function	
	b15 Watchdog	1 = Enable watchdog supervision	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
75.62	Local position control word 2	Local position control word 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Additive	1 = Initiate additive positioning movement	
	b1 Superimposed	1 = Initiate superimposed movement	
	b2 Reserved		
	b3 Phasing relative	1 = Initiate phasing relative movement	
	b4 Reserved		
	b5 Latch 1	1 = Initiate position latching routine 1	
	b6 Latch 2	1 = Initiate position latching routine 2	
	b7 Virtual master run	1 = Start virtual master with defined velocity 0 = Stop virtual master	
	b8 Virtual master jog forward	1 = Jog virtual master in forward direction 0 = Stop jogging in forward direction	
	b9 Virtual master jog reverse	1 = Jog virtual master in reverse direction 0 = Stop jogging in reverse direction	
	b10 Virtual master stop	1 = Initiate stop routine for virtual master axis	
	b11 User bit 1	1 = Activate user bit 11	
	b12 User bit 2	1 = Activate user bit 12	
	b13 User bit 3	1 = Activate user bit 13	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 User bit 4	1 = Activate user bit 14	
	b15 User bit 5	1 = Activate user bit 15	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
75.63	Local target position	Defines the target position value in case of an absolute move, or the target distance in case of relative or additive move.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Target position or distance.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.64	Local target velocity	Defines either the maximum velocity to be used during movement, or, in case of a velocity move, the velocity reference.	1.000 units/s / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Maximum velocity, or velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
75.65	Local acceleration	Defines the maximum acceleration rate to be used during movement.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum acceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.66	Local deceleration	Defines the maximum deceleration rate to be used during movement.	10.000 units/s ² / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Maximum deceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
75.67	Local jerk	Defines the maximum jerk value to be used during movement. Note: 0.000 = unlimited.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Maximum jerk.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
75.68	Local end velocity	Defines the positioning velocity when the target position or distance is reached.	0.000 units / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Velocity at end of positioning.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
75.69	Local override	Defines the override value as a percentage when local position control is enabled by 75.60 Local control enable. This value can be used to slow down the axis movement. The value will immediately affect the axis velocity as well as the used acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates. When local position control is disabled, this parameter has no effect. Instead, 88.20 Override can be used. However, overriding will not affect the axis movement when the state of the axis (parameter 74.10 Position control actual status) is Synchronized.	100.000% / real32

456 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.001 ... 100.000%	Overriding value.	100 = 1% / 1 = 1%

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																							
76	Position indexing	Definition of positioning indexes (tasks).																																								
76.1	Actual position index	Displays the currently active positioning index (task). This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16																																							
	0...8	Currently active positioning index.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1																																							
76.2	Position index functions	Defines the way in which the positioning index is selected.	None / uint16																																							
	None	Positioning index 1.	0																																							
	Index selection	The positioning index is determined by the signals selected by parameters 76.4...76.6.	1																																							
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Status of source defined by parameter...</th><th rowspan="2">Selected index</th></tr> <tr> <th>76.4</th><th>76.5</th><th>76.6</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>8</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Status of source defined by parameter...			Selected index	76.4	76.5	76.6	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	1	0	3	1	1	0	4	0	0	1	5	1	0	1	6	0	1	1	7	1	1	1	8	
Status of source defined by parameter...			Selected index																																							
76.4	76.5	76.6																																								
0	0	0	1																																							
1	0	0	2																																							
0	1	0	3																																							
1	1	0	4																																							
0	0	1	5																																							
1	0	1	6																																							
0	1	1	7																																							
1	1	1	8																																							
	Preset index	Positioning index is selected by 76.3 Preset position index.	3																																							
	Cycle index	Positioning indexes 1 and 2 will alternate, starting with index 1. Between indexes, the delay defined by 76.9 Cycle index delay will be applied.	10																																							
76.3	Preset position index	See parameter 76.2, selection Preset index.	1 / uint16																																							
	1...8	Positioning index.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1																																							
76.4	Position index source 1	See parameter 76.2, selection Index selection.	False / int32																																							
	False	0.	0																																							
	True	1.	1																																							
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2																																							
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3																																							
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4																																							
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5																																							
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6																																							
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7																																							
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	8																																							
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	9																																							
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).																																								

458 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
76.5	Position index source 2	See parameter 76.2 Position index functions, selection Index selection. For the selections, see 76.4 Position index source 1.	False / int32
76.6	Position index source 3	See parameter 76.2 Position index functions, selection Index selection. For the selections, see 76.4 Position index source 1.	False / int32
76.9	Cycle index delay	See parameter 76.2 Position index functions, selection Cycle index.	10.000 sec / real32
	0.000 ... 3000.000 sec	Delay between alternating indexes.	1000 = 1 sec / 1 = 1 sec
76.10	Pos index 1 mode	Defines the type and direction of movement for positioning index 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Absolute = 0 / Relative = 1	0 = Absolute 1 = Relative	
	b1 Shortest = 0 / Forward = 1	Direction. These bits are only relevant in a modulo axis configuration (86.18 > 0). 00 = Shortest direction 10 = Forward direction 01 = Reverse direction 11 = Shortest direction	
	b2 Shortest = 0 / Reverse = 1	Direction. These bits are only relevant in a modulo axis configuration (86.18 > 0). 00 = Shortest direction 10 = Forward direction 01 = Reverse direction 11 = Shortest direction	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
76.11	Pos index 1 target position	Depending on bit 1 of 76.10, defines either the absolute target position, or the distance from the last reference position.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Target position, or distance.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
76.12	Pos index 1 target velocity	Defines the targeted travel velocity for positioning index 1.	1.000 units/s / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Target velocity.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
76.13	Pos index 1 acceleration	Defines the acceleration rate for positioning index 1.	10.000 units/s^2 / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s^2	Acceleration	1000 = 1 units/s^2 / 1 = 1 units/s^2
76.14	Pos index 1 deceleration	Defines the deceleration rate for positioning index 1.	10.000 units/s^2 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ²	Deceleration	1000 = 1 units/s ² / 1 = 1 units/s ²
76.15	Pos index 1 jerk	Defines the jerk value for positioning index 1.	0.000 units/s ³ / real32
	0.000 ... 20000000.000 units/s ³	Jerk value.	1000 = 1 units/s ³ / 1 = 1 units/s ³
76.16	Pos index 1 end velocity	Defines the end velocity for positioning index 1.	0.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	End velocity	1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s
76.20	Pos index 2 mode	Defines the type and direction of movement for positioning index 2. See 76.10 Pos index 1 mode.	- / uint16
76.21	Pos index 2 target position	Depending on bit 1 of 76.20, defines either the absolute target position, or the distance from the last reference position. See 76.11 Pos index 1 target position.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units		1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
...
76.86	Pos index 8 end velocity	Defines the end velocity for positioning index 8. See 76.16 Pos index 1 end velocity.	0.000 units/s / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s		1000 = 1 units/s / 1 = 1 units/s

460 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
78	Cyclic correction	Configuration of cyclic position correction function.	
78.1	Cyclic correction status	Cyclic correction status word. This parameter is read only.	- / uint16
	b0 Enable	1 = Cyclic correction function run enable.	
	b1 Correction processed once	1 = Correction latched and correction started at least once	
	b2...3 Reserved		
	b4 Correction command	1 = Correction calculated and commanded	
	b5 Correction active	1 = correction on-going.	
	b6 Correction done	1 = Correction done.	
	b7 Reserved		
	b8 Latch1 command	1 = Monitoring latch1.	
	b9 Latch2 command	1 = Monitoring latch2.	
	b10 Latch1 received	1 = Latch1 received and ready for correction.	
	b11 Latch2 received	1 = Latch2 received and ready for correction.	
	b12...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
78.2	Cyclic correction value	Calculates the required cyclic correction value.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Cyclic correction value.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
78.10	Cyclic correction enable	Selects a source that enables/disables the cyclic correction function.	False / int32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	8
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	9
	User Position CW1 bit 0	Bit 0 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	10
	User Position CW1 bit 1	Bit 1 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	11

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	User Position CW1 bit 2	Bit 2 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	12
	User Position CW1 bit 3	Bit 3 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	13
	User Position CW1 bit 4	Bit 4 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	14
	User Position CW1 bit 5	Bit 5 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	15
	User Position CW1 bit 6	Bit 6 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	16
	User Position CW1 bit 7	Bit 7 of 74.7 User Position control word 1.	17
78.11	Axis latch position	Defines the expected latch position from axis shaft.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Latch position from axis shaft.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
78.12	Master latch position	Defines the expected latch axis shaft position from the master shaft probe.	0.000 units / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Latch axis shaft position from the master shaft probe.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
78.13	Minimum correction	Defines the minimum threshold for the cyclic correction. For example, if the minimum value is set to 30 degrees and the requested cyclic correction is 20 degrees, no correction is made.	0.000 units / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Minimum threshold for the cyclic correction.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
78.14	Maximum correction	Defines the maximum threshold for cyclic correction. For example, if the maximum value is set to 50 degrees and the requested cyclic correction is 60 degrees, no correction is made.	0.000 units / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum threshold for cyclic correction.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units
78.15	Maximum single correction	Defines the maximum correction value that can be applied anytime after the first cyclic correction. This can be used to calm down corrections in case there is a jitter in the measurement. For example, if maximum single correction value defined is 10 degrees and the maximum cyclic correction value is 30 degrees, only 10 degrees is corrected at one cycle.	0.000 units / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum correction value after the initial cyclic correction.	1000 = 1 units / 1 = 1 units

462 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85	PI control	Configuration of a generic PI controller for use by the PI sync correction functionality (see group 87 Master position).	
85.1	PI control output	Displays the output of the PI controller. If the gain is set to 100.00, a 10% change in error value (reference - actual) causes the controller output to change by 10%. This parameter is read-only.	0.000 units / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 units	PI controller output.	100 = 1 units / 100 = 1 units
85.11	PI ref source	Selects the source of reference for the PI controller.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
85.12	PI act source	Selects the source of reference for the PI controller.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
85.13	PI proportional gain	Defines the proportional gain for the PI controller. When set to 100.00, a 10% change in error (reference - actual value) causes the PI controller output to change by 10%.	0.000 units / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 units	PI controller gain.	100 = 1 units / 100 = 1 units
85.14	PI integration time	Defines the integration time for the PI controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain is 100.00. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected. 0.000 s = Integrator part disabled	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 300.000 s	PI controller integration time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
85.15	PI limit min	Defines the integration time for the PI controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain is 100.00. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected. 0.000 s = Integrator part disabled	-30000.00 s / real32
	-30000.00 ... 0.00 s	Minimum output.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
85.16	PI limit max	Defines a maximum limit for the PI controller output.	30000.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Maximum output.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
86	Axis position	Configuration of axis position calculation, homing, and position limits.	
86.1	Axis status	Axis position status word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Actual position	1 = Feedback source selected by 86.13 is OK (ie. bit 1 or 2 in this word is on)	
	b1 Encoder 1 feedback	1 = Feedback OK	
	b2 Encoder 2 feedback	1 = Feedback OK	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 Position latch 1 triggered	1 = Latch (1 or 2) has been triggered. The bit is reset when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> corresponding enable bit in 86.52 changes state, or triggering through SW input is selected, and the SW input source changes. 	
	b5 Position latch 2 triggered	1 = Latch (1 or 2) has been triggered. The bit is reset when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> corresponding enable bit in 86.52 changes state, or triggering through SW input is selected, and the SW input source changes. 	
	b6 Encoder 1 absolute	1 = Absolute encoder detected	
	b7 Encoder 2 absolute	1 = Absolute encoder detected	
	b8 Latch1 in master triggered	1 = Lath1 in master triggered. This information is received through parameter D2D velocity data.	
	b9 Reserved		
	b10 Position latch 1 not OK	1 = State of FEN module digital input did not settle during input validation time, implying too short a filter time or bad signal quality (86.53/86.54 not reliable)	
	b11 Position latch 2 not OK	1 = State of FEN module digital input did not settle during input validation time, implying too short a filter time or bad signal quality (86.53/86.54 not reliable)	
	b12 Maximum position	1 = Actual position (86.2) is greater than 86.60	
	b13 Minimum position	1 = Actual position (86.2) is less than 86.61	
	b14 Maximum position limit source	1 = Signal selected by 86.63 is inactive	
	b15 Minimum position limit source	1 = Signal selected by 86.64 is inactive	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
86.2	Actual position	Displays scaled actual load axis position value. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32

464 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Output of position counter.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
86.3	Actual velocity	Displays the estimated or measured load speed that is used for motor control, ie. final load speed feedback selected by 86.13 Actual position source, and filtered by 86.23 Actual velocity filter time. If measured feedback is selected, the value is also scaled by the load gear function (86.14 Load gear numerator and 86.15 Load gear denominator). If motor feedback or estimated feedback is selected, the value is inversely scaled by 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator and 86.22 Load encoder scale denominator (ie. 86.22 is divided by 86.21). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Load speed used for motor control.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
86.4	Encoder 1 position	Displays the actual absolute position of encoder 1, using the resolution defined by 86.11 Enc1 increments per revolution. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648_2147483647 increments	Absolute position of encoder 1.	- / -
86.5	Encoder 2 position	Displays the actual absolute position of encoder 2, using the resolution defined by 86.12 Enc2 increments per revolution. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648_2147483647 increments	Absolute position of encoder 2.	- / -
86.6	Estimated position	Displays the estimated position using the defined resolution. If estimated feedback is selected in 86.13 Actual position source, the value is inversely scaled by 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator and 86.22 Load encoder scale denominator (ie. 86.22 is divided by 86.21). This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648_2147483647 increments	Estimated position.	- / -
86.8	Actual position raw	Displays the actual absolute position received from the source selected in 86.13 Actual position source. If estimated feedback is selected, the value is inversely scaled by 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator and 86.22 Load encoder scale denominator (ie. 86.22 is divided by 86.21). This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648_2147483647 increments	Absolute position received from selected source.	- / -
86.10	Estimated increments per revolution	Defines the estimated position resolution in increments per revolution for the parameter 86.8 Actual position raw.	- / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1...2000000000 increment	Estimate resolution of encoder.	1 = 1 increment / 1 = 1 increment
86.11	Enc1 increments per revolution	Defines the resolution of encoder 1 in increments per revolution.	- / uint32
	1...2000000000 increment	Resolution of encoder 1.	1 = 1 increment / 1 = 1 increment
86.12	Enc2 increments per revolution	Defines the resolution of encoder 2 in increments per revolution.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000 increment	Resolution of encoder 2.	1 = 1 increment / 1 = 1 increment
86.13	Actual position source	Selects the source of position feedback to be used in position control. The status of this source is displayed in 86.1 Axis status.	None / uint16
	Encoder 1	Encoder 1.	1
	Encoder 2	Encoder 2.	1
	Estimate	Estimated position.	2
86.14	Load gear numerator	Parameters 86.14 Load gear numerator and 86.15 Load gear denominator define a gear function between the load (ie. driven equipment) speed and the encoder feedback selected by 86.13 Actual position source. The gear can be used to correct a difference between the load and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the rotated machinery. 86.14 Load gear numerator/86.15 Load gear denominator = Load speed/Encoder speed If actual position feedback is measured directly from the load side (after gear), then this ratio is 1. If actual position feedback is measured from the motor shaft, this ratio is 1/gear ratio.	- / int32
	0...2000000000	Load gear numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.15	Load gear denominator	See parameter 86.14 Load gear numerator.	- / int32
	1...2000000000	Load gear denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.16	Feed constant numerator	Parameters 86.16 and 86.17 define the feed constant for the position calculation: 86.16 Feed constant numerator/86.17 Feed constant denominator The feed constant converts rotational motion into translatory motion. The feed constant is the distance the load moves during one turn of the load shaft (load side of the gear). The translatory load position is shown by parameter 86.2 Actual position. Note that the load position is only updated after new position input data is received.	- / int32
	0...2000000000	Feed constant numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.17	Feed constant denominator	See parameter 86.16 Feed constant numerator.	- / int32
	1...2000000000	Feed constant denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

466 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
86.18	Modulo range numerator	Defines the rollover axis configuration. If this parameter is set to 0, the master axis is linear and the actual position (86.2) will be in its default range. If 87.15 Master axis modulo numerator is greater than 0, the ratio of 86.18 and 86.19 defines the range of 86.2 Actual position. This range is repeated when the target position is set outside of the range. If the ratio of the modulo range is set to 1, the range set by the feed constant is repeated with each revolution of position feedback. For more details, see section Modulo operation (page 44).	- / uint32
	0...2000000000	Modulo range numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.19	Modulo range denominator	See parameter 86.18 Modulo range numerator.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000	Modulo range denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.20	Axis direction	Defines the direction of the axis.	Forward / uint16
	Forward	86.2 Actual position increases when the position signal defined by 86.13 Actual position source increases.	0
	Reverse	86.2 Actual position decreases when the position signal defined by 86.13 Actual position source increases. When you use this option, make sure that you set the parameter 86.25 Actual position tracking to Enable.	1
86.21	Load encoder scale numerator	Parameters 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator and 86.22 Load encoder scale denominator define a gear function between the motor and load speeds. 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator/86.22 Load encoder scale denominator = Motor speed/Load encoder speed	- / int32
	-2000000000...2000000000	Numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.22	Load encoder scale denominator	See parameter 86.21 Load encoder scale numerator.	- / int32
	1...2000000000	Denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
86.23	Actual velocity filter time	Defines a filter time for 86.3 Actual velocity.	- / real32
	0...3000 ms	Filter time.	1000 = 1 ms / 1000 = 1 ms
86.24	Axis feedback loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to the loss of actual position feedback (selected by 86.13).	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on a fault, 7381 Encoder.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, A7E1 Encoder.	1
86.25	Actual position tracking	Enables and disables absolute position tracking during power down.	Disable / uint16
	Fault	Actual position tracking is disabled.	0
	Enable	Actual position tracking is enabled.	1
86.30	Homing preset position	Defines the value that is set as actual when homing is successfully executed.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Homing preset position.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
86.31	Homing mode	Selects the homing mode. For diagrams of each mode, see section Homing modes (page 46) .	Homing mode 0 / uint32
	Homing mode 0	Homing mode 0.	0
	Homing mode 1	Homing mode 1.	1
	Homing mode 2	Homing mode 2.	2
	Homing mode 3	Homing mode 3.	3
	Homing mode 4	Homing mode 4.	4
86.32	Homing switch type	Defines the type of the homing switch. See section Homing modes (page 46) .	Normally open / uint32
	Normally open	The homing switch is of the normally-open type.	0
	Normally closed	The homing switch is of the normally-closed type.	1
86.33	Homing switch source	Selects the input that the homing switch is connected to.	ENC1 DI1 / uint32
	ENC1 DI1	Digital input DI1 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 1 is connected.	0
	ENC1 DI2	Digital input DI2 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 1 is connected.	1
	ENC2 DI1	Digital input DI1 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 2 is connected.	2
	ENC2 DI2	Digital input DI2 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 2 is connected.	3
	Latch 1 SW input	The input defined by 86.56 Latch 1 SW input source .	4
86.34	Homing direction	Selects the direction used when homing.	Forward / uint32
	Forward	Forward.	0
	Reverse	Reverse.	1
86.35	Homing velocity 1	Defines the velocity used as homing velocity 1. See section Homing modes (page 46) .	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Homing velocity 1.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
86.36	Homing velocity 2	Defines the velocity used as homing velocity 2. See section Homing modes (page 46) .	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Homing velocity 2.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
86.37	Homing acceleration	Defines the acceleration used during homing.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Homing acceleration.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
86.38	Homing jerk	Defines the jerk used during homing.	- / real32

468 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Homing jerk.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
86.39	Homing time out	Defines a timeout for the homing routine.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 3000.000 s	Homing timeout.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
86.40	Homing time out event	Defines the action taken by the drive if the homing routine takes longer than the timeout (86.39).	Fault / uint32
	Fault	The drive trips on a fault, D100 Homing timeout.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, D200 Homing timeout.	1
86.50	Latch 1 trigger	Control word for selecting the triggering signal and position source for latch 1.	- / uint16
	b0 DI1 ENC1	= Position source: Encoder 1. Trigger: Digital input DI1 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 1 is connected.	
	b1 DI2 ENC1	1 = Position source: Encoder 1. Trigger: Digital input DI2 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 1 is connected.	
	b2 DI1 ENC2	1 = Position source: Encoder 2. Trigger: Digital input DI1 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 2 is connected.	
	b3 DI2 ENC2	1 = Position source: Encoder 2. Trigger: Digital input DI2 of the FEN-xx interface module to which encoder 2 is connected.	
	b4 Z1 ENC1	1 = Position source: Encoder 1. Trigger: Z-pulse of encoder 1.	
	b5 Z2 ENC2	1 = Position source: Encoder 2. Trigger: Z-pulse of encoder 2.	
	b6 SW input	1 = Position source defined by 86.13. Trigger defined by 86.56/86.57.	
	b7 Trigger edge	0 = Rising: Latching triggered on rising edge of trigger signal 1 = Falling: Latching triggered on falling edge of trigger signal	
	b8 Trigger mode	0 = Single: Latching triggered only the first time the trigger condition is fulfilled. 1 = Continuous: Latching triggered every time the trigger condition is fulfilled.	
b9...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
86.51	Latch 2 trigger	Control word for selecting the triggering signal and position source for latch 2. For the selections, see 86.50 Latch 1 trigger.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
86.52	Latch enable	Word for showing latch activation status. Latch 1 and 2 are activated by the sources defined in parameters 74.45 Latch 1 sel and 74.46 Latch 2 sel, or by bits 5 and 6 of 75.62 Local position control word 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Latch 1	1 = Latch 1 enabled	
	b1 Latch 2	1 = Latch 2 enabled	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
86.53	Latched position 1	Position at the time of triggering of the latch 1 function. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648...2147483647 increments	Latch 1 position.	- / -
86.54	Latched position 2	Position at the time of triggering of the latch 2 function. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648...2147483647 increments	Latch 2 position.	- / -
86.56	Latch 1 SW input source	Selects the triggering source for latch 1 when bit 6 of 86.50 Latch 1 trigger is set.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
86.57	Latch 2 SW input source	Selects the triggering source for latch 2 when bit 6 of 86.51 Latch 2 trigger is set. For the selections, see parameter 86.56 Latch 1 SW input source.	Not selected / uint32
86.58	Latch1 position	Encoder1 position when the cyclic correction trigger conditions are met.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Encoder1 position.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
86.59	Latch2 position	Encoder2 position when cyclic correction trigger conditions are met.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Encoder2 position.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units

470 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
86.60	Maximum position	<p>Defines the maximum position limit. If the actual position exceeds this value, a stop command is activated, and Error stop indicated by 74.10 Position control actual status.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The deceleration and jerk rates for stopping (75.31 and 75.32 respectively) must be higher than those used for the base movement. Otherwise the position limit is ignored and a warning (E205 Fast Stop configuration) generated. The limit is ignored if homing is not done with a non-absolute encoder (bit 6 or 7 of 86.1 Axis status = 0). The maximum and minimum limits are disabled if 86.60 and 86.61 are set to the same value, or if modulo operation is in use (86.18 Modulo range numerator > 0). 	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum position.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
86.61	Minimum position	<p>Defines the minimum position limit. If the actual position falls below this value, a stop command is activated, and Error stop indicated by 74.10 Position control actual status. See the Notes at 86.60 Maximum position.</p>	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Minimum position.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
86.63	Maximum position limit source	<p>Selects the signal source of the maximum position limit switch. If the signal is removed, a stop command is activated, and Error stop indicated by 74.10 Position control actual status. Running in the forward direction is prevented. For the selections, see parameter 86.56 Latch 1 SW input source.</p>	- / uint32
86.64	Minimum position limit source	<p>Selects the signal source of the minimum position limit switch. If the signal is removed, a stop command is activated, and Error stop indicated by 74.10 Position control actual status. Running in the reverse direction is prevented. For the selections, see parameter 86.56 Latch 1 SW input source.</p>	- / uint32
86.69	Position offset retention	<p>Determines whether the backup position value (86.102 Raw axis position backup retain) is used to preset 86.2 Actual position upon the initialization after power-up. 0 = Actual position is read from the selected actual position source upon initialization. 1 = 86.2 is set according to the value of 86.102 upon initialization.</p>	Enable / uint32
	Disable	0.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Enable	1.	1
86.101	Raw axis position input retain	Displays the last known value of 86.8 Actual position raw read from the encoder interface module. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647 increments	Actual position.	- / -
86.102	Raw axis position backup retain	A backup value of 86.8 Actual position raw that is preserved over a power cycle. The value is updated together with the actual position, but is not affected by the Preset position functionality unless selected as retentive. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647 increments	Backup of raw actual position.	- / -

472 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
87	Master position	Master position settings and values.	
87.1	Master position reference input	Displays the value received from the source selected by 87.11 Master reference source. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647 increments	Master position reference.	- / -
87.2	Master position reference ungeared	Displays the ungeared and unfiltered master position reference. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647 increments	Ungeared, unfiltered master position reference.	- / -
87.3	Master position reference geared	Displays the geared and filtered master position reference. This is the product of 87.2 and the master axis feed constant configurations. The range is defined by the master axis modulo configuration settings. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Geared, filtered master position reference.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
87.4	Master velocity reference	Displays the master axis velocity in engineering units per second. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Master axis velocity.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.5	Master reference error raw	Displays the difference between the unfiltered master position reference and the compensated, filtered values in increments. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647 increments	Master reference error.	- / -
87.6	Master reference error in units	Displays the difference between the unfiltered master position reference and the compensated, filtered values in engineering units. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Master reference error.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
87.7	Virtual master actual velocity	Displays the actual velocity of the virtual master in engineering units per second. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Actual velocity of virtual master.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.8	Virtual master actual position raw	Displays the actual position of the virtual master in increments. The resolution of the virtual master is defined by 87.10 Master increments per revolution. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2147483648..2147483647 increments	Actual position of virtual master.	- / -
87.10	Master increments per revolution	Displays the actual position of the virtual master in increments. The resolution of the virtual master is defined by 87.10 Master increments per revolution. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000 increments	Number of increments.	1 = 1 increments / 1 = 1 increments
87.11	Master reference source	In a follower drive, selects the source and type of the position and speed values received from the master. Typically, this parameter is set to either D2D master value or D2D axis value. The setting should correspond to that of master drive parameter 88.50 D2D send type.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 188).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 190).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 140).	3
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 140).	4
	D2D master value	Master drive parameter 88.50 D2D send type is set to Master value. See also parameter 87.41 D2D rec scale master velocity.	5
	D2D axis value	Master drive parameter 88.50 D2D send type is set to Actual position or Reference position. See also parameter 87.40 D2D rec scale axis velocity.	6
	Encoder 1 position	86.4 Encoder 1 position (page 464).	7
	Encoder 2 position	86.5 Encoder 2 position (page 464).	8
	Virtual master	Virtual master. See pages 38 and 52.	9
	Reserved		
87.13	Master axis feed constant numerator	Together with 87.14 Master axis feed constant denominator, defines the feed constant of the master axis, ie. the physical length of desired unit produced by one turn of the axis feedback sensor.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000	Master axis feed constant numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.14	Master axis feed constant denominator	See 87.13 Master axis feed constant numerator.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000	Master axis feed constant denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

474 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
87.15	Master axis modulo numerator	Together with 87.16 Master axis modulo denominator, defines the rollover axis configuration. When this parameter is set to 0, the master axis is linear and limited by the range of 32 bits of increments of the holding variable. If this parameter is not set to 0, the ratio of the numerator and denominator defines the range of the rollover axis measured in revolutions of the master reference source. Note that master input increments are converted to revolutions based on 87.10 Master increments per revolution.	- / uint32
	0...2000000000	Master axis modulo numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.16	Master axis modulo denominator	See 87.15 Master axis modulo numerator.	- / uint32
	1...2000000000	Master axis modulo denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.17	Force linear master	Forces (or selects a signal that forces) the master axis to linear even if parameter 87.15 is non-zero, ie. if the master axis is defined as rollover. This parameter can be used to convert the input from a rollover source to a linear reference for the controlled axis. A typical application is an algorithm (eg. flying shear) that needs a linear master axis but the master reference is received as circular via the D2D channel.	Disable / uint32
	Disable	The modulo numerator determines if the master axis is linear or rollover.	0
	Enable	Master axis is forced to linear.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
87.20	External encoder source	Forces (or selects a signal that forces) the master axis to linear even if parameter 87.15 is non-zero, ie. if the master axis is defined as rollover. This parameter can be used to convert the input from a rollover source to a linear reference for the controlled axis. A typical application is an algorithm (eg. flying shear) that needs a linear master axis but the master reference is received as circular via the D2D channel.	None / uint16
	None	No external encoder in use.	0
	Encoder 1	External encoder source is encoder 1 position.	1
	Encoder 2	External encoder source is encoder 2 position.	2
87.21	External encoder direction	Defines the direction of the external encoder to be tracked internally. The parameter changes the delta increment coming from the master feedback sensor.	Positive / uint16
	Positive	Tracking direction not inverted.	0
	Negative	Tracking direction inverted.	1
87.22	Absolute external encoder modulo numerator	Defines the number of increments that span a modulo range for the external encoder position. If this setting is greater than zero, the master axis position is always restored within the defined modulo range.	- / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...2000000	Increments in modulo range.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.25	Master velocity filter time	Defines a filter time constant for 87.4 Master velocity reference.	- / real32
	0...3000 ms	Filter time.	1000 = 1 ms / 1000 = 1 ms
87.26	Master position filter time	Defines a filter time constant for 87.3 Master position reference geared. The master reference delay resulting from the filtering is compensated automatically.	- / real32
	0...3000 ms	Filter time.	1000 = 1 ms / 1000 = 1 ms
87.27	Master compensation time	Defines the compensation time that is converted to an offset distance based on 87.4 Master velocity reference. This offset is then applied to 87.3 Master position reference geared. The parameter can be used to compensate for possible delays and undesired filtering of this master input source.	- / real32
	0...3000 µs	Compensation time.	1000000 = 1 µs / 1000 = 1 µs
87.30	External sync velocity correction	Defines the source of an additive applied to the synchronization velocity reference. This parameter is only effective when the axis is in Synchronized state.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No additive applied.	0
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
87.31	External sync ratio	Defines a multiplier to scale the synchronization velocity reference. This parameter is only effective when the axis is in Synchronized state. A typical application is a winder/unwinder in an electrical shaft configuration. The parameter can be used to decrease or increase the reference of the axis according to diameter.	- / real32
	-100.000 ... 100.000 units	Synchronization velocity scaling multiplier.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
87.32	Enable PI sync correction	Selects the triggering source for latch 1 when bit 6 of 86.50 Latch 1 trigger is set.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10


476 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
87.35	Gear-in ratio numerator	Defines the numerator for the gear-in function. The gear-in ratio defines the relation between follower velocity and master velocity. The ratio can be changed during operation if the source selected by 74.16 Change set immediately is active and a new gear-in command is given (74.15 Position command trigger type = Edge).	- / int32
	2000000000.2000000000	Gear-in numerator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.36	Gear-in ratio denominator	Defines the denominator for the gear-in function.	- / int32
	1...2000000000	Gear-in denominator.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
87.40	D2D rec scale axis velocity	In the follower, defines a scaling factor for the velocity reference data coming from the D2D channel. This parameter is only effective when 87.11 Master reference source is set to D2D axis value. The master drive has its own set of parameters to determine the scaling of the velocity reference sent to the follower(s); see parameter 88.51 D2D send scale axis velocity. Note that 88.50 D2D send type should be set to Actual position or Reference position on the master. For the received velocity reference to match the one that was sent, this parameter setting must match the setting of 88.51 D2D send scale axis velocity on the master.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Scaling factor for axis speed.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.41	D2D rec scale master velocity	In the follower, defines a scaling factor for the velocity reference data coming from the D2D channel. This parameter is only effective when 87.11 Master reference source is set to D2D master value. The master drive has its own set of parameters to determine the scaling of the velocity reference sent to the follower(s); see parameter 88.52 D2D send scale master velocity. Note that 88.50 D2D send type should be set to Master value. For the received velocity reference to match the one that was sent, this parameter setting must match the setting of 88.52 D2D send scale master velocity on the master.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Scaling factor for master speed.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.50	Virtual master velocity ref	Defines the target velocity reference in engineering units per second for the Virtual master function.	- / real32



No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000000.2000000000 units/s	Target velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.51	Virtual master max velocity	Defines an absolute limit for the target velocity reference in engineering units for the Virtual master function.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Absolute limit for target velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.52	Virtual master jog velocity ref	Defines the jog velocity reference in engineering units per second for the virtual master.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Virtual master jog velocity reference.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
87.53	Virtual master ramp time	Defines the time constant for master velocity ramp-up. The value represents the time needed to accelerate the master velocity from a standstill to 87.51 Virtual master max velocity.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 3000.000 s	Master velocity ramp-up time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
87.54	Virtual master stop ramp time	Defines the time constant for master velocity ramp-down. The value represents the time needed to decelerate the master velocity from 87.51 Virtual master max velocity to a standstill.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 3000.000 s	Master velocity ramp-down time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
87.101	Raw ext enc position input retain	Stores the last known value of the external encoder input (selected in 87.20 External encoder source). This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648.2147483647 increments	Stored external encoder position.	- / -
87.102	Raw ext enc position backup retain	Stores the last known value of the external encoder input (selected in 87.20 External encoder source) considering all the presets done to it. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648.2147483647 increments	Stored external encoder position including presets.	- / -

478 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
88	Position control	Position controller settings and values; position supervision; position reference settings for master/follower.	
88.1	Position reference used	Displays the position reference input of the position controller. The reference is generated by the position profile in parameter group 75 <i>Position profile</i> . This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position reference used.	1000 = 1 units / 100 = 1 units
88.2	Velocity reference used	Displays the velocity reference used in the speed feed forward (88.4 <i>Speed feed forward</i>) calculation. The reference is generated by the position profile in parameter group 75 <i>Position profile</i> . This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity reference used.	1000 = 1 units/s / 100 = 1 units/s
88.3	Speed reference positioning	Displays the position controller output (speed reference) for the speed controller in rpm. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Position controller output value.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
88.4	Speed feed forward	Displays the speed reference used as a feed forward term in the position control loop to minimize the position error (difference between position reference and actual position). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference as a feed forward term.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
88.5	Position error raw	Displays the position error (difference between 88.1 <i>Position reference used</i> and 86.2 <i>Actual position</i>) in increments. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648.2147483647 increments	Position error.	- / -
88.6	Position error	Displays the position error (difference between 88.1 <i>Position reference used</i> and 86.2 <i>Actual position</i>) in engineering units. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position error.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.7	Estimated acceleration	Displays the acceleration, or the rate of change in the velocity reference (88.2 <i>Velocity reference used</i>). A filter time can be applied by 88.13 <i>Estimated acceleration filter time</i> . This parameter is read-only.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 unit/s	Acceleration rate.	10 = 1 unit/s / 1000 = 1 unit/s
88.10	Position control gain	Defines the proportional gain for the position controller.	- / real32
	-3000.00 ... 3000.00	Proportional gain.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
88.11	Position control feed gain	Defines the feed forward gain used in the calculation of 88.4 Speed feed forward.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 10.00	Feed forward gain.	1000 = 1 / 10000 = 1
88.12	Reference delaying	Enables the delaying of 88.1 Position reference used and 88.2 Velocity reference used for one program cycle (500 µs). This can help to minimize the system position error especially in master/follower setups. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	False / uint32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
88.13	Estimated acceleration filter time	Defines a filter time for parameter 88.7 Estimated acceleration.	- / real32
	0...3000 ms	Filter time.	1000 = 1 ms / 1000 = 1 ms
88.20	Override	Defines the override value in percent. The value can be used to slow down the axis movement, and will immediately affect the axis velocity as well as the used acceleration, deceleration and jerk rates. In case local control is enabled by 75.60 Local control enable, the value of 75.69 Local override will be used instead of this parameter. Note: The parameter is not effective if the state of the axis (parameter 74.10 Position control actual status) is Synchronized.	- / real32
	0.001 ... 100.000%	Override value.	1000 = 1% / 1000 = 1%
88.21	Manual profile abort source	 WARNING! Do not use this parameter if you are not an custom IEC application expert.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5

480 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
88.22	Manual profile SI abort source	 WARNING! Do not use this parameter if you are not an custom IEC application expert.	Not selected / uint32
		For the selections, see parameter 88.21 Manual profile abort source.	
88.23	Manual profile MA abort source	 WARNING! Do not use this parameter if you are not an custom IEC application expert.	Not selected / uint32
		For the selections, see parameter 88.21 Manual profile abort source.	
88.30	Following error limit	Defines the maximum following error. When the absolute value of the error exceeds this value, the action selected by 88.31 Following error limit event will be taken.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum following error.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.31	Following error limit event	Defines the action in case the position error limit (88.30 Following error limit) is exceeded.	Fault / uint32
	Fault	The drive trips on a fault, E101 Following Error Exceeded.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, E201 Alarm Following Error Exceeded.	1
88.32	Following error watch min	Displays the maximum negative error value for the tuning aid. This parameter can be reset by the user.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum negative error.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.33	Following error watch max	Displays the maximum positive error value for the tuning aid. This parameter can be reset by the user.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Maximum positive error.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.34	Position window	Defines an allowable position error window. Whenever position error is within the window, bit 10 of 74.1 Position status word 1 is set.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position error window.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.40	Maximum velocity limit	Defines the maximum allowable value for actual velocity. If the absolute value of 86.3 Actual velocity exceeds this limit, the axis will decelerate to zero based on a profile defined by 75.31 Stop deceleration and 75.32 Stop jerk.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Maximum actual velocity.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
88.50	D2D send type	In the master, selects the type of position and velocity information that is sent to the follower(s) via the drive-to-drive link. The position and velocity to be sent are displayed by 88.53 D2D position send and 88.54 D2D velocity send respectively.	No value / int32
	No value	No position information sent.	0
	Actual position	Value of 86.8 Actual position raw sent.	1
	Reference position	Value of 88.1 Position reference used sent.	2
	Master value	Value received from the source selected by 87.11 Master reference source sent.	3
88.51	D2D send scale axis velocity	In the master, defines a scaling factor for axis velocity sent to the follower when 88.50 D2D send type is set to Actual position or Reference position. The value of this parameter defines the maximum velocity to be sent. See also 87.40 D2D rec scale axis velocity.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Scaling factor for axis speed.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
88.52	D2D send scale master velocity	In the master, defines a scaling factor for master velocity sent to the follower when 88.50 D2D send type is set to Master value. The value of this parameter defines the maximum velocity to be sent. See also 87.41 D2D rec scale master velocity.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Scaling factor for master speed.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
88.53	D2D position send	Displays the 32-bit position value sent to the follower(s), as determined by the setting of 88.50 D2D send type. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647 increments	Position value sent to the follower(s).	- / -
88.54	D2D velocity send	Displays the scaled velocity value sent to the follower(s). The value equals (Velocity selected by 88.50/Scaling factor) * 32767 where "scaling factor" refers to 88.51 or 88.52. This parameter is read-only.	- / int16

482 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																	
	-32768...32767	Velocity value sent to the follower(s).	1 = 1 / 1 = 1																																	
88.60	IEC pos status	Displays the positioning status word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16																																	
		<table><tr><th>Bit</th><th>Name</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Interface init done</td><td>1 = Firmware - IEC application interface initialization done</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Version is compatible</td><td>1 = Position control IEC application version compatible with firmware version</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Server ready</td><td>1 = Position control server block ready</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Initialization successful</td><td>1 = Firmware initialization routine of position control program done</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Pos ref running</td><td>1 = 74.20 enable command and any position control mode (19.1) active</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Reserved</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Drive and axis stopped</td><td>1 = Drive not modulating, bit 6 of 6.16 is 0</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Reserved</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Axis feedback ready</td><td>1 = Bit 0 of 86.1 is 1</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Reserved</td><td></td></tr></table>	Bit	Name	Description	0	Interface init done	1 = Firmware - IEC application interface initialization done	1	Version is compatible	1 = Position control IEC application version compatible with firmware version	2	Server ready	1 = Position control server block ready	3	Initialization successful	1 = Firmware initialization routine of position control program done	4	Pos ref running	1 = 74.20 enable command and any position control mode (19.1) active	5	Reserved		6	Drive and axis stopped	1 = Drive not modulating, bit 6 of 6.16 is 0	7	Reserved		8	Axis feedback ready	1 = Bit 0 of 86.1 is 1	9	Reserved		
Bit	Name	Description																																		
0	Interface init done	1 = Firmware - IEC application interface initialization done																																		
1	Version is compatible	1 = Position control IEC application version compatible with firmware version																																		
2	Server ready	1 = Position control server block ready																																		
3	Initialization successful	1 = Firmware initialization routine of position control program done																																		
4	Pos ref running	1 = 74.20 enable command and any position control mode (19.1) active																																		
5	Reserved																																			
6	Drive and axis stopped	1 = Drive not modulating, bit 6 of 6.16 is 0																																		
7	Reserved																																			
8	Axis feedback ready	1 = Bit 0 of 86.1 is 1																																		
9	Reserved																																			
	0000h...FFFFh	Positioning status word.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1																																	
88.61	Pos ref profile	Displays the position reference from the primary position profile generated in parameter group 75 Position profile. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32																																	
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position reference from primary profile.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units																																	
88.62	Velocity ref profile	Displays the velocity reference from the primary position profile generated in parameter group 75 Position profile. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32																																	
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity reference from primary profile.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s																																	
88.63	Pos ref superimposed	Displays the position reference from the superimposed position profile generated in parameter group 75 Position profile. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32																																	
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position reference from superimposed profile.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units																																	
88.64	Velocity ref superimposed	Displays the velocity reference from the superimposed position profile generated in parameter group 75 Position profile. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32																																	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity reference from superimposed profile.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s
88.65	Pos ref sync	Displays the position reference from the master position reference chain (group 87 Master position). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units	Position reference from master position chain.	1000 = 1 units / 1000 = 1 units
88.66	Velocity ref sync	Displays the velocity reference from the master position reference chain (group 87 Master position). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2000000.000 ... 2000000.000 units/s	Velocity reference from master position chain.	1000 = 1 units/s / 1000 = 1 units/s

484 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90	Feedback selection	Motor and load feedback configuration. See also section Encoder support (page 84) , and the diagram on page 650.	
90.1	Motor speed for control	Displays the estimated or measured motor speed that is used for speed control, ie. final motor speed feedback selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection and filtered by 90.42 Motor speed filter time . In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator). Estimated speed is always used in scalar control. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Motor speed used for control. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.2	Motor position	Displays the motor position (within one revolution) received from the source selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection . In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Motor position.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 = 1 rev
90.10	Encoder 1 speed	Displays encoder 1 speed in rpm. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Encoder 1 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.11	Encoder 1 position	Displays the actual position of encoder 1 within one revolution. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Encoder 1 position within one revolution.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 = 1 rev
90.12	Encoder 1 multiturn revolutions	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Encoder 1 revolutions.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.13	Encoder 1 revolution extension	Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 1. With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.11) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.12) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648...2147483647	Encoder 1 revolution count extension.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
90.14	Encoder 1 position raw	Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 1 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 1 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.15	Encoder 1 revolutions raw	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width) as a raw measurement. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 1 revolution count.	- / -
90.20	Encoder 2 speed	Displays encoder 2 speed in rpm. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Encoder 2 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.21	Encoder 2 position	Displays the actual position of encoder 2 within one revolution. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Encoder 2 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.22	Encoder 2 multiturn revolutions	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 Revolution data width). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Encoder 2 revolutions.	- / -
90.23	Encoder 2 revolution extension	Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 2. With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.21) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.22) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

486 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2147483648...2147483647	Encoder 2 revolution count extension.	- / -
90.24	Encoder 2 position raw	Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 2 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 2 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.25	Encoder 2 revolutions raw	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 <i>Revolution data width</i>) as a raw measurement. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 2 revolution count.	- / -
90.35	Pos counter status	Status information related to the position counter function. . Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Encoder 1 feedback	1 = Encoder 1 selected as load feedback source	
	b1 Encoder 2 feedback	1 = Encoder 2 selected as load feedback source	
	b2 Internal position feedback	1 = Internal load position estimate selected as load feedback source	
	b3 Motor feedback	1 = Motor feedback selected as load feedback source	
	b4 Pos counter init ready	0 = Position counter not initialized, or encoder feedback was lost. Fresh counter initialization recommended. 1 = Position counter successfully initialized	
	b5 Position counter re-init disabled	1 = Position counter initialization is being prevented	
	b6 Position data inaccurate	1 = Encoder feedback intermittent or lost. (If the drive is running, estimated position is used whenever encoder feedback is unavailable. If the drive is in stopped state, position counting will continue based on encoder data after the connection is restored.)	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
90.41	Motor feedback selection	Selects the motor speed feedback value used during motor control. Note: With a permanent magnet motor, make sure an autophasing routine (see page 89) is performed using the selected encoder. If necessary, set parameter 99.13 <i>ID run requested to Autophasing</i> to request a fresh autophasing routine.	Estimate / uint16
	Estimate	A calculated speed estimate generated from the DTC core is used.	0
	Encoder 1	Actual speed measured by encoder 1. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 92 <i>Encoder 1 configuration</i> .	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Encoder 2	Actual speed measured by encoder 2. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 93 Encoder 2 configuration.	2
90.42	Motor speed filter time	Defines a filter time for motor speed feedback used for speed control (90.1 Motor speed for control).	3 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Motor speed filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
90.43	Motor gear numerator	Parameters 90.43 and 90.44 define a gear function between the motor speed feedback and motor control. The gear is used to correct a difference between the motor and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the motor shaft. $\frac{90.43}{90.44} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Encoder speed}}$	1 / int32
		Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	
	-2147483648..2147483647	Motor gear numerator.	- / -
90.44	Motor gear denominator	See parameter 90.43 Motor gear numerator. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Motor gear denominator.	- / -
90.45	Motor feedback fault	Selects how the drive reacts to loss of measured motor feedback.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	Drive trips on a 7301 Motor speed feedback or 7381 Encoder fault.	0
	Warning	Drive generates an A798 Encoder option comm loss, A7B0 Motor speed feedback or A7E1 Encoder warning and continues operation using estimated feedbacks. Note: Before using this setting, test the stability of the speed control loop with estimated feedback by running the drive on estimated feedback (see 90.41 Motor feedback selection).	1
90.46	Force open loop	Forces the DTC motor model to use estimated motor speed as feedback. This parameter can be activated when the encoder data is obviously unreliable because of slippage, for example. Note: This parameter only affects the selection of feedback for the motor model, not for the speed controller.	No / uint16
	No	The motor model uses the feedback selected by 90.41 Motor feedback selection.	0
	Yes	The motor model uses the calculated speed estimate (regardless of the setting of 90.41 Motor feedback selection, which in case only selects the source of feedback for the speed controller).	1

488 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.47	Enable motor encoder drift detection	<p>Enables/disables detection of encoder drift, ie. slippage between the encoder and the shaft. The function is designed to detect erroneous feedback in static operating conditions. However, because of limitations in estimating the motor speed, drift detection must be disabled or will be internally ignored in the following circumstances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor model is not operative (drive is not modulating, ID run is in progress, or motor is coasting) • Estimated motor speed has not settled (motor start time delay has not elapsed). • Estimated motor speed is below 50 rpm • Speed error (encoder speed - estimated motor speed) is below 100 rpm, and • During high dynamic motion with the speed reference changing rapidly. 	Yes / uint16
	No	Drift detection disabled.	0
	Yes	Drift detection enabled.	1
90.97	Load speed supervision delta	<p>Defines a supervision limit for the difference between actual load encoder speed (scaled to motor axis as rpm) and actual motor speed. If the difference remains above this limit for longer than the time set in 90.98 Load speed supervision delay, the drive trips on 73A1 Load position feedback, and the motor stops according to 31.54 Fault action.</p>	100.00 rpm / int32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Limit for encoder/motor speed difference.	1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
90.98	Load speed supervision delay	<p>Defines a delay for encoder/motor speed difference supervision. See 90.98 Load speed supervision delay.</p>	300 ms / int32
	0...10000 ms	Speed difference supervision delay.	1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91	Encoder module settings	Configuration of encoder interface modules.	
91.1	FEN DI status	Displays the status of the digital inputs of FEN-xx encoder interface modules. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 DI1 /module 1	DI1 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12)	
	b1 DI2 /module 1	DI2 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12)	
	b2...3 Reserved		
	b4 DI1 /module 2	DI1 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14)	
	b5 DI2 /module 2	DI2 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14)	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
91.2	Module 1 status	Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.12 Module 1 location. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	No option	No module detected in the specified slot.	0
		A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with.	1
		The module type is unknown.	2
	FEN-01	An FEN-01 module has been detected and is active.	16
	FEN-11	An FEN-11 module has been detected and is active.	17
	FEN-21	An FEN-21 module has been detected and is active.	18
	FEN-31	An FEN-31 module has been detected and is active.	21
	FSE-31	An FSE-31 module has been detected and is active.	25
91.3	Module 2 status	Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.14 Module 2 location. For the indications, see parameter 91.2 Module 1 status. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
91.4	Module 1 temperature	Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 1. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 °	Temperature measured through interface module 1.	- / -

490 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91.6	Module 2 temperature	Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 2. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 °	Temperature measured through interface module 2.	- / -
91.10	Encoder parameter refresh	Validates any changed encoder interface module parameters. This is needed for any parameter changes in groups 90...93 to take effect. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permanent magnet motors only: The drive will perform a fresh autophasing routine (see page 89) at next start if the motor feedback encoder settings have been changed. The parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. 	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
91.11	Module 1 type	Defines the type of the module used as interface module 1.	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	FEN-01	FEN-01.	1
	FEN-11	FEN-11.	2
	FEN-21	FEN-21.	3
	FEN-31	FEN-31.	4
	FSE-31	FSE-31.	5
91.12	Module 1 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter.	2 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.13	Module 2 type	Defines the type of the module used as interface module 2.	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	FEN-01	FEN-01.	1
	FEN-11	FEN-11.	2
	FEN-21	FEN-21.	3
	FEN-31	FEN-31.	4
	FSE-31	FSE-31.	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91.14	Module 2 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter.	3 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.21	Module 1 temp sensor type	Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 1. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.11 ... 91.12.	None / uint16
	None	None.	0
	PTC	PTC. (The unit is ohms.)	1
	KTY-84	KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.)	2
	Pt1000	Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection). Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	3
91.22	Module 1 temp filter time	Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface module 1.	1500 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Filtering time for temperature measurement.	- / -
91.24	Module 2 temp sensor type	Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 2. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.13 ... 91.14.	None / uint16
	None	None.	0
	PTC	PTC. (The unit is ohms.)	1
	KTY-84	KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.)	2
	Pt1000	Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection). Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	3
91.25	Module 2 temp filter time	Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface 2.	1500 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Filtering time for temperature measurement.	- / -
91.31	Module 1 TTL output source	Selects the encoder input on interface module 1 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. See also section Encoder support (page 84).	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	TTL output not in use.	0
	Module input 1	Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	1
	Module input 2	Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	2
91.32	Module 1 emulation pulses/rev	Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 1.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Number of TTL pulses for emulation.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

492 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91.33	Module 1 emulated Z-pulse offset	With interface module 1, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder. For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position.	- / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev	Position of emulated zero pulses.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000 = 1 rev
91.35	Module 1 latch trigger filter time	Selects a low-pass filter time for all of the digital inputs of encoder interface module 1.	500 us / uint16
	125 us	125 microseconds.	0
	250 us	250 microseconds.	1
	500 us	500 microseconds.	2
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	3
	2 ms	2 milliseconds. (Requires logic version VIE02200 / VIE12400 / VIE22200 / VIE32400 or later.)	4
	4 ms	4 milliseconds. (Requires logic version VIE02200 / VIE12400 / VIE22200 / VIE32400 or later.)	5
91.41	Module 2 TTL output source	Selects the encoder input on interface module 2 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. See also section Encoder support (page 84) .	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	TTL output not in use.	0
	Module input 1	Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	1
	Module input 2	Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	2
91.42	Module 2 emulation pulses/rev	Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 2.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Number of TTL pulses for emulation.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.43	Module 2 emulated Z-pulse offset	With interface module 2, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder. For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position.	- / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev	Position of emulated zero pulses.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000 = 1 rev
91.45	Module 2 latch trigger filter time	Selects a low-pass filter time for all of the digital inputs of encoder interface module 2. For the selections, see 91.35 Module 1 latch trigger filter time .	500 us / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92	Encoder 1 configuration	<p>Settings for encoder 1.</p> <p>Note: The contents of this parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type.</p> <p>Note: It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (this group) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (group 93 <i>Encoder 2 configuration</i>).</p>	
92.1	Encoder 1 type	Selects the type of encoder/resolver 1.	None configured / uint16
	None configured	None.	0
	TTL	TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51).	1
	TTL+	TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32).	2
	Absolute encoder	Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42).	3
	Resolver	Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52).	4
	HTL	HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82).	5
	HTL 1	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31).	6
	HTL 2	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication.	7
92.2	Encoder 1 source	<p>Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to.</p> <p>(The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 <i>Encoder module settings</i>).</p>	Module 1 / uint16
	Module 1	Interface module 1.	0
	Module 2	Interface module 2.	1
92.10	Excitation signal frequency	<p>(Visible when 92.1 <i>Encoder 1 type</i> = <i>Resolver</i>)</p> <p>Defines the frequency of the excitation signal.</p> <p>Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 <i>Encoder parameter refresh</i>).</p>	1 kHz / uint16
	1...20 kHz	Excitation signal frequency.	1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz
92.10	Sine/cosine number	<p>(Visible when 92.1 <i>Encoder 1 type</i> = <i>Absolute encoder</i>)</p> <p>Defines the number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.</p> <p>Note: This parameter need not be set when an EnDat or SSI encoder is used in continuous mode. See parameter 92.30 <i>Serial link mode</i>.</p>	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.	- / -
92.10	Pulses/revolution	<p>(Visible when 92.1 <i>Encoder 1 type</i> = <i>HTL 1</i>)</p> <p>Defines the pulse number per revolution.</p>	2048 / uint16

494 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Number of pulses.	- / -
92.11	Excitation signal amplitude	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Resolver) Defines the rms amplitude of the excitation signal.	4.0 V / uint16
	4.0 ... 12.0 V	Excitation signal amplitude.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
92.11	Absolute position source	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the source of the absolute position information.	None / uint16
	None	Not selected.	0
	Commut. signals	Commutation signals.	1
	EnDat	Serial interface: EnDat encoder.	2
	Hiperface	Serial interface: HIPERFACE encoder.	3
	SSI	Serial interface: SSI encoder.	4
	Tamagawa	Serial interface: Tamagawa 17/33-bit encoder.	5
	Pulse encoder type	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects the type of encoder.	Quadrature / uint16
	Quadrature	Quadrature encoder (with two channels, A and B).	0
	Single track	Single-track encoder (with one channel, A). Note: With this setting, the measured speed value is always positive regardless of direction of rotation.	1
92.12	Resolver polepairs	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Resolver) Defines the number of pole pairs of the resolver.	1 / uint16
	1...32	Number of resolver pole pairs.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
92.12	Zero pulse enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Enables the encoder zero pulse for the absolute encoder input (X42) of the FEN-11 interface module. Note: No zero pulse exists with serial interfaces, ie. when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface, SSI or Tamagawa.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Zero pulse disabled.	0
	Enable	Zero pulse enabled.	1
	Speed calculation mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects the speed calculation mode. *With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type is set to Single track), the speed is always positive.	Auto rising / uint16
	A&B all	Channels A and B: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation. Note: With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type), this setting acts like setting A all.	0
	A all	Channel A: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b								
	A rising	Channel A: Rising edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	2								
	A falling	Channel A: Falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	3								
	Auto rising	One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows: <table><tr><th>Pulse frequency of the channel(s)</th><th>Used mode</th></tr><tr><td>< 2442 Hz</td><td>A&B all</td></tr><tr><td>2442...4884 Hz</td><td>A all</td></tr><tr><td>> 4884 Hz</td><td>A rising</td></tr></table>	Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode	< 2442 Hz	A&B all	2442...4884 Hz	A all	> 4884 Hz	A rising	4
Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode										
< 2442 Hz	A&B all										
2442...4884 Hz	A all										
> 4884 Hz	A rising										
	Auto falling	One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows: <table><tr><th>Pulse frequency of the channel(s)</th><th>Used mode</th></tr><tr><td>< 2442 Hz</td><td>A&B all</td></tr><tr><td>2442...4884 Hz</td><td>A all</td></tr><tr><td>> 4884 Hz</td><td>A falling</td></tr></table>	Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode	< 2442 Hz	A&B all	2442...4884 Hz	A all	> 4884 Hz	A falling	5
Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode										
< 2442 Hz	A&B all										
2442...4884 Hz	A all										
> 4884 Hz	A falling										
92.13	Position data width	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the number of bits used to indicate position within one revolution. For example, a setting of 15 bits corresponds to 32768 positions per revolution. The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, this parameter is internally set to 17. Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh).	0 / uint16								
	0...32	Number of bits used in position indication within one revolution.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1								
92.13	Position estimation enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects whether position estimation is used with encoder 1 to increase position data resolution or not.	Enable / uint16								
	Disable	Measured position used. (The resolution is 4 × pulses per revolution for quadrature encoders, 2 × pulses per revolution for single-track encoders.)	0								
	Enable	Estimated position used. (Uses position interpolation; extrapolated at the time of data request.)	1								

496 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.14	Revolution data width	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the number of bits used in revolution counting with a multiturn encoder. For example, a setting of 12 bits would support counting up to 4096 revolutions. The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, setting this parameter to a non-zero value activates multiturn data requesting. Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh).	0 / uint16
	0...32	Number of bits used in revolution count.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
92.14	Speed estimation enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects whether calculated or estimated speed is used. Estimation increases the speed ripple in steady state operation, but improves the dynamics. Note: This parameter is not effective with FEN-xx modules with FPGA version VIExx 2000 or later.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Last calculated speed used. (The calculation interval is 62.5 microseconds to 4 milliseconds.)	0
	Enable	Estimated speed (estimated at the time of data request) is used.	1
92.15	Transient filter	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Activates transient filtering for the encoder (changes in direction of rotation are ignored above the selected pulse frequency).	4880Hz / uint16
	4880Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 4880 Hz.	0
	2440Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 2440 Hz.	1
	1220Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 1220 Hz.	2
	Disabled	Change in direction of rotation allowed at any pulse frequency.	3
92.17	Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Defines the maximum pulse frequency of encoder 1.	0 kHz / uint16
	0...300 kHz	Pulse frequency.	1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz
92.21	Encoder cable fault mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects which encoder cable channels and wires are monitored for wiring faults.	A, B / uint16
	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-	A and B.	0
	A, B, Z	A, B and Z.	1
	A+, A-, B+, B-	A+, A-, B+ and B-.	2
	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+ and Z-.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.23	Maximum pulse waiting time	<p>(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = TTL+)</p> <p>Determines a pulse waiting time used in speed calculation for the encoder interface. If no pulse edges are detected within this time, the measured speed is zeroed by the interface.</p> <p>Increasing the setting can improve measuring performance especially at low, near zero speeds.</p> <p>Note: The parameter is only supported by FEN-xx modules with FPGA version VIE3 2000 or later. On older modules, the pulse waiting time is fixed to 4 ms.</p> <p>Note: The parameter only affects speed measurement. Position is updated whenever a new pulse edge is detected. When the measured speed from the interface is zero, the drive updates its speed data based on position changes.</p>	4 ms / real32
	1...200 ms	Maximum pulse waiting time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
92.23	Maximum pulse waiting time	<p>(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1)</p> <p>Determines a pulse waiting time used in speed calculation for the encoder interface. If no pulse edges are detected within this time, the measured speed is zeroed by the interface.</p> <p>Increasing the setting can improve measuring performance especially at low, near zero speeds.</p> <p>Note: The parameter is only supported by FEN-xx modules with FPGA version VIE3 2000 or later. On older modules, the pulse waiting time is fixed to 4 ms.</p> <p>Note: The parameter only affects speed measurement. Position is updated whenever a new pulse edge is detected. When the measured speed from the interface is zero, the drive updates its speed data based on position changes.</p>	4 ms / real32
	1...200 ms	Maximum pulse waiting time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
92.24	Pulse edge filtering	<p>(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL)</p> <p>Enables pulse edge filtering. Pulse edge filtering can improve the reliability of measurements especially from encoders with a single-ended connection.</p> <p>Note: Pulse edge filtering is only supported by FEN-31 modules with FPGA version VIE3 2200 or later.</p> <p>Note: Pulse edge filtering decreases the maximum pulse frequency. With 2 µs filtering time, the maximum pulse frequency is 200 kHz.</p>	No filtering / uint16
	No filtering	Filtering disabled.	0
	1 µs	Filtering time: 1 microsecond.	1
	2 µs	Filtering time: 2 microseconds.	2

498 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.25	Pulse overfrequency function	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL) Selects how the drive reacts when the encoder interface detects a pulse overfrequency condition. Note: This parameter is effective only with FEN-xx module FPGA version VIEx 2200 or later.	Fault / uint16
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, 7381 Encoder. The FEN-xx module will continue to update speed and position data.	0
	Fault	The drive trips on fault A7E1 Encoder.	1
92.30	Serial link mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the serial link mode with an EnDat or SSI encoder.	Initial position / uint16
	Initial position	Single position transfer mode (initial position).	0
	Continuous	Continuous position data transfer mode.	1
	Continuous speed and position	Continuous speed and position data transfer mode. This setting is intended for EnDat 2.2 encoders without sin/cos signals. Note: This setting requires an FEN-11 interface revision H or later.	2
92.31	EnDat max calculation time	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the maximum encoder calculation time for an EnDat encoder. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an EnDat encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	50 ms / uint16
	10 us	10 microseconds.	0
	100 us	100 microseconds.	1
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	2
	50 ms	50 milliseconds.	3
92.32	SSI cycle time	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the transmission cycle for an SSI encoder. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	100 us / uint16
	50 us	50 microseconds.	0
	100 us	100 microseconds.	1
	200 us	200 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.33	SSI clock cycles	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the length of an SSI message. The length is defined as the number of clock cycles. The number of cycles can be calculated by adding 1 to the number of bits in an SSI message frame.	2 / uint16
	2...127	SSI message length.	- / -
92.34	SSI position msb	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the position data within an SSI message.	1 / uint16
	1...126	Position data MSB location (bit number).	- / -
92.35	SSI revolution msb	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the revolution count within an SSI message.	1 / uint16
	1...126	Revolution count MSB location (bit number).	- / -
92.36	SSI data format	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the data format for an SSI encoder.	Binary / uint16
	Binary	Binary code.	0
	Gray	Gray code.	1
92.37	SSI baud rate	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the baud rate for an SSI encoder.	100 kBit/s / uint16
	10 kBit/s	10 kbit/s.	0
	50 kBit/s	50 kbit/s.	1
	100 kBit/s	100 kbit/s.	2
	200 kBit/s	200 kbit/s.	3
	500 kBit/s	500 kbit/s.	4
	1000 kBit/s	1000 kbit/s.	5
92.40	SSI zero phase	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the phase angle within one sine/cosine signal period that corresponds to the value of zero on the SSI serial link data. The parameter is used to adjust the synchronization of the SSI position data and the position based on sine/cosine incremental signals. Incorrect synchronization may cause an error of ± 1 incremental period. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in initial position mode (see parameter 92.30 Serial link mode).	315-45 deg / uint16
	315-45 deg	315-45 degrees.	0
	45-135 deg	45-135 degrees.	1
	135-225 deg	135-225 degrees.	2
	225-315 deg	225-315 degrees.	3

500 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.45	Hiperface parity	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the use of parity and stop bits with a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	Odd / uint16
	Odd	Odd parity indication bit, one stop bit.	0
	Even	Even parity indication bit, one stop bit.	1
92.46	Hiperface baud rate	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the transfer rate of the link with a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	4800 bits/s / uint16
	4800 bits/s	4800 bit/s.	0
	9600 bits/s	9600 bit/s.	1
	19200 bits/s	19200 bit/s.	2
	38400 bits/s	38400 bit/s.	3
92.47	Hiperface node address	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the node address for a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	64 / uint16
	0...255	HIPERFACE encoder node address.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
93	Encoder 2 configuration	<p>Settings for encoder 2.</p> <p>Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type.</p> <p>Note: It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (group 92 Encoder 1 configuration) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (this group).</p>	
93.1	Encoder 2 type	Selects the type of encoder/resolver 2.	None configured / uint16
	None configured	None.	0
	TTL	TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51).	1
	TTL+	TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32).	2
	Absolute encoder	Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42).	3
	Resolver	Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52).	4
	HTL	HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82).	5
	HTL 1	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31).	6
	HTL 2	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication.	7
93.2	Encoder 2 source	Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to. (The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 Encoder module settings.)	Module 1 / uint16
	Module 1	Interface module 1.	1
	Module 2	Interface module 2.	2
93.10	Excitation signal frequency	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.10 Excitation signal frequency.	1 kHz / uint16
93.10	Sine/cosine number	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.10 Sine/cosine number.	0 / uint16
93.10	Pulses/revolution	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.10 Pulses/revolution.	2048 / uint16
93.11	Excitation signal amplitude	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.11 Excitation signal amplitude.	4.0 V / uint16
93.11	Absolute position source	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.11 Absolute position source.	None / uint16
93.11	Pulse encoder type	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type.	Quadrature / uint16
93.12	Resolver polepairs	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.12 Resolver polepairs.	1 / uint16
93.12	Zero pulse enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.12 Zero pulse enable.	Disable / uint16

502 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
93.12	Speed calculation mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.12 Speed calculation mode.	Auto rising / uint16
93.13	Position data width	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.13 Position data width.	0 / uint16
93.13	Position estimation enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.13 Position estimation enable.	Enable / uint16
93.14	Revolution data width	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.14 Revolution data width.	0 / uint16
93.14	Speed estimation enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.14 Speed estimation enable.	Disable / uint16
93.15	Transient filter	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.15 Transient filter.	4880Hz / uint16
93.17	Accepted pulse freq of encoder 2	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.17 Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1.	- / uint16
93.21	Encoder cable fault mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode.	A, B / uint16
93.23	Maximum pulse waiting time	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.23 Maximum pulse waiting time.	4 ms / real32
93.24	Pulse edge filtering	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL) See parameter 92.24 Pulse edge filtering.	No filtering / uint16
93.25	Pulse overfrequency function	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL) See parameter 92.25 Pulse overfrequency function.	Fault / uint16
93.30	Serial link mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	Initial position / uint16
93.31	EnDat calc time	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.31 EnDat max calculation time.	50 ms / uint16
93.32	SSI cycle time	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.32 SSI cycle time.	100 us / uint16
93.33	SSI clock cycles	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.33 SSI clock cycles.	2 / uint16
93.34	SSI position msb	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.34 SSI position msb.	1 / uint16
93.35	SSI revolution msb	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.35 SSI revolution msb.	1 / uint16
93.36	SSI data format	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.36 SSI data format.	Binary / uint16
93.37	SSI baud rate	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.37 SSI baud rate.	100 kBit/s / uint16
93.40	SSI zero phase	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.40 SSI zero phase.	315-45 deg / uint16
93.45	Hiperface parity	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.45 Hiperface parity.	Odd / uint16
93.46	Hiperface baud rate	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.46 Hiperface baud rate.	4800 bits/s / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
93.47	Hiperface node address	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.47 Hiperface node address.	64 / uint16


504 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
94	LSU control	Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference. Note that the references defined here must also be selected as the reference source in the supply control program to be effective. This group is only visible when supply unit control has been activated by parameter 95.20 HW options word 1. See also section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 76).	
94.1	LSU Control	Enables/disables the internal INU-LSU state machine. When the state machine is enabled, the inverter unit (INU) controls the supply unit (LSU) and prevents the inverter unit from starting until the supply unit is ready. When the state machine is disabled, the status of the supply unit is ignored by the inverter unit.	On / uint16
	Off	INU-LSU state machine disabled.	0
	On	INU-LSU state machine enabled.	1
94.2	LSU panel communication	Enables/disables control panel and PC tool access to the supply unit (line-side converter) via the inverter unit (motor-side converter). Note: This feature is only supported by the following drives: • ACS880-11 • ACS880-31 • ACS880-17 based on an integrated drive module • ACS880-37 based on an integrated drive module.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit via inverter unit disabled.	0
	Enable	Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit via inverter unit enabled.	1
94.10	LSU max charging time	Defines the maximum time the supply unit (LSU) is allowed for charging before a fault, 7584 LSU charge failed is generated.	15 s / uint16
	0...65535 s	Maximum charging time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
94.11	LSU stop delay	Defines a stop delay for the supply unit. This parameter can be used to delay the opening of the main breaker/contactors when a restart is expected.	600.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Supply unit stop delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
94.20	DC voltage reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays the DC voltage reference sent to the supply unit. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 2000.0 V	DC voltage reference sent to supply unit.	10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
94.21	DC voltage ref source	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects the source of the DC voltage reference to be sent to the supply unit.	User ref / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User ref	94.22 User DC voltage reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
94.22	User DC voltage reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines the DC voltage reference for the supply unit when 94.21 DC voltage ref source is set to User ref.	0.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 2000.0 V	User DC reference.	10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V
94.30	Reactive power reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays the reactive power reference sent to the supply unit. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr	Reactive power reference sent to the supply unit.	10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr
94.31	Reactive power ref source	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects the source of the reactive power reference to be sent to the supply unit.	User ref / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User ref	94.32 User reactive power reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
94.32	User reactive power reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines the reactive power reference for the supply unit when 94.31 Reactive power ref source is set to User ref.	0.0 kVAr / real32
	-3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr	User reactive power reference.	10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr
94.40	Power mot limit on net loss	Defines the maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure when IGBT supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on). The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter.	600.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 %	Maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

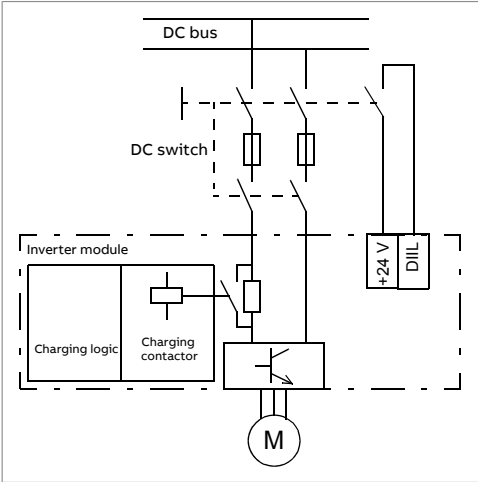
506 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
94.41	Power gen limit on net loss	Defines the maximum shaft power for generating upon a supply network failure when supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on). The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter.	-600.00 % / real32
	-600.00 ... 0.00 %	Maximum shaft power for generating mode upon a supply network failure.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95	HW configuration	Various hardware-related settings.	
95.1	Supply voltage	<p>Selects the supply voltage range. This parameter is used by the drive to determine the nominal voltage of the supply network. The parameter also affects the current ratings and the DC voltage control functions (trip and brake chopper activation limits) of the drive.</p> <hr/> <div>  WARNING! An incorrect setting may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or the brake chopper or resistor to overload. </div> <hr/> <p>Note: The selections shown depend on the hardware of the drive. If only one voltage range is valid for the drive in question, it is selected by default.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	- / uint16
	Not given	No voltage range selected. The drive will not start modulating before a range is selected.	0
	208...240 V	208...240 V	1
	380...415 V	380...415 V	2
	440...480 V	440...480 V	3
	500 V	500 V	4
	525...600 V	525...600 V	5
	660...690 V	660...690 V	6
95.2	Adaptive voltage limits	<p>Enables adaptive voltage limits. Adaptive voltage limits can be used if, for example, an IGBT supply unit is used to raise the DC voltage level. If the communication between the inverter and the IGBT supply unit is active (95.20 HW options word 1), the voltage limits are related to the DC voltage reference transmitted to the supply unit (94.20 DC voltage reference) assuming that the reference is high enough. Otherwise, the limits are calculated based on the measured DC voltage at the end of the pre-charging sequence.</p> <p>This function is also useful if the AC supply voltage to the drive is high, as the warning levels are raised accordingly.</p> <p>*Affected by 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 15.</p>	Disable; Enable (95.20 b15) / uint16
	Disable	Adaptive voltage limits disabled.	0
	Enable	Adaptive voltage limits enabled.	1
95.4	Control board supply	<p>Specifies how the control unit of the drive is powered.</p> <p>*The default value depends on the type of control unit and the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 4.</p>	Internal 24V (ZCU); External 24V (BCU; 95.20 b4) / uint16

508 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Internal 24V	The drive control unit is powered from the drive power unit it is connected to. Note: If reduced run (see section Reduced run function (page 124)) is required, select External 24V or Redundant external 24V instead.	0
	External 24V	The drive control unit is powered from an external power supply. The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered.	1
		(Type BCU control units only) The drive control unit is powered from two redundant external power supplies. The loss of one of the supplies generates a warning (AFEC External power signal missing). The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95.8	DC switch monitoring	<p><i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Enables/disables DC switch monitoring via the DIIL input. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules with an internal charging circuit that are connected to the DC bus through a DC switch.</p> <p>An auxiliary contact of the DC switch must be wired to the DIIL input so that the input switches off when the DC switch is opened.</p>	Disable; Enable (95.20 b5) / uint16
<div><p>The diagram illustrates the electrical connection between the DC bus, a DC switch, an inverter module, and a motor (M). The DC bus is at the top, connected to a DC switch. The inverter module contains a charging logic unit and a charging contactor. A 24V DIIL input is connected to the DC switch. The motor (M) is connected to the inverter module.</p></div>			
<p>If the DC switch is opened with the inverter running, the inverter is given a coast-to-stop command, and its charging circuit activated. Starting the inverter is prevented until the DC switch is closed and the DC circuit in the inverter unit recharged.</p> <p>Note: By default, DIIL is the input for the Run enable signal. Adjust 20.12 Run enable 1 source if necessary.</p> <p>Note: An internal charging circuit is standard on some inverter module types but optional on others; check with your local ABB representative.</p>			
	Disable	DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input disabled.	0
	Enable	DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input enabled.	1


510 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95.9	Switch fuse controller	<p><i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Activates communication to a BSFC charging controller. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules that are connected to a DC bus through a DC switch/charging circuit controlled by a charging controller. On units without a DC switch, this parameter should be set to <i>Disable</i>.</p> <p>The charging controller monitors the charging of the inverter unit, and sends an enable command when the charging has finished (ie. DC switch is closed after the 'charging OK' lamp lights, and charging switch opened). For more information, see BSFC documentation.</p>	Enable / uint16
		Communication with BSFC disabled.	0
		Communication with BSFC enabled.	1
95.12	Reduced run mask	<p><i>(Only visible with BCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Specifies which converter modules have been removed from the converter configuration. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function.</p> <p>See section <i>Reduced run function</i> (page 124).</p>	- / uint16
	b0 Module 1 removed	Module 1 has been removed.	
	b1 Module 2 removed	Module 2 has been removed.	
	b2 Module 3 removed	Module 3 has been removed.	
	b3 Module 4 removed	Module 4 has been removed.	
	b4 Module 5 removed	Module 5 has been removed.	
	b5 Module 6 removed	Module 6 has been removed.	
	b6 Module 7 removed	Module 7 has been removed.	
	b7 Module 8 removed	Module 8 has been removed.	
	b8 Module 9 removed	Module 9 has been removed.	
	b9 Module 10 removed	Module 10 has been removed.	
	b10 Module 11 removed	Module 11 has been removed.	
	b11 Module 12 removed	Module 12 has been removed.	
	b12...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.13	Reduced run mode	<p><i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Specifies the number of inverter modules available. This parameter must be set if reduced run is required. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function. If the control program cannot detect the number of modules specified by this parameter, a fault (5695 <i>Reduced run</i>) is generated.</p> <p>See section <i>Reduced run function</i> (page 124).</p> <p>0 = Reduced run disabled</p> <p>1...12 = Number of modules available</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	- / uint16


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Number of inverter modules available.	- / -
95.14	Connected modules	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Shows which of the parallel-connected inverter modules have been detected by the control program. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0	Module 1 has been detected.	
	b1	Module 2 has been detected.	
	b2	Module 3 has been detected.	
	b3	Module 4 has been detected.	
	b4	Module 5 has been detected.	
	b5	Module 6 has been detected.	
	b6	Module 7 has been detected.	
	b7	Module 8 has been detected.	
	b8	Module 9 has been detected.	
	b9	Module 10 has been detected.	
	b10	Module 11 has been detected.	
	b11	Module 12 has been detected.	
b12...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.15	Special HW settings	Contains hardware-related settings that can be enabled and disabled by toggling the specific bits. Note: The installation of the hardware specified by this parameter may require derating of drive output, or impose other limitations. Refer to the hardware manual of the drive. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / uint16
	b0 EX motor	1 = The driven motor is an Ex motor provided by ABB for potentially explosive atmospheres. This sets the required minimum switching frequency for ABB Ex motors. Note: For non-ABB Ex motors, contact your local ABB representative.	
	b1 ABB sine filter	1 = An ABB sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter.	
	b2 High speed mode	1 = Minimum switching frequency limit adaptation to output frequency active. This setting improves control performance at high output frequencies (typically above 120 Hz).	
	b3 Custom sine filter	1 = A custom sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter. See also parameters 97.1, 97.2, 99.18, 99.19.	

512 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b4...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.16	Router mode	<p><i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Enables/disables router mode of the BCU control unit. When router mode is active, the PSL2 channels connected to another BCU (ie. those selected by 95.17 Router channel config) are routed to the power units (converter modules) connected to this BCU. See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 127).</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Off / uint32
	Off	Router mode inactive.	0
	On	Router mode active.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
95.17	Router channel config	<p><i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i></p> <p>Selects which PSL2 channels on the BCU control unit are connected to another BCU and routed to a local power unit.</p> <p>Note: The local power units are to be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The other BCU is then connected to one or more successive channels starting from the first free channel.</p> <p>Note: The lowest channel selected in this parameter is routed to the local power unit with the lowest number, etc.</p> <p>Note: There must be at least as many local power modules as there are routed channels.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 127).</p>	- / uint16
	b0	0	
	b1	1 = Channel CH2 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1)	
	b2	1 = Channel CH3 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1)	
	b3	1 = Channel CH4 is routed to a local power unit	
	b4	1 = Channel CH5 is routed to a local power unit	
	b5	1 = Channel CH6 is routed to a local power unit	
	b6	1 = Channel CH7 is routed to a local power unit	
	b7	1 = Channel CH8 is routed to a local power unit	
	b8	1 = Channel CH9 is routed to a local power unit	
	b9	1 = Channel CH10 is routed to a local power unit	
	b10	1 = Channel CH11 is routed to a local power unit	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b11		1 = Channel CH12 is routed to a local power unit	
b12...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.20	HW options word 1	Specifies hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. Activating a bit in this parameter makes the necessary changes in other parameters. For example, activating an emergency stop option reserves a digital input. In many cases, the differentiated parameters will also be write-protected. This parameter, as well as the changes in other parameters implemented by it, are not affected by a parameter restore.	- / uint16
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> WARNING! After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters. </div> </div>			
<p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p> <p>*See section Control of a supply unit (LSU) (page 76).</p>			
b0	Supply frequency 60 Hz	0 = 50 Hz; 1 = 60 Hz. Affects 11.45, 11.59, 12.20, 13.18, 30.11, 30.12, 31.26, 31.27, 46.1, 46.2.	
b1	Emergency stop Cat 0	1 = Emergency stop, Category 0, without FSO module. Affects 21.4, 21.5, 23.11.	
b2	Emergency stop Cat 1	1 = Emergency stop, Category 1, without FSO module. Affects 10.24, 21.4, 21.5, 23.11.	
b3	RO2 for -07 cabinet cooling fan	1 = Control of cabinet cooling fan (used only with specific ACS880-07 hardware). Affects 10.27, 10.28, 10.29.	
b4	Externally powered control unit	1 = Control unit powered externally. Affects 95.4. <i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i>	
b5	DC supply switch	1 = DC switch monitoring active. Affects 20.12, 31.3, 95.8. <i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i>	
b6	DOL motor switch	1 = Motor fan control active. Affects 10.24, 35.100, 35.103, 35.104.	
b7	xSFC-01 fuse switch controller	1 = xSFC charging controller used. Affects 95.9. <i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i>	
b8	Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay	1 = Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay connected. Affects 31.1, 31.2.	
b9	Output contactor	1 = Output contactor present. Affects 10.24, 20.12.	
b10	Brake resistor, sine filter, IP54 fan	1 = Status (eg. thermal) switches connected to DIIL input. Affects 20.11, 20.12.	
b11	INU-DSU communication	*1 = Diode supply unit control by inverter unit active. Makes several parameters visible in groups 6, 60, 61, 62 and 94. <i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i>	
b12	Reserved		

514 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b13	du/dt filter activation	1 = Active: An external du/dt filter is connected to the drive output. The setting will limit the output switching frequency. With inverter module frame sizes R5i to R7i, the fan of the module will be forced to full speed. Note: This bit is to be left at 0 if the drive/inverter module is equipped with internal du/dt filtering (eg. frame R8i inverter modules with option +E205).	
b14	DOL fan activation	1 = The inverter unit consists of frame R8i modules with direct-on-line cooling fans (option +C188). Disables fan feedback monitoring and changes fan control to ON/OFF type.	
b15	INU-ISU communication	*1 = IGBT supply unit control by inverter unit active. Affects 31.23 and 95.2. Makes several parameters visible in groups 1, 5, 6, 7, 30, 31, 60, 61, 62, 94 and 96.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.21	HW options word 2	Specifies more hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. See parameter 95.20 HW options word 1.	- / uint16
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>WARNING! After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters.</p> </div>			
<p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>			
b0	Dual use	1 = Dual use active. For drives with option +N8200. (Allows higher output speeds/frequencies and speed/frequency reference limits.)	
b1	SynRM	1 = Synchronous reluctance motor used. Affects 25.2, 25.3, 25.15, 99.3.	
b2	Salient PM	1 = Salient-pole permanent magnet motor used. Affects 25.2, 25.3, 25.15, 99.3.	
b3	LV Synchro	1 = Externally-excited synchronous motor used. Requires a license. Contact your local ABB representative for more information.	
b4	Aux fan 1 supervision	1 = Auxiliary fan 1 installed and supervised.	
b5	Aux fan 2 supervision	1 = Auxiliary fan 2 installed and supervised.	
b6...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.30	Parallel type list filter	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Filters the list of drive/inverter types listed by parameter 95.31 Parallel type configuration. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	No filter / uint16
	No filter	All types listed.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	400 V	-3 (380...415 V) types listed.	2
	500 V	-5 (380...500 V) types listed.	3
	690 V	-7 (525...690 V) types listed.	4
	-7 LC (525-690V)	Liquid-cooled -7 (525...690 V) types listed.	5
95.31	Parallel type configuration	<p>(Visible when 95.30 Parallel type list filter = No filter) <i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Defines the drive/inverter type if it consists of parallel-connected modules. If the drive/inverter consists of a single module, leave the value at <i>Not selected</i>.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	The drive/inverter does not consist of parallel-connected modules, or type not selected.	0
	-	Drive/inverter type consisting of parallel-connected modules.	-

516 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96	System	Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock.	
96.1	Language	<p>Selects the language of the parameter interface and other displayed information when viewed on the control panel.</p> <p>Note: Not all languages listed below are necessarily supported.</p> <p>Note: This parameter does not affect the languages visible in the Drive Composer PC tool. (Those are specified under View – Settings.)</p>	- / uint16
	English	English.	1033
96.2	Pass code	<p>Pass codes can be entered into this parameter to activate further access levels (see parameter 96.3 Access levels active) or to configure the user lock. Entering "358" toggles the parameter lock, which prevents the changing of all other parameters through the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. Entering the user pass code (by default, "10000000") enables parameters 96.100 ... 96.102, which can be used to define a new user pass code and to select the actions that are to be prevented. Entering an invalid pass code will close the user lock if open, i.e. hide parameters 96.100 ... 96.102. After entering the code, check that the parameters are in fact hidden. If they are not, enter another (random) pass code. Entering several invalid pass codes introduces a delay before a new attempt can be made. Entering further invalid codes will progressively lengthen the delay.</p> <p>Note: You must change the default user pass code to maintain a high level of cybersecurity. <u>Store the code in a safe place – the protection cannot be disabled even by ABB if the code is lost.</u> See also section User lock (page 123).</p>	0 / uint32
	0...99999999	Pass code.	1 = 1
96.3	Access levels active	<p>Shows which access levels have been activated by pass codes entered into parameter 96.2 Pass code.</p> <p>Note: This parameter is read-only.</p>	- / uint16
	b0 End user	End user.	
	b1 Service	Service.	
	b2 Advanced programmer	Advanced programmer.	
	b3...10 .		
	b11 OEM access level 1	OEM access level 1.	
	b12 OEM access level 2	OEM access level 2.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b13 OEM access level 3	OEM access level 3.	
	b14 Parameter lock	Parameter lock.	
	b15 .		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.6	Parameter restore	Restores the original settings of the control program, i.e. parameter default values. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Restoring is completed.	0
	Restore defaults	All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • motor data and ID run results • parameter 31.42 Overcurrent fault limit • control panel/PC communication settings • I/O extension module settings • fieldbus adapter settings • encoder configuration data • application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it • parameter 95.21 HW options word 2 • parameter 95.9 Switch fuse controller • differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2 • user lock configuration parameters 96.100 ... 96.102. 	8

518 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Clear all	<p>All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> control panel/PC communication settings application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it parameter 95.1 Supply voltage parameter 95.9 Switch fuse controller differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2 user lock configuration parameters 96.100 ... 96.102. <p>PC tool communication is interrupted during the restoring.</p> <p>Note: Activating this selection will restore the default settings of the fieldbus adapter if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters.</p>	62
	Reset all fieldbus settings	Fieldbus adapter and embedded fieldbus interface settings (parameter groups 50...58) are restored to default values. This will also restore the default settings of the fieldbus adapter if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters.	32
96.7	Parameter save manually	<p>Saves the valid parameter values to permanent memory. This parameter should be used to store values sent from a fieldbus, or when using an external power supply to the control board as the supply might have a very short hold-up time when powered off.</p> <p>Note: A new parameter value is saved automatically when changed from the PC tool or control panel but not when altered through a fieldbus adapter connection.</p>	Done / uint16
	Done	Save completed.	0
	Save	Start save, or save in progress.	1
96.8	Control board boot	<p>Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the complete drive module). The value reverts to 0 automatically.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	- / uint16
	0...1	1 = Reboot the control unit.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96.9	FSO reboot	Changing the value of (or the source selected by) this parameter from 0 to 1 reboots the optional FSO-xx safety functions module. Note: The value does not revert to 0 automatically.	False / uint32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 130).	
96.10	User set status	Shows the status of the user parameter sets. Note: This parameter is read-only. See also section <i>User parameter sets</i> (page 120).	- / uint16
	n/a	No user parameter sets have been saved.	0
	Loading	A user set is being loaded.	1
	Saving	A user set is being saved.	2
	Faulted	Invalid parameter set.	3
	User set 1	User set 1 has been loaded.	4
	User set 2	User set 2 has been loaded.	5
	User set 3	User set 3 has been loaded.	6
	User set 4	User set 4 has been loaded.	7
96.11	User set save/load	Enables the saving and restoring of up to four custom sets of parameter settings. See section <i>User parameter sets</i> (page 120). The set that was in use before powering down the drive is in use after the next power-up. Note: Hardware configuration settings such as I/O extension module, fieldbus and encoder configuration parameters (groups 14...16, 51...56, 58 and 92...93, and parameters 50.1 and 50.31), and forced input/output values (such as 10.3 and 10.4) are not included in user parameter sets. Note: Parameter changes made after loading a set are not automatically stored – they must be saved using this parameter. Note: If no sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings. Note: Switching between sets is only possible with the drive stopped.	No action / uint16
	No action	Load or save operation complete; normal operation.	0
	User set I/O mode	Load user parameter set using parameters 96.12 and 96.13.	1
	Load set 1	Load user parameter set 1.	2
	Load set 2	Load user parameter set 2.	3

520 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
	Load set 3	Load user parameter set 3.	4															
	Load set 4	Load user parameter set 4.	5															
	Save to set 1	Save user parameter set 1.	18															
	Save to set 2	Save user parameter set 2.	19															
	Save to set 3	Save user parameter set 3.	20															
	Save to set 4	Save user parameter set 4.	21															
96.12	User set I/O mode in1	When parameter 96.11 is set to User set I/O mode, selects the user parameter set together with parameter 96.13 as follows:	Not selected / uint32															
<table><tr><th>Status of source defined by 96.12</th><th>Status of source defined by 96.13</th><th>User parameter set selected</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Set 1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Set 2</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Set 3</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Set 4</td></tr></table>				Status of source defined by 96.12	Status of source defined by 96.13	User parameter set selected	0	0	Set 1	1	0	Set 2	0	1	Set 3	1	1	Set 4
Status of source defined by 96.12	Status of source defined by 96.13	User parameter set selected																
0	0	Set 1																
1	0	Set 2																
0	1	Set 3																
1	1	Set 4																
	Not selected	0	0															
	Selected	1	1															
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2															
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3															
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4															
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5															
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6															
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7															
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10															
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11															
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).																
96.13	User set I/O mode in2	See parameter 96.12 User set I/O mode in1.	Not selected / uint32															
96.16	Unit selection	Selects the unit of parameters indicating power, temperature and torque.	- / uint16															
	b0 Power unit	0 = kW 1 = hp																
	b1 Reserved																	
	b2 Temperature unit	0 = C (°C) 1 = F (°F)																
	b3 Reserved																	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b4 Torque unit	0 = Nm (N·m) 1 = lbft (lbf·ft)	
	b5...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.20	Time sync primary source	Defines the 1st priority external source for synchronization of the drive's time and date. The date and time can also be directly set into 96.24 ... 96.26 in which case this parameter is ignored.	DDCS Controller / uint16
	Internal	No external source selected.	0
	DDCS Controller	External controller.	1
	Fieldbus A or B	Fieldbus interface A or B.	2
	Fieldbus A	Fieldbus interface A.	3
	Fieldbus B	Fieldbus interface B.	4
	D2D or M/F	The master station on a master/follower or drive-to-drive link.	5
	Embedded FB	Embedded fieldbus interface.	6
	Panel link	Control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel.	8
	Ethernet tool link	Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module.	9
96.23	M/F and D2D clock synchronization	In the master drive, activates clock synchronization for master/follower and drive-to-drive communication.	Inactive / uint16
	Inactive	Clock synchronization not active.	0
	Active	Clock synchronization active.	1
96.24	Full days since 1st Jan 1980	Number of full days passed since beginning of the year 1980. This parameter, together with 96.25 Time in minutes within 24 h and 96.26 Time in ms within one minute makes it possible to set the date and time in the drive via the parameter interface from a fieldbus or application program. This may be necessary if the fieldbus protocol does not support time synchronization.	- / uint16
	1...59999 days	Days count. 1 = 1st January 1980.	1 = 1 days / 1 = 1 days
96.25	Time in minutes within 24 h	Number of full minutes passed since midnight. For example, the value 860 corresponds to 2:20 pm. See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980.	0 min / uint16
	0...1439 min	Minutes since midnight.	1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min
96.26	Time in ms within one minute	Number of milliseconds passed since last minute. See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980.	0 ms / uint16
	0...59999 ms	Number of milliseconds since last minute.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
96.29	Time sync source status	Time source status word. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Time tick received	1 = 1st priority tick received: Tick has been received from 1st priority source (or from 96.24 ... 96.26).	

522 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b1 Aux Time tick received	1 = 2nd priority tick received: Tick has been received from 2nd priority source.	
	b2 Tick interval is too long	1 = Yes: Tick interval too long (accuracy compromised).	
	b3 DDCS controller	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from an external controller.	
	b4 Master/Follower	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the master/follower link.	
	b5 Reserved		
	b6 D2D	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the drive-to-drive link.	
	b7 FbusA	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface A.	
	b8 FbusB	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface B.	
	b9 EFB	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	
	b10 Reserved		
	b11 Panel link	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from the control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel.	
	b12 Ethernet tool link	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module.	
	b13 Parameter setting	1 = Tick received: Tick has been set by parameters 96.24 ... 96.26.	
	b14 RTC	1 = RTC time in use: Time and date have been read from the real-time clock.	
	b15 Drive On-Time	1 = Drive on-time in use: Time and date are displaying drive on-time.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.31	Drive ID number	Specifies an ID number for the drive. The ID can be read by an external controller through DDCS, for example, for comparison with an ID contained by the controller's application.	0 / uint16
	0...32767	ID number.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
96.35	Kernel sync mode	If the master/follower functionality is used for position control, this parameter must be set to DDCS sync both in master and follower drives to avoid time level drifting.	No sync / NA1
		Synchronization not active.	0
		Synchronization active.	1
96.36	Kernel sync offset	Defines a time level offset for master/follower synchronization (when synchronization is enabled by 96.35 Kernel sync mode).	0 µs / NA1
	-124.0 ... 124.0 µs	Offset for master/follower synchronization.	1 µs / 1 = 1 µs

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96.39	Power up event logging	Enables/disables power-up logging. When enabled, an event (B5A2 Power up) is logged by the drive upon each power-up.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Power-up event logging disabled.	0
	Enable	Power-up event logging enabled.	1
96.51	Clear fault and event logger	Clears the contents of the event logs. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 548).	- / uint16
	0...65535	00001 = Clear the event logs. (The value will automatically revert to 00000.)	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
96.53	Actual checksum	Displays the actual parameter configuration checksum. The checksum is generated and updated whenever an action is selected in 96.54 Checksum action. The parameters included in the calculation have been pre-selected, but the selection can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool. See also section Parameter checksum calculation (page 121).	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Actual checksum.	1 = 1
96.54	Checksum action	Selects how the drive reacts if the parameter checksum (96.53 Actual checksum) does not match any of the active approved checksums (96.56 ... 96.59). The active checksums are selected by 96.55 Checksum control word.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken. (The checksum feature is not in use.)	0
	Pure event	The drive generates an event log entry (B686 Checksum mismatch).	1
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch).	2
	Warning and prevent start	The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch). Starting the drive is prevented.	3
	Fault	The drive trips on 6200 Checksum mismatch.	4
96.55	Checksum control word	Bits 0...3 select to which approved checksums (out of 96.56 ... 96.59) the actual checksum (96.53) is compared. Bits 4...7 select an approved (reference) checksum parameter (96.56 ... 96.59) into which the actual checksum from parameter 96.53 is copied.	- / uint16
	b0 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 1 (96.56) is observed.		1
	b1 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 2 (96.57) is observed.		2
	b2 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 3 (96.58) is observed.		3
	b3 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 4 (96.59) is observed.		4
	b4 Set approved checksum 1	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.56.	

524 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b5 Set approved checksum 2	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.57.	
	b6 Set approved checksum 3	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.58.	
	b7 Set approved checksum 4	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.59.	
	b8...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.56	Approved checksum 1	Approved (reference) checksum 1.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 1.	1 = 1
96.57	Approved checksum 2	Approved (reference) checksum 2.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 2.	1 = 1
96.58	Approved checksum 3	Approved (reference) checksum 3.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 3.	1 = 1
96.59	Approved checksum 4	Approved (reference) checksum 4.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 4.	1 = 1
96.61	User data logger status word	Provides status information on the user data logger. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 548) . Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Running	1 = The user data logger is running. The bit is cleared after the post-trigger time has passed.	
	b1 Triggered	1 = The user data logger has been triggered. The bit is cleared when the logger is restarted.	
	b2 Data available	1 = The user data logger contains data that can be read. Note that the bit is not cleared because the data is saved to the memory unit.	
	b3 Configured	1 = The user data logger has been configured. Note that the bit is not cleared because the configuration data is saved to the memory unit.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.63	User data logger trigger	Triggers, or selects a source that triggers, the user data logger.	Off / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
96.64	User data logger start	Starts, or selects a source that starts, the user data logger.	Off / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130) .	
96.65	Factory data logger time level	Selects the sampling interval for the factory data logger. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 548) .	500us / uint16
	500us	500 microseconds.	500
	2ms	2 milliseconds.	2000
	10ms	10 milliseconds.	10000
96.70	Disable adaptive program	Disables/enables the adaptive program (if present). See also section Adaptive programming (page 62) . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	No / uint16
	No	Adaptive program enabled.	0
	Yes	Adaptive program disabled.	1
96.100	Change user pass code	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> To change the current user pass code, enter a new code into this parameter as well as 96.101 Confirm user pass code . A warning will be active until the new pass code is confirmed. To cancel changing the pass code, close the user lock without confirming. To close the lock, enter an invalid pass code in parameter 96.2 Pass code , activate parameter 96.8 Control board boot , or cycle the power. See also section User lock (page 123) .	10000000 / uint32
	10000000...99999999	New user pass code.	1 = 1
96.101	Confirm user pass code	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> Confirms the new user pass code entered in 96.100 Change user pass code (page 525) .	- / uint32
	10000000...99999999	Confirmation of new user pass code.	1 = 1
96.102	User lock functionality	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> Selects the actions or functionalities to be prevented by the user lock. Note that the changes made take effect only when the user lock is closed. See parameter 96.2 Pass code . Note: We recommend you select all the actions and functionalities unless otherwise required by the application.	- / uint16
	b0 Disable ABB access levels	1 = ABB access levels (service, advanced programmer, etc. [see 96.3]) disabled	
	b1 Freeze parameter lock state	1 = Changing the parameter lock state prevented, ie. pass code 358 has no effect	

526 Parameters

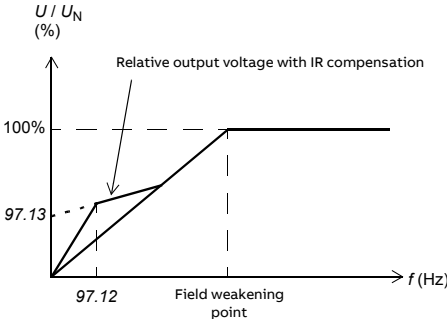
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Disable file download	1 = Loading of files to drive prevented. This applies to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> firmware upgrades safety functions module (FSO-xx) configuration parameter restore loading an adaptive program loading and debugging an application program changing home view of control panel editing drive texts editing the favorite parameters list on control panel configuration settings made through control panel such as time/date formats and enabling/disabling clock display. 	
	b3 Disable FB write to hidden	1 = Access to parameters on disabled access levels from fieldbus prevented	
	b4...5 Reserved		
	b6 Protect AP	1 = Creating a backup and restoring from a backup prevented	
	b7 Disable panel bluetooth	1 = Bluetooth disabled on ACS-AP-W control panel. If the drive is part of a panel bus, Bluetooth is disabled on all panels.	
	b8...10 Reserved		
	b11 Disable OEM access level 1	1 = OEM access level 1 disabled	
	b12 Disable OEM access level 2	1 = OEM access level 2 disabled	
	b13 Disable OEM access level 3	1 = OEM access level 3 disabled	
	b14...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.108	LSU control board boot	<i>(Visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the supply control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the drive system). The value reverts to 0 automatically.	0 / uint16
	0...1	1 = Reboot the supply control unit.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

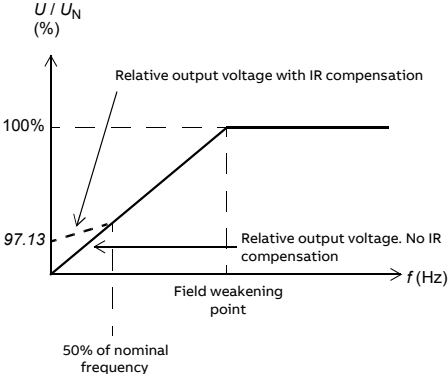
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97	Motor control	Motor model settings.	
97.1	Switching frequency reference	When parameter 97.9 Switching freq mode is set to Custom , defines the switching frequency when it is not otherwise being internally limited. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	4.500 kHz / real32
	0.000 ... 24.000 kHz	Switching frequency reference.	1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz
97.2	Minimum switching frequency	When parameter 97.9 Switching freq mode is set to Custom , defines a minimum switching frequency reference. The actual switching frequency will not fall below this limit under any circumstances. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. Note: The drive has internal switching frequency limits that may override the value entered here.	1.500 kHz / real32
	0.000 ... 24.000 kHz	Minimum switching frequency.	1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz
97.3	Slip gain	Defines the slip gain which is used to improve the estimated motor slip. 100% means full slip gain; 0% means no slip gain. The default value is 100%. Other values can be used if a static speed error is detected despite having the setting at full slip gain. Example (with nominal load and nominal slip of 40 rpm): A 1000 rpm constant speed reference is given to the drive. Despite having full slip gain (= 100%), a manual tachometer measurement from the motor axis gives a speed value of 998 rpm. The static speed error is 1000 rpm - 998 rpm = 2 rpm. To compensate the error, the slip gain should be increased to 105% (2 rpm / 40 rpm = 5%).	100 % / real32
	0...200 %	Slip gain.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.4	Voltage reserve	Defines the minimum allowed voltage reserve. When the voltage reserve has decreased to the set value, the drive enters the field weakening area. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. If the intermediate circuit DC voltage $U_{dc} = 550$ V and the voltage reserve is 5%, the rms value of the maximum output voltage in steady-state operation is $0.95 \times 550 \text{ V} / \sqrt{2} = 369 \text{ V}$ The dynamic performance of the motor control in the field weakening area can be improved by increasing the voltage reserve value, but the drive enters the field weakening area earlier.	-2 % / real32
	-5...50 %	Voltage reserve.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

528 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97.5	Flux braking	Defines the level of flux braking power. (Other stopping and braking modes can be configured in parameter group 21 Start/stop mode). See section Flux braking (page 92). Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Flux braking is disabled.	0
	Moderate	Flux level is limited during the braking. Deceleration time is longer compared to full braking.	1
	Full	Maximum braking power. Almost all available current is used to convert the mechanical braking energy to thermal energy in the motor.	2
97.6	Flux reference select	Defines the source of flux reference. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	User flux reference / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User flux reference	Parameter 97.7 User flux reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 130).	
97.7	User flux reference	Defines the flux reference when parameter 97.6 Flux reference select is set to User flux reference.	100.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 200.00 %	User-defined flux reference.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.8	Optimizer minimum torque	This parameter can be used to improve the control dynamics of a synchronous reluctance motor or a salient permanent magnet synchronous motor. As a rule of thumb, define a level to which the output torque must rise with minimum delay. This will increase the motor current and improve the torque response at low speeds.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Optimizer torque limit.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
97.9	Switching freq mode	An optimization setting for balancing between control performance and motor noise level. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. Note: Other settings than Normal may require derating. Refer to the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive. Note: To improve the control performance, the switching frequency reference is automatically increased with ABB sine filter if the motor/drive current ratio is less than 0.55.	Normal / uint16
	Normal	Control performance optimized for long motor cables.	0
	Low noise	Minimizes motor noise.	1
	Cyclic	Control performance optimized for cyclic load applications.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Custom	This setting is to be used by ABB-authorized service personnel only.	3
97.10	Signal injection	<p>Enables signal injection. A high-frequency alternating signal is injected into the motor at low speeds to improve the stability of torque control. Signal injection can be enabled with different amplitude levels.</p> <p>Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.</p> <p>Note: Use as low a level as possible that gives satisfactory performance.</p> <p>Note: Signal injection cannot be applied to asynchronous motors.</p>	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal injection disabled.	0
	Enabled (5 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 5%.	1
	Enabled (10 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 10%.	2
	Enabled (15 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 15%.	3
	Enabled (20 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 20%.	4
97.11	TR tuning	<p>Rotor time constant tuning.</p> <p>This parameter can be used to improve torque accuracy in closed-loop control of an induction motor. Normally, the motor identification run provides sufficient torque accuracy, but manual fine-tuning can be applied in exceptionally demanding applications to achieve optimal performance.</p> <p>Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.</p>	100 % / real32
	25...400 %	Rotor time constant tuning.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97.12	IR comp step-up frequency	<p>IR compensation (i.e. output voltage boost) can be used in step-up applications to compensate for resistive losses in the step-up transformer, cabling and motor. As voltage cannot be fed through a step-up transformer at 0 %, a specific type of IR compensation should be used.</p> <p>This parameter adds a frequency breakpoint for parameter 97.13 IR compensation as shown.</p> <div><p>The graph shows the relative output voltage U / U_N (%) on the y-axis versus frequency f (Hz) on the x-axis. A solid line represents the 'Relative output voltage with IR compensation'. It starts at the origin (0,0), rises linearly to 100% at a frequency marked as 'Field weakening point'. A dashed line shows the voltage without compensation, which is lower than the solid line. A horizontal dashed line at 97.13% on the y-axis intersects the solid line, and a vertical dashed line from that point to the x-axis marks the frequency '97.12'.</p></div>	0.0 Hz / real32
		0.0 Hz = Breakpoint disabled.	
		Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	
0.0 ... 50.0 Hz		IR compensation breakpoint for step-up applications.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz

97.13	IR compensation	<p>Defines the relative output voltage boost at zero speed (IR compensation). The function is useful in applications with a high break-away torque where direct torque control (DTC mode) cannot be applied.</p>  <p>The graph shows the relative output voltage U / U_N (%) on the y-axis versus frequency f (Hz) on the x-axis. A solid line represents the 'Relative output voltage with IR compensation', rising linearly to 100% at the 'Field weakening point'. A dashed line represents the 'Relative output voltage. No IR compensation', which is lower than the solid line. A vertical dashed line marks the 'Field weakening point'. A horizontal dashed line at 97.13% on the y-axis intersects the solid line, and a vertical dashed line from that point to the x-axis marks the frequency '50% of nominal frequency'. Another vertical dashed line from the 'Field weakening point' to the x-axis is also shown.</p> <p>See also section IR compensation for scalar motor control (page 88).</p>	0.00 % / real32
-------	-----------------	---	-----------------

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 50.00 %	Voltage boost at zero speed in percent of nominal motor voltage.	1 = 1 % / 10000 = 1 %
97.15	Motor model temperature adaptation	Selects whether the temperature-dependent parameters (such as stator or rotor resistance) of the motor model adapt to actual (measured or estimated) temperature or not. See parameter group 35 Motor thermal protection for selection of temperature measurement sources.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Temperature adaptation of motor model disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	Estimated temperature (35.1 Motor estimated temperature) used for adaptation of motor model.	1
	Measured temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 (35.2 Measured temperature 1) used for adaptation of motor model.	2
	Measured temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 (35.3 Measured temperature 2) used for adaptation of motor model.	3
97.18	Hexagonal field weakening	Activates hexagonal motor flux pattern in the field weakening area, i.e. above the limit defined by parameter 97.19 Hexagonal field weakening point. Note: This parameter is only effective in scalar motor control mode. See also section Hexagonal motor flux pattern (page 95).	Off / uint16
	Off	The rotating flux vector follows a circular pattern.	0
	On	The flux vector follows a circular pattern below, and a hexagonal pattern above, the hexagonal field weakening point (97.19).	1
97.19	Hexagonal field weakening point	Defines the activation limit for hexagonal field weakening (in percent of the field weakening point, i.e. the frequency at which maximum output voltage is reached). See parameter 97.18 Hexagonal field weakening. Note: This parameter is only effective in scalar motor control mode.	120.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 500.0 %	Activation limit for hexagonal field weakening.	1 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 %
97.32	Motor torque unfiltered	Unfiltered motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque. Note: This parameter is read-only.	0.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Unfiltered motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
97.33	Speed estimate filter time	Defines a filtering time for estimated speed See the diagram on page 650.	5.00 ms / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 ms	Filtering time for estimated speed.	1 = 1 ms / 100 = 1 ms

532 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97.78	Maximum flux reference assistance	<p>Defines the maximum allowed stator flux assistance reference for boosting the flux when needed.</p> <p>Stator flux assistance improves the efficiency of the drive in high load conditions with externally-excited synchronous motors.</p> <p>The function is activated when a non-zero value is set to parameter 97.78. The flux is boosted between parameters 97.7 and 97.7 + 97.78, when needed.</p>	0.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 200.00 %	Maximum flux reference assistance.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
98	User motor parameters	Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model. These parameters are useful for non-standard motors, or to just get more accurate motor control of the motor on site. A better motor model always improves the shaft performance.	
98.1	User motor model mode	Activates the motor model parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 and the rotor angle offset parameter 98.15. Note: Parameter value is automatically set to zero when ID run is selected by parameter 99.13 ID run requested. The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.15 are then updated according to the motor characteristics identified during the ID run. Note: Measurements made directly from the motor terminals during the ID run are likely to produce slightly different values than those on a datasheet from a motor manufacturer. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	The values detected during the ID run are being used.	0
	Motor parameters	The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are used in the motor model.	1
	Position offset	The value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset. Parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are inactive.	2
	Motor parameters & position offset	The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are used in the motor model, and the value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset.	3
98.2	Rs user	Defines the stator resistance R_S of the motor model. With a star-connected motor, R_S is the resistance of one winding. With a delta-connected motor, R_S is one-third of the resistance of one winding. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu	Stator resistance in per unit.	- / -
98.3	Rr user	Defines the rotor resistance R_R of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu	Rotor resistance in per unit.	- / -
98.4	Lm user	Defines the main inductance L_M of the motor model. Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Main inductance in per unit.	- / -

534 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
98.5	SigmaL user	Defines the leakage inductance σL_s . Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 pu	Leakage inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.6	Ld user	Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Direct axis inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.7	Lq user	Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Quadrature axis inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.8	PM flux user	Defines the permanent magnet flux. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 2.00000 pu	Permanent magnet flux in per unit.	- / -
98.9	Rs user SI	Defines the stator resistance R_s of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).	0.00000 Ohm / real32
	0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm	Stator resistance.	- / -
98.10	Rr user SI	Defines the rotor resistance R_r of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 Ohm / real32
	0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm	Rotor resistance.	100 = 1 Ohm / 100000 = 1 Ohm
98.11	Lm user SI	Defines the main inductance L_M of the motor model. Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Main inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH
98.12	SigmaL user SI	Defines the leakage inductance σL_s . Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Leakage inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
98.13	Ld user SI	Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Direct axis inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH
98.14	Lq user SI	Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Quadrature axis inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 = 1 mH
98.15	Position offset user	Defines an angle offset between the zero position of the synchronous motor and the zero position of the position sensor. This value is initially set by the autophasing routine when an absolute encoder or an incremental encoder with Z-pulse is used. The value can be fine-tuned by setting 98.1 User motor model mode to Position offset or Motor parameters & position offset. Note: The value is in electrical degrees. The electrical angle equals the mechanical angle multiplied by the number of motor pole pairs. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.0 deg / real32
	0.0 ... 360.0 deg	Angle offset.	1 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99	Motor data	Motor configuration settings.	
99.3	Motor type	<p>Selects the motor type.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	Asynchronous motor; SynRM (95.21 b1); Permanent magnet motor (95.21 b2) / uint16
	Asynchronous motor	Standard squirrel cage AC induction motor (asynchronous induction motor).	0
	Permanent magnet motor	Permanent magnet motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with permanent magnet motor and sinusoidal BackEMF voltage.	1
	SynRM	Synchronous reluctance motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with salient pole rotor without permanent magnets.	2
99.4	Motor control mode	<p>Selects the motor control mode.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	DTC / uint16
	DTC	<p>Direct torque control. This mode is suitable for most applications.</p> <p>Note: Instead of direct torque control, scalar control is also available, and should be used in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with multimotor applications <ol style="list-style-type: none"> if the load is not equally shared between the motors, if the motors are of different sizes, or if the motors are going to be changed after the motor identification (ID) run if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive if the drive is used with no motor connected (for example, for test purposes). <p>See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 26).</p>	0


No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Scalar	<p>Scalar control. The outstanding motor control accuracy of DTC cannot be achieved in scalar control. Refer to the selection DTC above for a list of applications where scalar control should definitely be used.</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correct motor operation requires that the magnetizing current of the motor does not exceed 90% of the nominal current of the inverter. Some standard features are disabled in scalar control mode. <p>See also section <i>Scalar motor control</i> (page 88) and section <i>Operating modes of the drive</i> (page 26).</p>	1
99.6	Motor nominal current	<p>Defines the nominal motor current. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total current of the motor.</p> <p>Note: Correct motor operation requires that the magnetizing current of the motor does not exceed 90% of the nominal current of the drive.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	0.0 A / real32
	0.0 ... 6400.0 A	<p>Nominal current of the motor. The allowable range is $1/6 \dots 2 \times I_N$ (nominal current) of the drive ($0 \dots 2 \times I_N$ with scalar control mode).</p>	$1 = 1 \text{ A} / 10 = 1 \text{ A}$
99.7	Motor nominal voltage	<p>Defines the nominal motor voltage supplied to the motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.</p> <p>Note: With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage at nominal speed of the motor. If the voltage is given as voltage per rpm, e.g. 60 V per 1000 rpm, the voltage for a nominal speed of 3000 rpm is $3 \times 60 \text{ V} = 180 \text{ V}$. Note that nominal voltage is not the same as equivalent DC motor voltage (EDCM) given by some manufacturers. The nominal voltage can be calculated by dividing the EDCM voltage by 1.7 (or square root of 3).</p> <p>Note: The stress on the motor insulation is always dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than that of the drive and the supply.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	0.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 800.0 V	<p>Nominal voltage of the motor. The allowable range is $1/6 \dots 2 \times U_N$ (nominal voltage) of the drive. U_N equals the upper bound of the supply voltage range selected by parameter 95.1 Supply voltage.</p>	$10 = 1 \text{ V} / 10 = 1 \text{ V}$

538 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.8	Motor nominal frequency	Defines the nominal motor frequency. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	50.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Nominal frequency of the motor.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
99.9	Motor nominal speed	Defines the nominal motor speed. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. Note: (Asynchronous generator) Nominal speed needs to be adjusted as running the generator as a motor.	0 rpm / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Nominal speed of the motor.	1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
99.10	Motor nominal power	Defines the nominal motor power. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If nominal power is not shown on the rating plate, nominal torque can be entered instead in parameter 99.12. If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total power of the motors. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 kW or hp	Nominal power of the motor.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
99.11	Motor nominal cos ϕ	Defines the cosphi of the motor for a more accurate motor model. The value is not obligatory, but is useful with an asynchronous motor, especially when performing a standstill identification run. With a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor, this value is not needed. Note: Do not enter an estimated value. If you do not know the exact value, leave the parameter at zero. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 1.00	Cosphi of the motor.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
99.12	Motor nominal torque	Defines the nominal motor shaft torque. This value can be given instead of nominal power (99.10) if shown on the rating plate of the motor. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This setting is an alternative to the nominal power value (99.10). If both are entered, 99.12 takes priority. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.000 Nm or lb-ft / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb-ft	Nominal motor torque.	1 = 1 Nm or lb-ft / 1000 = 1 Nm or lb-ft
99.13	ID run requested	<p>Selects the type of the motor identification routine (ID run) performed at the next start of the drive. During the ID run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control.</p> <p>If no ID run has been performed yet (or if default parameter values have been restored using parameter 96.6 <i>Parameter restore</i>), this parameter is automatically set to <i>Standstill</i>, signifying that an ID run must be performed.</p> <p>After the ID run, the drive stops and this parameter is automatically set to <i>None</i>.</p> <p>Note: For the <i>Advanced ID run</i>, the machinery must always be de-coupled from the motor.</p> <p>Note: Before activating the ID run, configure motor temperature measurement (if used) in parameter group 35 <i>Motor thermal protection</i>, and in parameter 97.15.</p> <p>Note: If a sine filter is installed, set the appropriate bit in parameter 95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> before activating the ID run. With a non-ABB (custom) filter, set also 99.18 and 99.19.</p> <p>Note: With scalar control mode (99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i> = <i>Scalar</i>), the ID run is not requested automatically. However, an ID run can be performed for more accurate torque estimation.</p> <p>Note: Once the ID run is activated, it can be canceled by stopping the drive.</p> <p>Note: The ID run must be performed every time any of the motor parameters (99.4, 99.6 ... 99.12) have been changed.</p> <p>Note: Make sure that the Safe torque off and emergency stop circuits (if any) are closed during the ID run.</p> <p>Note: Mechanical brake (if present) is not opened by the logic for the ID run.</p> <p>Note: For the permanent magnet and SynRM, the Reduced, Normal, and Advanced ID runs are the same. In addition, the Standstill and Advanced Standstill ID runs are identical.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	None; Standstill (95.21 b1/b2) / uint16
	None	No motor ID run is requested. This mode can be selected only if the ID run (<i>Normal</i> , <i>Reduced</i> , <i>Standstill</i> , <i>Advanced</i> , <i>Advanced Standstill</i>) has already been performed once.	0

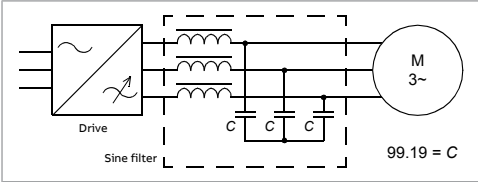
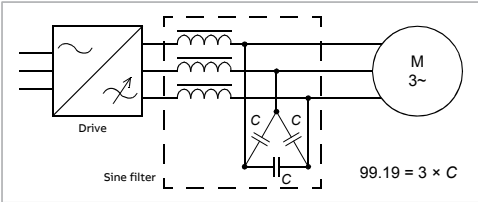
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Normal	<p>Normal ID run. Guarantees good control accuracy for all cases. This mode should be selected whenever it is possible.</p> <p>Note: If the load torque will be higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Normal ID run. With the permanent magnet or SynRM motors the transient torque value can be up to two times the nominal torque.</p> <p>Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.</p> <hr/> <div></div> <p>WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!</p> <hr/>	1
	Reduced	<p>Reduced ID run. This mode should be selected instead of the Normal or Advanced ID run if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> mechanical losses are higher than 20% (i.e. the motor cannot be de-coupled from the driven equipment), or if flux reduction is not allowed while the motor is running (i.e. in case of a motor with an integrated brake supplied from the motor terminals). <p>With this ID run mode, the resultant motor control in the field weakening area or at high torques is not necessarily as accurate as motor control following a Normal ID run. Reduced ID run is completed faster than the Normal ID run (< 90 seconds).</p> <p>Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.</p> <hr/> <div></div> <p>WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!</p> <hr/>	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Standstill	<p>Standstill ID run. The motor is injected with DC current. With an AC induction (asynchronous) motor, the motor shaft is not rotated. With a permanent magnet motor or synchronous reluctance motor, the shaft can rotate up to half a revolution.</p> <p>Note: A standstill ID run should be selected only if the Normal, Reduced or Advanced ID run is not possible because of the restrictions caused by the connected mechanics (e.g. with lift or crane applications). See also selection <i>Advanced Standstill</i>.</p>	3
	Autophasing	<p>The autophasing routine determines the start angle of a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor (see section <i>Autophasing</i> (page 89)). Autophasing does not update the other motor model values. Autophasing is automatically performed as part of the Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID runs. Using this setting, it is possible to perform autophasing alone. This is useful after changes in the feedback configuration, such as the replacement or addition of an absolute encoder, resolver, or pulse encoder with commutation signals.</p> <p>Note: This setting can only be used after a Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run has already been performed.</p> <p>Note: Depending on the selected autophasing mode, the shaft can rotate during autophasing. See parameter 21.13 <i>Autophasing mode</i>.</p>	4
	Current measurement calibration	<p>Requests current measurement calibration, i.e. identification of current measurement offset and gain errors. The calibration will be performed at next start.</p>	5
	Advanced	<p>Advanced ID run. Guarantees the best possible control accuracy. The ID run can take a couple of minutes. This mode should be selected when top performance is needed across the whole operating area.</p> <p>Note: If the load torque is higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Advanced ID run.</p> <p>Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;">  <p>WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. Several accelerations and decelerations are done. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!</p> </div>	6

542 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Advanced Standstill	<p>Advanced Standstill ID run. This selection is recommended with AC induction motors up to 75 kW instead of the Standstill ID run if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the exact nominal ratings of the motor are not known, or the control performance of the motor is not satisfactory after a Standstill ID run. <p>Note: The time it takes for the Advanced Standstill ID run to complete varies according to motor size. With a small motor, the ID run typically completes within 5 minutes; with a large motor, the ID run may take up to an hour.</p>	7
99.14	Last ID run performed	Displays the type of ID run that was performed last. For more information about the different modes, see the selections of parameter 99.13 ID run requested.	None / uint16
	None	No ID run has been performed.	0
	Normal	Normal ID run.	1
	Reduced	Reduced ID run.	2
	Standstill	Standstill ID run.	3
	Autophasing	Autophasing.	4
	Current measurement calibration	Current measurement calibration.	5
	Advanced	Advanced ID run.	6
	Advanced Standstill	Advanced Standstill ID run.	7
99.15	Motor polepairs calculated	Calculated number of pole pairs in the motor. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0...1000	Number of pole pairs.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.16	Motor phase order	<p>Switches the rotation direction of the motor. This parameter can be used if the motor turns in the wrong direction (for example, because of the wrong phase order in the motor cable), and correcting the cabling is considered impractical.</p> <p>Note: Changing this parameter does not affect speed reference polarities, so positive speed reference will rotate the motor forward. The phase order selection just ensures that "forward" is in fact the correct direction.</p> <p>Note: After changing this parameter, the sign of encoder feedback (if any) must be checked. This can be done by setting parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection to Estimate, and comparing the sign of 90.1 Motor speed for control to 90.10 Encoder 1 speed (or 90.20 Encoder 2 speed). If the sign of the measurement is incorrect, the encoder wiring must be corrected or the sign of 90.43 Motor gear numerator reversed.</p> <p>Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.</p>	U V W / uint16
	U V W	Normal.	0
	U W V	Reversed rotation direction.	1
99.18	Sine filter inductance	<p>Defines the inductance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 Special HW settings bit 3 is activated.</p> <p>Note: For an ABB sine filter (95.15 Special HW settings bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted.</p>	0.000 mH / real32
	0.000 ... 100000.000 mH	Inductance of custom sine filter.	1000 = 1 mH / 1000 = 1 mH

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.19	Sine filter capacitance	<p>Defines the capacitance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> bit 3 is activated. If the capacitors are star/bye-connected, enter the capacitance of <u>one leg</u> into the parameter.</p> <div></div> <p>If the capacitors are delta-connected, multiply the capacitance of <u>one leg</u> by 3 and enter the result into the parameter.</p> <div></div> <p>Note: For an ABB sine filter (95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted.</p>	0.00 uF / real32
0.00 ... 100000.00 uF Capacitance of custom sine filter.			100 = 1 uF / 100 = 1 uF
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
200	Safety	<p>FSO-xx settings.</p> <p>This group contains parameters related to the optional FSO-xx safety functions module. For details, refer to the documentation of the FSO-xx module.</p>	
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
206	I/O bus configuration	<p>Distributed I/O bus settings.</p> <p>This group is only visible with a BCU control unit.</p> <p>This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).</p>	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
207	I/O bus service	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
208	I/O bus diagnostics	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
209	I/O bus fan identification	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	

8

Fault tracing

What this chapter contains

The chapter lists the warning and fault messages including possible causes and corrective actions. The causes of most warnings and faults can be identified and corrected using the information in this chapter. If not, contact an ABB service representative. If you have the possibility to use the *Drive Composer* PC software, send the Support package created by the Drive Composer tool to the ABB service representative.

Warnings and faults are listed below in separate tables. Each table is sorted by warning/fault code.

Safety

**WARNING!**

Only qualified electricians are allowed to service the drive. Read the instructions in the *Safety instructions* chapter of the *Hardware manual* of the drive before working on the drive.

Indications

■ Warnings and faults

Warnings and faults indicate an abnormal drive status. The codes and names of active warnings/faults are displayed on the control panel of the drive as well as the *Drive Composer* PC tool. Only the codes of warnings/faults are available over fieldbus.

Warnings do not need to be reset; they stop showing when the cause of the warning ceases. Warnings do not latch and the drive will continue to operate the motor.

Faults do latch inside the drive and cause the drive to trip, and the motor stops. After the cause of a fault has been removed, the fault can be reset from a selectable source (parameter [31.11 Fault reset selection](#))), such as the control panel, the *Drive Composer* PC tool, the digital inputs of the drive, or fieldbus. After the fault is reset, the drive can be restarted.

Note that some faults require a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on, or using parameter [96.8 Control board boot](#) – this is mentioned in the fault listing wherever appropriate.

Warning and fault indications can be directed to a relay output or a digital input/output by selecting Warning, Fault or Fault (-1) in the source selection parameter. See the following sections:

- Programmable digital inputs and outputs (page 64)
- Programmable relay outputs (page 65), and
- Programmable I/O extensions (page 65).

■ Pure events

In addition to warnings and faults, there are pure events that are only recorded in the event logs of the drive. The codes of these events are included in the [Warning, fault and pure event messages table](#).

■ Editable messages

For some warnings and faults, the message text can be edited and instructions and contact information added. To edit these messages, choose **Menu - Settings - Edit texts** on the control panel, or use the Localization editor in Drive Composer pro.

Warning/fault history and analysis

■ Event logs

The drive has two event logs. One log contains faults and fault resets; the other contains warnings, pure events, and clearing entries. Each log contains the 64 most recent events with a time stamp and other information.

The logs can be accessed separately from the main Menu on the control panel. The logs are displayed as a single list when viewed using the Drive Composer PC tool.

The logs can be cleared using parameter [96.51 Clear fault and event logger](#).

Auxiliary codes

Some events generate an auxiliary code that often helps in pinpointing the problem. The auxiliary code is displayed on the control panel together with the message. It is also stored in the event log details. In the Drive Composer PC tool, the auxiliary code (if any) is shown in the event listing.

Factory data logger

The drive has a data logger that samples preselected drive values at 500-microsecond (default; see parameter 96.65 *Factory data logger time level*) intervals.

By default, approximately 700 samples recorded immediately before and after a fault are saved to the memory unit of the drive. The fault data of the last five faults is accessible in the event log when viewed in the Drive Composer pro PC tool. (The fault data is not accessible through the control panel.)

The values that are recorded in the factory data log are 1.7 Motor current, 1.10 Motor torque, 1.11 DC voltage, 1.24 Flux actual %, 6.1 Main control word, 6.11 Main status word, 24.1 Used speed reference, 30.1 Limit word 1, 30.2 Torque limit status and 90.1 Motor speed for control. The selection of parameters cannot be changed by the user.

■ Other data loggers

User data logger

A custom data logger can be configured using the Drive Composer pro PC tool. This functionality enables the free selection of up to eight drive parameters to be sampled at selectable intervals. The triggering conditions and the length of the monitoring period can also be defined by the user within the limit of approximately 8000 samples. In addition to the PC tool, the status of the logger is shown by drive parameter 96.61 *User data logger status word*. The triggering sources can be selected by parameters 96.63 *User data logger trigger* and 96.64 *User data logger start*. The configuration, status and collected data is saved to the memory unit for later analysis.

PSL2 data logger

The BCU control unit used with certain drive types (especially those with parallel-connected inverter modules) contains a data logger that collects data from the inverter modules to help fault tracing and analysis. The data is saved onto the SD card attached to the BCU, and can be analyzed by ABB service personnel.

■ Parameters that contain warning/fault information

The drive is able to store a list of the active faults actually causing the drive to trip at the present time. The faults are displayed in parameter group 4 *Warnings and*

faults (page 142). The parameter group also displays a list of faults and warnings that have previously occurred.

Event word (parameters 04.40...04.72)

Parameter 4.40 Event word 1 can be configured by the user to indicate the status of 16 selectable events (ie. faults, warnings or pure events). It is possible to specify an auxiliary code for each event to filter out other auxiliary codes.

QR Code generation for mobile service application

A QR Code (or a series of QR Codes) can be generated by the drive for display on the control panel. The QR Code contains drive identification data, information on the latest events, and values of status and counter parameters. The code can be read with a mobile device containing the ABB service application, which then sends the data to ABB for analysis. For more information on the application, contact your local ABB service representative.

The QR Code can be generated by choosing **Menu - Assistants - QR code** on the control panel.

Warning, fault and pure event messages

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
2281	Calibration	Measured offset of output phase current measurement or difference between output phase U2 and W2 current measurement is too great (the values are updated during current calibration).	Try performing the current calibration again (select Current measurement calibration at parameter 99.13). If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative.
2310	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	<p>Check motor load.</p> <p>If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 Control board supply.</p> <p>Check acceleration times in parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (speed control), 26 Torque reference chain (torque control). Also check parameters 46.1 Speed scaling, 46.2 Frequency scaling and 46.3 Torque scaling.</p> <p>Check motor and motor cable (including phasing and delta/star connection).</p> <p>Check there are no contactors opening and closing in motor cable.</p> <p>Check that the start-up data in parameter group 99 corresponds to the motor rating plate.</p> <p>Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.</p> <p>Check encoder cable (including phasing).</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, "YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. "ZZ" indicates the phase that triggered the fault (0: No detailed information available, 1: U-phase, 2: Vphase, 4: W-phase, 3/5/6/7: multiple phases).</p>
2330	Earth leakage	Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable.	<p>If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 Control board supply.</p> <p>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.</p> <p>Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable.</p> <p>Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 Motor control mode.)</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).</p> <p>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.</p> <p>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.</p>
2340	Short circuit	Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor.	<p>Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors.</p> <p>If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 Control board supply.</p> <p>Check that parameter 99.10 Motor nominal power has been set correctly.</p> <p>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. “ZZ” indicates the location of the short circuit (0: No detailed information available, 1: Upper branch of U-phase, 2: Lower branch of U-phase, 4: Upper branch of V-phase, 8: Lower branch of V-phase, 10: Upper branch of W-phase, 20: Lower branch of W-phase, other: combinations of the above).</p> <p>Check auxiliary code 40h = DC capacitor short circuit.</p> <p>After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.</p>
2381	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This fault protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable.	<p>Check motor cable.</p> <p>Check ambient conditions.</p> <p>Check air flow and fan operation.</p> <p>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.</p> <p>Check motor power against drive power.</p>
2391	BU current difference	AC phase current difference between parallel-connected inverter modules is excessive.	<p>Check motor cabling.</p> <p>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (1: Channel 1, 2: Channel 2, 4: Channel 3, 8: Channel 4, ..., 800: Channel 12, other: combinations of the</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			above). "ZZ" indicates the phase (1: U, 2: V, 3: W).
2392	BU earth leakage	Total earth leakage of inverter modules is excessive.	Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Measure insulation resistances of motor cables and motor. Contact your local ABB representative.
2E01	Earth leakage	IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
3000	Invalid voltage chain datapoints	Parametrization of the speed/torque limitation curve (in the DC voltage reference chain) are inconsistent.	Check that the speed points of the curve are in increasing order.
3130	Supply phase loss	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is oscillating due to missing input power line phase or blown fuse.	Check input power line fuses. Check for loose power cable connections. Check for input power supply imbalance.
3180	Charge relay lost	No acknowledgement received from charge relay.	Contact your local ABB representative.
3181	Wiring or earth fault	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The drive hardware is supplied from a common DC bus. 2. Incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to the motor connection). 3. Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Switch off the protection in parameter 31.23. 2. Check the power connections. Check the input fuses. 3. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable. Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 Motor control mode.)
3210	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.	Check that overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control). Check that the supply voltage matches the nominal input voltage of the drive. Check the supply line for static or transient overvoltage. Check brake chopper and resistor (if present).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>Check deceleration time.</p> <p>Use coast-to-stop function (if applicable).</p> <p>Retrofit drive with brake chopper and brake resistor.</p> <p>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).</p> <p>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.</p>
3220	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase, blown fuse or fault in the rectifier bridge.	<p>Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear.</p> <p>With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ).</p> <p>“Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.</p>
3280	Standby timeout	Automatic restart failed (see section <i>Automatic restart</i> (page 103)).	Check the condition of the supply (voltage, cabling, fuses, switchgear).
3291	DC voltage difference	Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected inverter modules.	<p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (1: Channel 1, 2: Channel 2, 4: Channel 3, 8: Channel 4, ..., 800: Channel 12).</p>
3381	Output phase loss	Motor circuit fault due to missing motor connection (all three phases are not connected).	Connect motor cable.
3385	Autophasing	Autophasing routine (see section <i>Autophasing</i> (page 89)) has failed.	<p>For more information, check the auxiliary code.</p> <p>Check that the motor ID run has been successfully completed.</p> <p>Clear parameter 98.15 <i>Position offset user</i>.</p> <p>Check the setting of parameter 99.3 <i>Motor type</i>.</p>
0001		Estimated and measured positions have opposite signs.	<p>Check the signs of measured and estimated speeds.</p> <p>Reverse encoder cable phasing or edit parameter 99.16.</p> <p>Check that the load torque is not too high for the Turning mode (must be less than 5%).</p>
0002		Motor is rotating during autophasing.	Check that the motor is not already rotating when the autophasing routine starts.
0003		Too much difference between measured and estimated positions.	Check that encoder is not slipping.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check parameter 98.15 several times to verify that the autophasing routine gives consistent results. Check the motor model parameters.
	0004	Rotor did not rotate as expected between zero pulses.	Check that the zero pulses are given correctly.
	0005	Position estimate did not stabilize.	Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is appropriate for the motor.
	0006	Measured position status information changed.	Check that parameter 90.41 is not changed to <i>Estimate</i> during the routine.
	0007	General autophasing failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0008	Selected mode not supported.	Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is supported by the motor type.
	0009	(LV-Synchro) Standstill failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
3E00	Input phase loss	Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code: 1: Phase A 2: Phase B 4: Phase C 8: Phase cannot be detected Check the AC fuses. Check for input power supply imbalance.
4000	Motor cable overload	Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit.	Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62. Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load.
4100	Ambient temperature	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> . Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
4110	Control board temperature	Control board temperature is too high.	Check proper cooling of the drive. Check the auxiliary cooling fan.
4210	IGBT overtemperature	Estimated drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4290	Cooling	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> . Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
42F1	IGBT temperature	Drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
4310	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	See A4B0 Excess temperature.
4380	Excess temp difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	See A4B1 Excess temperature difference (page 572).
4981	External temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 has exceeded fault limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.2 Measured temperature 1. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of parameter 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit.
4982	External temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 has exceeded fault limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.3 Measured temperature 2. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of parameter 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit.
4990	FPTC not found	A thermistor protection module has been activated by parameter 35.30 but cannot be detected.	Power down the control unit and make sure that the module is properly inserted in the correct slot. The last digit of the auxiliary code identifies the slot.
4991	Safe motor temperature 1	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
4992	Safe motor temperature 2	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4993	Safe motor temperature 3	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
5080	Fan	Cooling fan feedback missing.	See A581 Fan.
5081	Auxiliary fan not running	An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected.	See A582 Auxiliary fan not running.
5090	STO hardware failure	Safe torque off hardware failure.	<p>Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.</p> <p>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:</p> <p>31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict</p> <p>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules</p> <p>26: STO_ACT state of control unit</p> <p>25: STO1 of control unit</p> <p>24: STO2 of control unit</p> <p>23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p> <p>11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p>
5091	Safe torque off	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is broken during start or run.	<p>Check safe torque off circuit connections.</p> <p>For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 320).</p>
5092	PU logic error	Power unit memory has cleared.	Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5093	Rating ID mismatch	The hardware of the drive does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg. after a firmware update or memory unit replacement.	<p>Cycle the power to the drive.</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code (format 0X0Y).</p> <p>"X" indicates the first faulty PU channel in hexadecimal (1...C) (With a ZCU control unit, "X" can be 1 or 2 but this is irrelevant to the fault).</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>"Y" indicates the auxiliary code category.</p> <p>The auxiliary code categories are as follows:</p> <p>1 = PU and CU ratings not the same.</p> <p>Rating ID has changed.</p> <p>2 = Parallel connection rating ID has changed.</p> <p>3 = PU types not the same in all power units.</p> <p>4 = Parallel connection rating ID is active in a single power unit setup.</p> <p>5 = It is not possible to implement the selected rating with the current PUs.</p> <p>6 = PU rating ID is 0.</p> <p>7 = Reading PU rating ID or PU type failed on PU connection.</p> <p>8 = PU not supported (illegal rating ID).</p> <p>9 = Incompatible module current rating (unit contains a module with too low a current rating).</p> <p>A - Selected parallel rating ID not found from database.</p> <p>With parallel connection faults (BCU control unit), the format of the auxiliary code is 0X0Y.</p>
5094	Measurement circuit temperature	Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive.	See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 574).
5681	PU communication	The way the control unit is powered does not correspond to parameter setting. Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	<p>Check setting of 95.4 Control board supply.</p> <p>Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit.</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (0: broadcast). "ZZ" specifies the error source (1: Transmitter side [link error], 2: Transmitter side [no communication], 3: Receiver side [link error], 4: Receiver side [no communication], 5: Transmitter FIFO error [see "XXX"], 6: Module [xINT board] not found, 7: BAMU board not found).</p> <p>"XXX" specifies the transmitter FIFO error code (1: Internal error [invalid call parameter], 2: Internal error [configuration not supported], 3: Transmission buffer full).</p>
5682	Power unit lost	Connection between the drive control unit and the power unit is lost.	Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
5690	PU communication internal	Internal communication error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
5691	Measurement circuit ADC	Measurement circuit fault.	If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 Control board supply. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5692	PU board powerfail	Power unit power supply failure.	Check the auxiliary code (format ZZZY YYXX). "YY Y" specifies the affected inverter module (0...C, always 0 for ZCU control units). "XX" specifies the affected power supply (1: Power supply 1, 2: Power supply 2, 3: both supplies).
5693	Measurement circuit DFF	Measurement circuit fault.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5694	PU communication conf	Number of connected power modules differs from expected.	Check setting of 95.31 Parallel type configuration. Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5695	Reduced run	Number of inverter modules detected does not match the value of parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode.	Check that the value of 95.13 Reduced run mode corresponds to the number of inverter modules present. Check that the modules present are powered from the DC bus and connected by fiber optic cables to the BCU control unit. If all modules of the inverter unit are in fact available (eg. maintenance work has been completed), check that parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode is set to 0 (reduced run function disabled).
5696	PU state feedback	State feedback from output phases does not match control signals.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5697	Charging feedback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorrect parameter setting. The charging switch and DC switch were operated out of sequence, or a start command was issued before the unit was ready. Charging circuit fault. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the setting of 95.9 Switch fuse controller. The parameter should be enabled only if an xSFC charging controller is installed. The normal power-up sequence is: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Close charging switch.

560 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brake circuit fault. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> After charging finishes (charging OK lamp lights), close DC switch. Open charging switch. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the charging circuit. With a frame R6i/R7i inverter module, the auxiliary code "FA" indicates that the charging contactor status feedback does not match the control signal. With parallel-connected frame R8i modules, the auxiliary code (format XX00), "XX" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel. Check the wiring and condition of brake resistor.
5698	Unknown PU fault	Unidentified power unit logic fault.	Check power unit logic and firmware compatibility. Contact your local ABB representative.
6000	Internal SW error	Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
6181	FPGA version incompatible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Firmware and FPGA file version in the power unit are incompatible. Update of power unit logic failed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. Retry. Check the auxiliary code to identify FPGA version compatibility (format: XYZZZ). "XX" (8: cannot recognize power unit logic, FPGA logic not compatible, 9 = power unit FPGA logic is old, update FPGA logic, 10 = software is not compatible with power unit FPGA logic, update software (or downgrade power unit FPGA)). YY = BCU control unit channel (first channel = 0)
6200	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	See A686 Checksum mismatch.
6306	FBA A mapping file	Fieldbus adapter A mapping file read error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6307	FBA B mapping file	Fieldbus adapter B mapping file read error.	Contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
6481	Task overload	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
6487	Stack overflow	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64A1	Internal file load	File read error.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64A2	Internal record load	Internal record load error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
64A3	Application loading	Application file incompatible or corrupted.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	8006	Not enough memory for the application.	Reduce the size of the application. Reduce the number of parameter mappings. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
	8007	The application contains the wrong system library version.	Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
	8008	The application is empty.	In Automation Builder, give a "Clean" command and reload the application.
	8009	The application contains invalid tasks.	In Automation Builder, check application task configuration, give a "Clean all" command, and reload the application.
	800A	The application contains an unknown target (system) library function.	Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
64A5	Licensing fault	Running the control program is prevented either because a restrictive license exists, or because a required license is missing.	Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions.
64A6	Adaptive program	Error running the adaptive program.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "XXXX" specifies the number of the function block (0000 = generic error). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	000A	Program corrupted or block non-existent.	Restore the template program or download the program to the drive.
	000C	Required block input missing.	Check the inputs of the block.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	000E	Program corrupted or block non-existent.	Restore the template program or download the program to the drive.
	0011	Program too large.	Remove blocks until the error stops.
	0012	Program is empty.	Correct the program and download it to the drive.
	001C	A nonexisting parameter or block is used in the program.	Edit the program to correct the parameter reference, or to use an existing block.
	001D	Parameter type invalid for selected pin.	Edit the program to correct the parameter reference.
	001E	Output to parameter failed because the parameter was write-protected.	Check the parameter reference in the program. Check for other sources affecting the target parameter.
	0023, 0024	Program file incompatible with current firmware version.	Adapt the program to current block library and firmware version.
	002A	Too many blocks.	Edit the program to reduce the number of blocks.
64B0	Memory unit detached	The memory unit was detached when the control unit was powered.	Switch off the power to the control unit and reinstall the memory unit. In case the memory unit was not actually removed when the fault occurred, check that the memory unit is properly inserted into its connector and its mounting screw is tight. Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64B1	Internal SSW fault	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64B2	User set fault	Loading of user parameter set failed because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> set is not compatible with control program drive was switched off during loading. 	Ensure that a valid user parameter set exists. Reload if uncertain.
64E1	Kernel overload	Operating system error.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64FF	Fault reset	Informative fault.	An active fault has been reset.
6581	Parameter system	Parameter load or save failed.	Try forcing a save using parameter 96.7 <i>Parameter save manually</i> . Retry.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
6591	Backup/Restore Timeout	Parameter load or save timeout caused by communication break between drive and control panel, or control panel and PC tool.	Check the communication between drive and control panel or PC. Retry.
65A1	FBA A parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings.
65A2	FBA B parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings.
65B1	Reference source parametrization	A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units.	See A6DA Reference source parametrization (page 577).
6681	EFB communication loss	Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication.	Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.). Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit.
6682	EFB configuration file	Embedded fieldbus (EFB) configuration file could not be read.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6683	EFB invalid parameterization	Embedded fieldbus (EFB) parameter settings inconsistent or not compatible with selected protocol.	Check the settings in parameter group 58 Embedded fieldbus.
6684	EFB load fault	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Embedded fieldbus (EFB) protocol firmware could not be loaded. Version mismatch between EFB protocol firmware and drive firmware. 	Contact your local ABB representative.
6881	Text data overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6882	Text 32-bit table overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6883	Text 64-bit table overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6885	Text file overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
7080	Option module comm loss	Communication between drive and an option module is lost.	See A798 Encoder option comm loss (page 579).
7081	Control panel loss	Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Disconnect and reconnect the control panel.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the I/O port used as follows: 0: Panel, 1: Fieldbus interface A, 2: Fieldbus interface B, 3: Ethernet, 4: D2D/EFB port).
7082	Ext I/O comm loss	The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	See A799 ExtIO comm loss (page 580).
7083	Panel reference conflict	Use of saved control panel reference in multiple control modes attempted.	The control panel reference can only be saved for one reference type at a time. Consider the possibility of using a copied reference instead of saved reference (see the reference selection parameter).
7084	Panel/PC tool version conflict	The current version of the control panel and/or PC tool does not support a function. (For example, older panel versions cannot be used as a source of external reference.)	Update control panel and/or PC tool. Contact your local ABB representative if necessary.
7085	Incompatible option module	Option module not supported. (For example, type Fxxx-xx-M fieldbus adapter modules are not supported.)	Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the interface to which the unsupported module is connected: 1: Fieldbus interface A, 2: Fieldbus interface B. Replace the module with a supported type. A - FSO-xx module is not supported by the control board. Remove FSO-xx module to clear the fault. Connect FSO-xx module to the supported control board.
7121	Motor stall	Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power.	Check motor load and drive ratings. Check fault function parameters.
7122	Motor overload	Motor current is too high.	Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function 35.51...35.53) and 35.55...35.56.
7181	Brake resistor	DC overvoltage detected during braking.	Check that a brake resistor has been connected. Check the condition of the brake resistor. Check the dimensioning of the brake chopper and resistor.
7183	BR excess temperature	Brake resistor temperature has exceeded fault limit defined by parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit.	Stop drive. Let resistor cool down. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check fault limit setting, parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.
7184	Brake resistor wiring	Brake resistor short circuit or brake chopper control fault.	Check brake chopper and brake resistor connection. Ensure brake resistor is not damaged. After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.
7191	BC short circuit	Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT.	Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged. Check the electrical specifications of the brake resistor against the <i>Hardware manual</i> . Replace brake chopper (if replaceable). After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.
7192	BC IGBT excess temperature	Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal fault limit.	Let chopper cool down. Check for excessive ambient temperature. Check for cooling fan failure. Check for obstructions in the air flow. Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive.
71A2	Mech brake closing failed	Mechanical brake control fault. Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake closing.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
71A3	Mech brake opening failed	Mechanical brake control fault. Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake opening.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
71A5	Mech brk opening not allowed	Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed). In an encoderless application, the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12	Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed). Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake.

566 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
		Brake close request or from an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds.	Check the source signal selected by parameter 44.12 Brake close request. Check the safety circuits connected to the FSO-xx safety functions module.
71B1	Motor fan	No feedback received from external fan.	Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic. Check settings of parameters 35.100...35.106.
7301	Motor speed feedback	No motor speed feedback received.	See A7B0 Motor speed feedback (page 582).
7310	Overspeed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Motor is turning faster than highest allowed speed due to incorrectly set minimum/maximum speed, insufficient braking torque or changes in load when using torque reference. Incorrect estimated speed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check minimum/maximum speed settings, parameters 30.11 Minimum speed, 30.12 Maximum speed and 31.30 Overspeed trip margin. Check adequacy of motor braking torque. Check applicability of torque control. Check need for brake chopper and resistor(s). Check the status of motor current measurement. Perform a Normal, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run instead of, for example, a Reduced or Standstill. See parameter 99.13 ID run requested (page 539).
7380	Encoder internal	Internal fault.	Contact your local ABB representative.
7381	Encoder	Encoder feedback fault.	See A7E1 Encoder (page 584).
73A0	Speed fbk configuration	Speed feedback configuration incorrect.	See A797 Speed feedback configuration (page 579).
73A1	Load position feedback	No load position feedback received.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01 : 91.11/91.12, 02 : 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01 : 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02 : 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
	0002	Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits.	Check load gear settings (86.14 and 86.15).
	0003	Motor/load gear definition invalid or outside limits.	Check load gear settings (86.18 and 86.19).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0004	Encoder not configured.	Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration). Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings.
	0005	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
73B0	Emergency ramp failed	Emergency stop did not finish within expected time.	Check the settings of parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay. Check the predefined ramp times (23.11...23.19 for mode Off1, 23.23 for mode Off3).
73B1	Stop failed	Ramp stop did not finish within expected time.	Check the settings of parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay. Check the predefined ramp times in parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp.
73F0	Overfrequency	Maximum allowed output frequency exceeded.	Without a dual-use license, the fault limit is 598 Hz. Contact your local ABB representative for dual-use licensing information.
7510	FBA A communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module A or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module A is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out. Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
	0002	Communication problem between adapter and drive.	Check communication connections between adapter and drive.
	0003	Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh.	Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters.
	0004	Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter.	Check fieldbus communication adapter.
	Other aux code value	Unknown internal issues.	Contact your local ABB representative.
7520	FBA B communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module B or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module B is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA). Check cable connections.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check if communication master is able to communicate.
	0002	Communication problem between adapter and drive.	Check communication connections between adapter and drive.
	0003	Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh.	Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters.
	0004	Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter.	Check fieldbus communication adapter.
	Other aux code value	Unknown internal issues.	Contact your local ABB representative.
7580	INU-LSU comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost.	Check status of other converter (parameter group 6 Control and status words). Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
7581	DDCS controller comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost.	Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
7582	M/F comm loss	Master/follower communication is lost.	See A7CB M/F comm loss (page 584).
7583	Line side unit faulted	The supply unit (or other converter) connected to the inverter unit has generated a fault.	The auxiliary code specifies the original fault code in the supply unit control program. See section Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults (page 600).
7584	LSU charge failed	The supply unit was not ready (ie. the main contactor/breaker could not be closed) within expected time.	Check that communication to the supply unit has been activated by 95.20 HW options word 1. Check setting of parameter 94.10 LSU max charging time. Check that the supply unit is enabled, allowed to start, and can be controlled by the inverter unit (eg. not in local control mode).
80A0	AI Supervision	An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX XYZZ). "Y" specifies the location of the input (0: Control unit, 1: I/O extension module 1, 2: I/O extension module 2, 3: I/O extension module 3). "ZZ" specifies the limit (01: AI1 under minimum, 02: AI1 above maximum, 03: AI2 under minimum, 04: AI2 above maximum).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check signal level at the analog input. Check the wiring connected to the input. Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI.
80B0	Signal supervision	Fault generated by the signal supervision 1 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal).
80B1	Signal supervision 2	Fault generated by the signal supervision 2 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal).
80B2	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 3 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal).
8E12	Fan speed	Fan speed is under limit (parameter 206.07).	Check fan feedback. See parameters 206.30...206.33 for individual failing fans.
8E13	I/O module version mismatch	Communication services of the CIO-01 module are incompatible with the firmware version on the control unit.	See the auxiliary code for incompatible CIO-01 module. Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1. Replace the incompatible CIO-01 module.
8E14	CIO MCB monitoring	Fault related to miniature circuit breaker. Some of the bits of the MCB status word are 0.	Check miniature circuit breaker and digital input DI5.
8E15	CIO fuse monitoring	Fault related to fuses. Some of the bits of the fuse status word are 0.	Check fuses and digital input DI6.
8E17	CIO DI8 monitoring	Fault related to digital input DI8.	Check digital input DI8.
9081	External fault 1	Fault in external device 1.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.
9082	External fault 2	Fault in external device 2.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.3 External event 2 source.
9083	External fault 3	Fault in external device 3.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.5 External event 3 source.
9084	External fault 4	Fault in external device 4.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.7 External event 4 source.
9085	External fault 5	Fault in external device 5.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.9 External event 5 source.
A2A1	Current calibration	Current offset and gain measurement calibration will occur at next start.	Informative warning. (See parameter 99.13 ID run requested.)
A2B3	Earth leakage	Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable.	Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.

570 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable.</p> <p>Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 Motor control mode.)</p> <p>If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.</p>
A2B4	Short circuit	Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor.	<p>Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors.</p> <p>Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.</p>
A2BA	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This warning protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable.	<p>Check motor cable.</p> <p>Check ambient conditions.</p> <p>Check air flow and fan operation.</p> <p>Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.</p> <p>Check motor power against drive power.</p>
A3A1	DC link overvoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage too high (when the drive is stopped).	<p>Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.</p> <p>Check the supply voltage.</p> <p>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.</p>
A3A2	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage too low (when the drive is stopped).	<p>Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.</p> <p>Check the supply voltage.</p> <p>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.</p>
A3AA	DC not charged	The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level.	<p>Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.</p> <p>Check the supply voltage.</p> <p>If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.</p>
A480	Motor cable overload	Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit.	<p>Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62.</p> <p>Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load.</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A490	Incorrect temperature sensor setup	Problem with motor temperature measurement.	Check the auxiliary code (format OXYZ ZZZZ). “X” identifies the affected temperature monitoring function (1 = parameter 35.11, 2 = parameter 35.21). “YY” indicates the selected temperature source, ie. the setting of the selection parameter in hexadecimal. “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Sensor type mismatch.	Check parameters 35.11/35.21 against 91.21/91.24.
	0002	Temperature under limit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
	0003	Short circuit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
	0004	Open circuit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
A491	External temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 has exceeded warning limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.2 Measured temperature 1. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit.
A492	External temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 has exceeded warning limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.3 Measured temperature 2. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit.
A497	Motor temperature 1	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A498	Motor temperature 2	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings.

572 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A499	Motor temperature 3	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A4A0	Control board temperature	Control unit temperature is excessive.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	–	Temperature above warning limit.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.
	1	Thermistor broken.	Contact an ABB service representative for control unit replacement.
A4A9	Cooling	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate Hardware manual. Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
A4B0	Excess temperature	Power unit temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check the setting of 31.36 Aux fan fault function (if present). Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power. See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 574).
A4B1	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	Check the motor cabling. Check cooling of drive module(s). Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). "XXX" indicates the source of difference (0: Single module, difference between phase IGBTs, 1: parallel-connected modules, minimum-maximum difference between all IGBTs of all modules, 2: parallel-connected modules, minimum-maximum difference between auxiliary power supply boards). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			highest temperature was measured. "ZZ" specifies the phase (0: single module, 1: U-phase [parallel connection], 2: V-phase [parallel connection], 3: W-phase [parallel connection]).
A4F6	IGBT temperature	Drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
A580	PU communication	Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (0: broadcast). "ZZ" specifies the error source (8: Transmission errors in PSL link [see "XXX"], 9: Transmitter FIFO warning limit hit). "XXX" specifies the transmission error direction and detailed warning code (0: Rx/communication error, 1: Tx/Reed-Solomon symbol error, 2: Tx/no synchronization error, 3: Tx/Reed-Solomon decoder failures, 4: Tx/Manchester coding errors). Read the PSL2 data log. In Drive Composer pro, check the time stamp of the A580 fault. Load the log with the same date and time. When the file opens, click "Show fault log". Check the power unit hardware.
A581	Fan	Cooling fan feedback missing.	Check the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 14. Check the auxiliary code to identify the fan. Code 0 denotes main fan 1. Other codes (format XYZ): "X" specifies state code (1: ID run, 2: normal). "Y" specifies the index of the inverter module connected to BCU (0...n, always 0 for ZCU control units). "Z" specifies the index of the fan (1: Main fan 1, 2: Main fan 2, 3: Main fan 3). Note that modules are coded starting from 0. For example, the code 101 means that Main fan 1 of module 1 (connected to BCU channel V1T/V1R) has faulted during its ID run. Check fan operation and connection. Replace fan if faulty.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A582	Auxiliary fan not running	An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected.	The auxiliary code identifies the fan (1 : Auxiliary fan 1, 2 : Auxiliary fan 2). Check that the auxiliary fan supervision selection in parameter 95.21 HW options word 2 matches the hardware. Make sure the front cover of the drive module is in place and tightened. Check auxiliary fan(s) and connection(s). Replace faulty fan.
A5A0	Safe torque off	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 320).
A5EA	Measurement circuit temperature	Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). "Y YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received ("0 00" with a ZCU control unit). "ZZ" specifies the location: <u>With control program version 2.8x and later</u> : 1 : U-phase IGBT, 2 : V-phase IGBT, 3 : W-phase IGBT, 4 : Power supply board, 5 : Power unit xINT board, 6 : Brake chopper, 7 : Air inlet (TEMP3, X10), 8 : du/dt filter (TEMP2, X7), 9 : TEMP1 (X6). <u>With control program version up to and including 2.7x</u> : 1 : U-phase IGBT, 2 : V-phase IGBT, 3 : W-phase IGBT, 4 : Power unit INT board, 5 : Brake chopper, 6 : Air inlet, 7 : Power supply board, 8 : du/dt filter, FAh : Air in temp.
A5EB	PU board powerfail	Power unit power supply failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EC	PU communication internal	Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit.
A5ED	Measurement circuit ADC	Problem with measurement circuit of power unit (analog to digital converter).	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EE	Measurement circuit DFF	Problem with current or voltage measurement of power unit.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EF	PU state feedback	State feedback from output phases does not match control signals.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5F0	Charging feedback	Charging in progress.	Informative warning. Wait until charging finishes before starting the inverter unit.
A5F3	Switching frequency	Adequate motor control at requested output frequency cannot be reached	Informative warning.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	below requested	because of limited switching frequency (eg. by parameter 95.15).	
A5F4	Control unit battery	The battery of the control unit is low.	Replace control unit battery. This warning can be suppressed using parameter 31.40.
A682	Flash erase speed exceeded	The flash memory (in the memory unit) has been erased too frequently, compromising the lifetime of the memory.	Avoid forcing unnecessary parameter saves by parameter 96.7 or cyclic parameter writes (such as user logger triggering through parameters). Check the auxiliary code (format YYYY YZZZ). "X" specifies the source of warning (1: generic flash erase supervision). "ZZZ" specifies the flash subsector number that generated the warning.
A683	Data saving to power unit	An error in saving data to the power unit.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	0, 1	An error is preventing saving from initializing.	Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
	2	Write error.	Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
A684	SD card	Error related to SD card used to store data (BCU control unit only).	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	0	No SD card.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
	1	SD card write-protected.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
	2	SD card unreadable.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
A685	Power fail saving	Power fail saving is requested too frequently. Because of the limited saving interval, some of the requests do not trigger the saving and power fail data may be lost. This may be caused by DC voltage oscillation.	Check the supply voltage.
A686	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	Check that all necessary approved (reference) checksums (96.56...96.59)

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			are enabled in 96.55 Checksum control word. Check the parameter configuration. Using 96.55 Checksum control word, enable a checksum parameter and copy the actual checksum into that parameter.
A687	Checksum configuration	An action has been defined for a parameter checksum mismatch but the feature has not been configured.	Contact your local ABB representative for configuring the feature, or disable the feature in 96.54 Checksum action.
A688	Parameter map configuration	Too much data in parameter mapping table created in Drive customizer.	See the <i>Drive customizer PC tool user's manual</i> (3AUA0000104167 [English]).
A689	Mapped parameter value cut	Parameter value saturated eg. by the scaling specified in parameter mapping table (created in Drive customizer).	Check parameter scaling and format in parameter mapping table. See the <i>Drive customizer PC tool user's manual</i> (3AUA0000104167 [English]).
A6A4	Motor nominal value	The motor parameters are set incorrectly. The drive is not dimensioned correctly.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
1		Slip frequency is too small.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
2		Synchronous and nominal speeds differ too much.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
3		Nominal speed is higher than synchronous speed with 1 pole pair.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
4		Nominal current is outside limits.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
5		Nominal voltage is outside limits.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
6		Mechanical nominal power is higher than electrical active power.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
7		Nominal power not consistent with nominal speed and torque.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
A6A5	No motor data	Parameters in group 99 have not been set.	Check that all the required parameters in group 99 have been set. Note: It is normal for this warning to appear during the start-up and continue until the motor data is entered.
A6A6	Supply voltage unselected	The supply voltage has not been defined.	Set supply voltage in parameter 95.1 Supply voltage.
A6B0	User lock open	The user lock is open, ie. user lock configuration parameters 96.100...96.102 are visible.	Close the user lock by entering an invalid pass code in parameter 96.2 Pass code. See section User lock (page 123).
A6B1	User pass code not confirmed	A new user pass code has been entered in parameter 96.100 but not confirmed in 96.101.	Confirm the new pass code by entering the same code in 96.101. To cancel, close the user lock without confirming the new code. See section User lock (page 123).
A6D1	FBA A parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings.
A6D2	FBA B Parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings.
A6DA	Reference source parametrization	A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units.	Check the reference source selection parameters. Check the auxiliary code (format XYY 00ZZ). "XX" and "YY" specify the two sets of parameters where the source was connected to (01 = speed reference chain [22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17], 03 = torque reference chain [26.11, 26.12, 26.16], 04 = other torque-related parameters [26.25, 30.21, 30.22, 44.9]. "ZZ" indicates the conflicting reference source (01...0E = index in parameter group 3, 33 = process PID control, 3D = motor potentiometer, 65 = AI1, 66 = AI2, 6F = frequency input).
A6E5	AI parametrization	The current/voltage hardware setting of an analog input does not correspond to parameter settings.	Check the auxiliary code. The code identifies the analog input whose settings are in conflict. Adjust either the hardware setting (on the drive control unit) or parameter 12.15/12.25.

578 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Note: Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.
A780	Motor stall	Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power.	Check motor load and drive ratings. Check fault function parameters.
A781	Motor fan	No feedback received from external fan.	Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic. Check settings of parameters 35.100...35.106.
A782	FEN temperature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Error in temperature measurement when temperature sensor (KTY or PTC) connected to encoder interface FEN-xx is used. Error in temperature measurement when KTY sensor connected to encoder interface FEN-01 is used. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source / 35.21 Temperature 2 source setting corresponds to actual encoder interface installation. Check the settings of parameters 91.21 and 91.24. Check that the corresponding module is activated in parameters 91.11...91.14. Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings. FEN-01 does not support temperature measurement with KTY sensor. Use PTC sensor or other encoder interface module.
A783	Motor overload	Motor current is too high.	Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function (35.51...35.53) and 35.55...35.56.
A791	Brake resistor	Brake resistor broken or not connected.	Check that a brake resistor has been connected. Check the condition of the brake resistor.
A793	BR excess temperature	Brake resistor temperature has exceeded warning limit defined by parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit.	Stop drive. Let resistor cool down. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check warning limit setting, parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit. Check that the resistor has been dimensioned correctly. Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A794	BR data	Brake resistor data has not been given.	One or more of the resistor data settings (parameters 43.8...43.10) is incorrect. The parameter is specified by the auxiliary code.
	0000 0001	Resistance value too low.	Check value of 43.10.
	0000 0002	Thermal time constant not given.	Check value of 43.8.
	0000 0003	Maximum continuous power not given.	Check value of 43.9.
A797	Speed feedback configuration	Speed feedback configuration has changed.	Check the auxiliary code (format XYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01 : 91.11/91.12, 02 : 91.13/91.14, "YY" specifies the encoder (01 : 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02 : 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Adapter not found in specified slot.	Check module location (91.12 or 91.14).
	0002	Detected type of interface module does not match parameter setting.	Check the module type (91.11 or 91.13) against status (91.2 or 91.3).
	0003	Logic version too old.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0004	Software version too old.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0006	Encoder type incompatible with interface module type.	Check module type (91.11 or 91.13) against encoder type (92.1 or 93.1).
	0007	Adapter not configured.	Check module location (91.12 or 91.14).
	0008	Speed feedback configuration has changed.	Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings.
	0009	No encoders configured to encoder module.	Configure the encoder in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration.
	000A	Non-existing emulation input.	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41).
	000B	Echo not supported by selected input (for example, resolver or absolute encoder).	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41), interface module type, and encoder type.
	000C	Emulation in continuous mode not supported.	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41) and serial link mode (92.30 or 93.30) settings.
A798	Encoder option comm loss	Encoder feedback not used as actual feedback, or measured motor feedback lost.	Check that the encoder is selected as feedback source. Check that the encoder interface module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the encoder interface module or slot connectors are not damaged. To pinpoint the problem,

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			try installing the module into a different slot. If the module is installed on an FEA-03 extension adapter, check the fiber optic connections. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
0001		Failed answer to encoder configuration message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0002		Failed answer to adapter watchdog disable message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0003		Failed answer to adapter watchdog enable message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0004		Failed answer to adapter configuration message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0005		Too many failed answers inline to speed and position messages.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0006		DDCS driver failed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A799	Ext I/O comm loss	The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY YYYY). "XX" specifies the number of the I/O extension module (01: parameter group 14 I/O extension module 1, 02: 15 I/O extension module 2, 03: 16 I/O extension module 3). "YY YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
00 0001		Communication with module failed.	Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
00 0002		Module not found.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
00 0003		Configuration of module failed.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	00 0004	Configuration of module failed.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
A79B	BC short circuit	Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT.	Replace brake chopper if external. Drives with internal choppers will need to be returned to ABB. Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged.
A79C	BC IGBT excess temperature	Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal warning limit.	Let chopper cool down. Check for excessive ambient temperature. Check for cooling fan failure. Check for obstructions in the air flow. Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameters 43.6...43.10). Check minimum allowed resistor value for the chopper being used. Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive.
A7A1	Mechanical brake closing failed	Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake close.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
A7A2	Mechanical brake opening failed	Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake open.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
A7A5	Mechanical brake opening not allowed	Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed).	Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed). Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake.
A7AA	Extension AI parameterization	The hardware current/voltage setting of an analog input (on an I/O extension module) does not correspond to parameter settings.	Check the auxiliary code (format XX00 00YY). "XX" specifies the number of the I/O extension module (01: parameter group 14 I/O extension

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>module 1, 02: 15 I/O extension module 2, 03: 16 I/O extension module 3). “YY” specifies the analog input on the module.</p> <p>For example, in case of I/O extension module 1, analog input AI1 (auxiliary code 0000 0101), the hardware current/voltage setting on the module is shown by parameter 14.29. The corresponding parameter setting is 14.30. Adjust either the hardware setting on the module or the parameter to solve the mismatch.</p> <p>Note: Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.</p>
A7AB	Extension I/O configuration failure	The I/O extension module types and locations specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	<p>Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1, 14.2, 15.1, 15.2, 16.1 and 16.2).</p> <p>Check that the modules are properly installed.</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code. See <i>Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).</p>
A7B0	Motor speed feedback	No motor speed feedback is received.	<p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01: 91.11/91.12, 02: 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (01: 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02: 93 Encoder 2 configuration). “ZZZZ” indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).</p>
	0001	Motor gear definition invalid or outside limits.	<p>Check motor gear settings (90.43 and 90.44).</p>
	0002	Encoder not configured.	<p>Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration).</p> <p>Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings.</p>
	0003	Encoder stopped working.	<p>Check encoder status.</p>
	0004	Encoder drift detected.	<p>Check for slippage between encoder and motor.</p>
A7B1	Load speed feedback	No load speed feedback is received.	<p>Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). “XX” specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01: 91.11/91.12, 02: 91.13/91.14), “YY” specifies the encoder (01: 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02: 93 Encoder 2</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Load gear definition invalid or outside limits.	Check load gear settings (86.14 and 86.15).
	0002	Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits.	Check load gear settings (86.18 and 86.19).
	0003	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
	0004	Encoder drift detected.	Check for slippage between encoder and motor.
A7C1	FBA A communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module A or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module A is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out. Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
	0002	Communication problem between adapter and drive.	Check communication connections between adapter and drive.
	0003	Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh.	Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters.
	0004	Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter.	Check fieldbus communication adapter.
	Other aux code value	Unknown internal issues.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A7C2	FBA B communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module B or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module B is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA). Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
	0002	Communication problem between adapter and drive.	Check communication connections between adapter and drive.
	0003	Communication problem between adapter and PLC or parameters refreshed using the parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh.	Check communication connections between adapter and PLC. Stop using parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to refresh parameters.
	0004	Lost communication with fieldbus communication adapter.	Check fieldbus communication adapter.
	Other aux code value	Unknown internal issues.	Contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A7CA	DDCS controller comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost.	Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication . Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
A7CB	M/F comm loss	Master/follower communication is lost.	Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which node address (defined by parameter 60.2 in each drive) on the master/follower link is affected. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication . On the FDCO module (if present), check that the DDCS link switch is not set to 0 (OFF). Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
A7CE	EFB comm loss	Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication.	Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.). Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit.
A7E1	Encoder	Encoder error.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01 : 91.11/91.12, 02 : 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01 : 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02 : 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Cable fault.	Check the conductor order at both ends of the encoder cable. Check the groundings of the encoder cable. If the encoder was working previously, check the encoder, encoder cable and encoder interface module for damage. See also parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode .
	0002	No encoder signal.	Check the condition of the encoder.
	0003	Overspeed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0004	Overfrequency.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0005	Resolver ID run failed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0006	Resolver overcurrent fault.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0007	Speed scaling error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0008	Absolute encoder communication error.	Contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0009	Absolute encoder initialization error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000A	Absolute SSI encoder configuration error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000B	Encoder reported an internal error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000C	Encoder reported a battery error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000D	Encoder reported overspeed or decreased resolution due to overspeed.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000E	Encoder reported a position counter error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000F	Encoder reported an internal error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
A7EE	Control panel loss	Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Check mounting platform if being used. Disconnect and reconnect the control panel.
A880	Motor bearing	Warning generated by an ontime timer or a value counter.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 4: 33.53 Value counter 1 source 5: 33.63 Value counter 2 source.
A881	Output relay	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A882	Motor starts	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A883	Power ups	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A884	Main contactor	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A885	DC charge	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A886	On-Time 1	Warning generated by on-time timer 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source).
A887	On-Time 2	Warning generated by on-time timer 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source).
A888	Edge counter 1	Warning generated by edge counter 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source).
A889	Edge counter 2	Warning generated by edge counter 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source).
A88A	Value counter 1	Warning generated by value counter 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source).
A88B	Value counter 2	Warning generated by value counter 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source).
A88C	Device clean	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A88D	DC capacitor	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A88E	Cabinet fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A88F	Cooling fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A890	Additional cooling fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A8A0	AI Supervised Warning	An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input.	Check the auxiliary code (format XYY). "X" specifies the location of the input (0: AI on control unit; 1: I/O extension module 1, etc.), "YY" specifies the input and limit (01: AI1 under minimum, 02: AI1 over maximum, 03: AI2 under minimum, 04: AI2 over maximum). Check signal level at the analog input. Check the wiring connected to the input. Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI, 14 I/O extension module 1, 15 I/O extension module 2 or 16 I/O extension module 3.
A8B0	Signal supervision	Warning generated by the signal supervision 1 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal).
A8B1	Signal supervision 2	Warning generated by the signal supervision 2 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal).
A8B2	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 3 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal).
A8C0	Fan service counter	A cooling fan has reached the end of its estimated lifetime. See parameters 5.41 and 5.42.	Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which fan is to be replaced. 0: Main cooling fan 1: Auxiliary cooling fan 2: Auxiliary cooling fan 2 3: Cabinet cooling fan 4: PCB compartment fan Refer to the hardware manual of the drive for fan replacement instructions.
A981	External warning 1	Fault in external device 1.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.
A982	External warning 2	Fault in external device 2.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.3 External event 2 source.
A983	External warning 3	Fault in external device 3.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.5 External event 3 source.
A984	External warning 4	Fault in external device 4.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.7 External event 4 source.
A985	External warning 5	Fault in external device 5.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.9 External event 5 source.
AE90	I/O bus communication	Communication break noticed on I/O bus.	Check I/O bus wiring, powering of the nodes and node number settings on the CIO-01 module. Parameters of parameter group 208 I/O bus diagnostics can be used to identify the nodes that are timing out.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE91	Fan lifetime exceeded	Warning limit for fan lifetime (parameter 206.08) has been exceeded.	See the auxiliary code for indication of module IDs that contain fans that have exceeded their lifespan. Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1. Replace the failing fan and reset the fan data via parameter group 207 I/O bus service.
AE92	Fan speed	Fan speed is under limit (parameter 206.06).	Check fan feedback. See parameters 206.30...206.33 for individual failing fans.
AE93	Fan speed feedback error	Error in fan speed feedback.	See the auxiliary code for node(s) giving faulty feedback indication for fan(s). Auxiliary code is a bit word where bit 0 indicates CIO-01 module assigned to node ID 1. Check fan feedback. Verify the identification run results against the tachometer pulse count of the fan feedback.
AE94	CIO MCB monitoring	Warning related to miniature circuit breaker. Some of the bits of the MCB status word are 0.	Check miniature circuit breaker and digital input DI5.
AE95	CIO fuse monitoring	Warning related to fuses. Some of the bits of the fuse status word are 0.	Check fuses and digital input DI6.
AE97	CIO DI8 monitoring	Warning related to digital input DI8.	Check digital input DI8.
AF80	INU-LSU comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost. Note that the inverter unit will continue operating based on the status information that was last received from the other converter.	Check status of other converter (parameters 6.36 and 6.39 Internal state machine LSU CW). Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
AF85	Line side unit warning	The supply unit (or other converter) has generated a warning.	The auxiliary code specifies the original warning code in the supply unit control program. See section Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings (page 597).
AF90	Speed controller autotuning	The speed controller autotune routine did not complete successfully.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0000	The drive was stopped before the autotune routine finished.	Repeat autotune until successful.
	0001	The drive was started but was not ready to follow the autotune command.	Make sure the prerequisites of the autotune run are fulfilled. See

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			section Speed controller autotune (page 79).
	0002	Required torque reference could not be reached before the drive reached maximum speed.	Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or increase speed step (25.39).
	0003	Motor could not accelerate/decelerate to maximum/minimum speed.	Increase torque step (parameter 25.38) or decrease speed step (25.39).
	0005	Motor could not decelerate with full autotune torque.	Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or speed step (25.39).
AFAA	Autoreset	A fault is about to be autoreset.	Informative warning. See the settings in parameter group 31 Fault functions .
AFE1	Emergency stop (off2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command. (Follower drive in a master/follower configuration) Drive has received a stop command from the master. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive. If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.5 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system). Informative warning. After stopping on a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command, the master sends a short, 10-millisecond coast stop (Off2) command to the follower(s). The Off2 stop is stored in the event log of the follower.
AFE2	Emergency stop (off1 or off3)	Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection Off1 or Off3) command.	<p>Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive.</p> <p>If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.5 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system).</p>
AFE7	Follower	A follower drive has tripped.	<p>Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive.</p> <p>Correct the fault in the follower drive.</p>
AFEA	Enable start signal missing	No enable start signal received.	Check the setting of (and the source selected by) parameter 20.19 Enable start command .

590 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AFEB	Run enable missing	No run enable signal is received.	Check setting of parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source . Switch signal on (e.g. in the fieldbus Control Word) or check wiring of selected source.
AFEC	External power signal missing	95.4 Control board supply is set to External 24V but no voltage is connected to the XPOW connector of the control unit.	Check the external 24 V DC power supply to the control unit, or change the setting of parameter 95.4 .
AFF6	Identification run selected	Motor ID run will occur at next start, or is in progress.	Informative warning.
AFF7	Autophasing	Autophasing will occur at next start.	Informative warning.
B5A0	STO event	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop .
B5A2	Power up	The drive has been powered up.	Informative event.
B5A4	SW internal diagnostics	Control unit rebooted unexpectedly.	Informative event.
B5F6	ID run done	ID run completed.	Informative event. The auxiliary code specifies the type of ID run. 0: None 1: Normal 2: Reduced 3: Standstill 4: Autophasing 5: Current measurement calibration 6: Advanced 7: Advanced standstill
B680	SW internal diagnostics	SW internal malfunction.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. If the Drive Composer tool is available, also create and send a 'support package' (see Drive composer manual for instructions).
B686	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	See A686 Checksum mismatch (page 575).
D100	Homing timeout	Homing is taking longer than expected.	Check that the settings of parameters 86.35 , 86.36 and 86.39 allow homing to complete in time. Increase values when necessary. Check the configuration and wiring of the homing switches.
D200	Homing timeout	Homing procedure took longer than expected.	See D100 Homing timeout (page 590).
E101	Following Error Exceeded	Error between actual position and target is outside of window.	See E201 Alarm Following Error Exceeded .

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
E102	Axis Error	One of several axis errors.	Check the auxiliary code.
	0009 (3F1h)	Drive ready missing or loop ready missing.	
	1102 (44Eh)	Maximum number of immediate commands reached	
	1103 (44Fh)	Override smaller than 0.0 or larger than 1.0.	
	1010 (3F2h)	Condition to execute function not presented (axis at standstill or disabled).	
	1014 (3F6h)	Call Virtual Master FB without encoder type being configured accordingly.	
E103	Alarm Hardware Limit Switch	Hardware positive or negative limit was reached.	Informative warning.
E200	Alarm Software Limit Switch	Software positive or negative limit was reached.	Informative warning.
E201	Alarm Following Error Exceeded	Error between actual position and target is outside of window.	Check that the drive does not exceed its limits (parameter group 30 Limits) during profile execution. Check setting of 88.10. Check configuration of speed controller in group 25 Speed control. Check setting of 88.30. Check that the motor ID run was performed properly according to instructions.
E202	Watchdog Signal Missing	Timeout for communication with a remote control source exceeded.	Informative warning.
E203	Incorrect Profile Data or Error State	One of several conditions.	Check the auxiliary code.
	1001 (3E9h)	Required movement not possible because it is smaller than the minimum distance allowed by actual axis velocity/position.	
	1002 (3EAh)	Superimposed command issued while homing.	
	1003 (3EBh)	Additive command issued with no target position assigned.	
	1004 (3ECh)	Halt command issued while homing.	
	1005 (3EDh)	Buffered command issued while homing.	
	1006 (3EEh)	Buffered movement required during error stop or axis disable.	
	1007 (3EFh)	Halt command overwritten by another halt command before motion server execution.	

592 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	1013 (3F5h)	Gear-in jump mode requested while not in synchronization, or D2D speed is zero.	
	1015 (3F7h)	Buffer for buffered movement full.	
	1101 (44Dh)	Command not executable because the axis is disabled, the command was issued during stopping state (stop command activated), or minimum distance criteria is not fulfilled.	
	1102 (44Eh)	Maximum number (63) of immediate commands reached.	
	1104 (450h)	Buffered command not allowed.	
	1105 (451h)	Enabled, but deceleration = 0.	
E204	Error Stop State	Axis returned a "motion status" error.	Check the auxiliary code.
	1011 (3F3h)	Limit switch reached.	
	-	Axis disabled.	
	-	Axis velocity limit reached.	
	-	Required movement not possible because it is smaller than the minimum distance allowed by actual axis velocity/position.	
	-	Gearing not possible because of incorrect profile data.	
	-	Profile calculation: Axis overshoot and no adaption.	
	-	Profile calculation: Travel target is in opposite direction to initial speed.	
E205	Fast Stop configuration	Problem with configuration of stop values.	Check the auxiliary code.
	1	$75.14 < 75.14$.	
	2	$75.15 = 0$, or 75.32 is not 0 but is not smaller than 75.15 .	
E206	Maximum velocity exceeded	Actual velocity has exceeded maximum velocity.	Check setting of 88.40. Check that the motor ID run was performed properly according to instructions. Check that the drive does not exceed its limits (parameter group 30 Limits) during profile execution.
FA81	Safe torque off 1 loss	Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 1 is broken.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 320).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<p>Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.</p> <p>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:</p> <p>31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict</p> <p>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules</p> <p>26: STO_ACT state of control unit</p> <p>25: STO1 of control unit</p> <p>24: STO2 of control unit</p> <p>23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p> <p>11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p>
FA82	Safe torque off 2 loss	Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 2 is broken.	<p>Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 320).</p> <p>Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.</p> <p>When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following:</p> <p>31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict</p> <p>27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules</p> <p>26: STO_ACT state of control unit</p> <p>25: STO1 of control unit</p> <p>24: STO2 of control unit</p> <p>23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p> <p>11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)</p>
FA90	STO diagnostics failure	SW internal malfunction.	Contact your local ABB representative.
FB11	Memory unit missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No memory unit is attached to the control unit. The memory unit attached to the control unit is empty. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power down the control unit. Check that the memory unit is properly inserted into the control unit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power down the control unit. Attach a memory unit (with the appropriate firmware) to the control unit.
FB12	Memory unit incompatible	The memory unit attached to the control unit is incompatible.	Power down the control unit. Attach a compatible memory unit.
FB13	Memory unit FW incompatible	The firmware on the attached memory unit is incompatible with the drive.	Power down the control unit. Attach a memory unit with compatible firmware.
FB14	Memory unit FW load failed	The memory unit is empty, or contains incompatible or corrupted firmware.	Recycle the power to the control unit. Check the sticker on the memory unit to confirm that the firmware is compatible with the control unit (ZCU-1x/BCU-x2). Connect Drive Composer PC tool (version 2.3 or later) to the drive. Select Tools - Recover drive. If the problem persists, replace the memory unit.
FF61	ID run	Motor ID run was not completed successfully.	<p>Check the nominal motor values in parameter group 99 Motor data. Check the sticker on the memory unit is connected to the drive. Cycle the power to the drive (and its control unit, if powered separately). Check that the motor shaft is not locked. Check the auxiliary code. The second number of the code indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).</p>
0001		Maximum current limit too low.	<p>Check settings of parameters 99.6 Motor nominal current and 30.17 Maximum current. Make sure that 30.17 Maximum current > 99.6 Motor nominal current. Check that the drive is dimensioned correctly according to the motor.</p>
0002		Maximum speed limit or calculated field weakening point too low.	<p>Check that SLS function is not active. Check settings of parameters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30.11 Minimum speed 30.12 Maximum speed 99.7 Motor nominal voltage 99.8 Motor nominal frequency 99.9 Motor nominal speed. <p>Make sure that</p>

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30.12 Maximum speed > $(0.55 \times 99.9 \text{ Motor nominal speed}) > (0.50 \times \text{synchronous speed})$ 30.11 Minimum speed < 0, and supply voltage > $(0.66 \times 99.7 \text{ Motor nominal voltage})$.
0003		Maximum torque limit too low.	Check settings of parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque, and the torque limits in group 30 Limits. Make sure that the maximum torque limit in force is greater than 100%.
0004		Current measurement calibration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0005...0008		Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0009		(Asynchronous motors only) Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
000A		(Asynchronous motors only) Deceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
000B		(Asynchronous motors only) Speed dropped to zero during ID run.	Contact your local ABB representative.
000C		(Permanent magnet motors only) First acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
000D		(Permanent magnet motors only) Second acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
000E...0010		Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0011		(SynRM only) Rotor orientation not correct during the pulse test.	Try to perform ID run again. Contact your local ABB representative.
0012		Not possible to perform Advanced Standstill ID run.	Check that nominal power is as advised in Advanced Standstill ID run description. Contact your local ABB representative.
0013		(Asynchronous motors only) Error in motor data.	Check name plate data. Contact your local ABB representative.
0014		Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time during Autophasing ID run.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0015		Advanced standstill failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.

596 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
FF7E	Follower	A follower drive has tripped.	Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive. Correct the fault in the follower drive.
FF81	FB A force trip	A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus adapter A.	Check the fault information provided by the PLC.
FF82	FB B force trip	A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus adapter B.	Check the fault information provided by the PLC.
FF8E	EFB force trip	A fault trip command has been received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Check the fault information provided by the Modbus controller.

Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of AF85 Line side unit warning. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE01	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	Check supply voltage. Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. Check motor load and acceleration times. Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers.
AE02	Earth leakage	IGBT supply has detected load unbalance.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.
AE04	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature.	Check supply cable.
AE05	BU current difference	Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU).	Check converter fuses. Check converter(s). Check inverter(s). Check LCL filter.
AE06	BU earth leakage	Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.
AE09	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
AE0A	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient due to missing phase in supply voltage, blown fuse or rectifier bridge internal fault. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check supply and fuses. Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE0B	DC not charged	The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check the input voltage setting in parameter 95.1 Supply voltage. Check the input voltage. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
AE0C	BU DC link difference	DC link voltage difference detected by the branching unit.	Check DC fuses. Check converter module connections to DC link.
AE0D	BU voltage difference	Main voltage difference detected by the branching unit.	Check AC fuses. Check supply cable.
AE14	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
AE15	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	Check the cabling. Check cooling of power module(s).
AE16	IGBT temperature	IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
AE24	Voltage category unselected	The supply voltage range has not been defined.	Define the supply voltage range (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage).
AE58	Emergency stop (OFF2)	Supply unit has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command.	Check that it is safe to continue operation. Return emergency stop push button to normal position. Restart the drive.
AE5F	Temperature Warning	Supply module temperature is excessive due to eg, module overload or fan failure.	Check module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity. See appropriate hardware manual. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of supply module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
AE73	Fan	Cooling fan is stuck or disconnected.	Check the auxiliary code in the line-side converter program to identify the fan. Check fan operation and connection. Replace fan if faulty.
AE78	Net lost	Net lost is detected.	Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE85	Charging count	There are too many DC link charging attempts.	Two attempts in five minutes is allowed to prevent charging circuit overheating.

Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of **7583 Line side unit faulted**. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
2E00	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	Check supply voltage. Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. Check motor load and acceleration times. Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers.
2E01	Earth leakage	IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
2E02	Short circuit	IGBT supply unit has detected short circuit.	Check supply cable. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot or by cycling power.
2E04	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature.	Check the load.
2E05	BU current difference	Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU).	Check converter fuses. Check converter(s). Check inverter(s). Check LCL filter. Power off all boards. If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative.
2E06	BU earth leakage	Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
3E00	Input phase loss	Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code: 1: Phase A 2: Phase B 4: Phase C 8: Phase cannot be detected Check the AC fuses. Check for input power supply imbalance.
3E04	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.	Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
3E05	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase or blown fuse.	Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear. Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
3E06	BU DC link difference	Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected supply modules.	Check the DC fuses. Check the connection to the DC bus. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
3E07	BU voltage difference	Difference in main voltages between parallel-connected supply modules.	Check the supply network connections. Check the AC fuses. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
3E08	LSU charging	DC link voltage is not high enough after charging.	Check parameter 95.1 Supply voltage. Check supply voltage and fuses. Check the connection from the relay output to the charging contactor. Check that the DC voltage measuring circuit is working correctly.
4E01	Cooling	Power module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity. See appropriate hardware manual. Check power module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of power module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
4E02	IGBT temperature	IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
4E03	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	See AE14 Excess temperature (page 598).

602 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4E04	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. The amount of available temperatures depends on the frame size.	See AE15 Excess temperature difference.
4E06	Cabinet or LCL overtemperature	Overtemperature detected either in cabinet, LCL filter or auxiliary transformer.	Check the cooling of the cabinet, LCL filter and auxiliary transformer.
5E01	Auxiliary fan broken	An auxiliary cooling fan is stuck or disconnected.	Check the fan operation and connection. Replace the fan if faulty.
5E05	Rating ID mismatch	The hardware of the supply unit does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg, after a firmware update or memory unit replacement.	Cycle the power to the supply unit. If the control unit is externally powered, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.108 LSU control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5E06	Main contactor Fault	Control program does not receive main contactor on (1) acknowledgement through digital input even control program has closed the contactor control circuit with relay output. Main contactor / main breaker is not functioning properly, or there is a loose / bad connection.	Check main contactor / main breaker control circuit wiring. Check the status of other switches connected to contactor control circuit. See the delivery-specific circuit diagrams. Check main contactor operating voltage level (should be 230 V). Check digital input DI3 connections.
6E19	Synchronization fault	Synchronization to supply network has failed.	Monitor possible network transients.
6E1A	Rating ID fault	Rating ID load error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6E1F	Licensing fault	There are two types of licenses being used in ACS880 drives: licenses that need to be found from the unit which allow the firmware to be executed, and licenses that prevent the firmware from running. The license is indicated by the value of the auxiliary code field. The license is Nxxxx, where xxxx is indicated by the 4-digit value of the auxiliary code field. 8201: A restrictive license is found from the unit. The firmware on this inverter unit cannot be executed because a Low harmonic license is found from the unit. This unit is meant to be used with IGBT supply control program (2Q) only.	Check the line-converter control program. Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions. This fault requires a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on, or using parameter 96.108 LSU control board boot. 8201: Contact your product vendor for further instructions.
7E01	Panel loss	Control panel or PC tool selected as active control location has ceased communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Replace control panel in mounting platform.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
8E07	Net lost	Net lost is detected. Duration of net lost is too long.	Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost.

9

Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

What this chapter contains

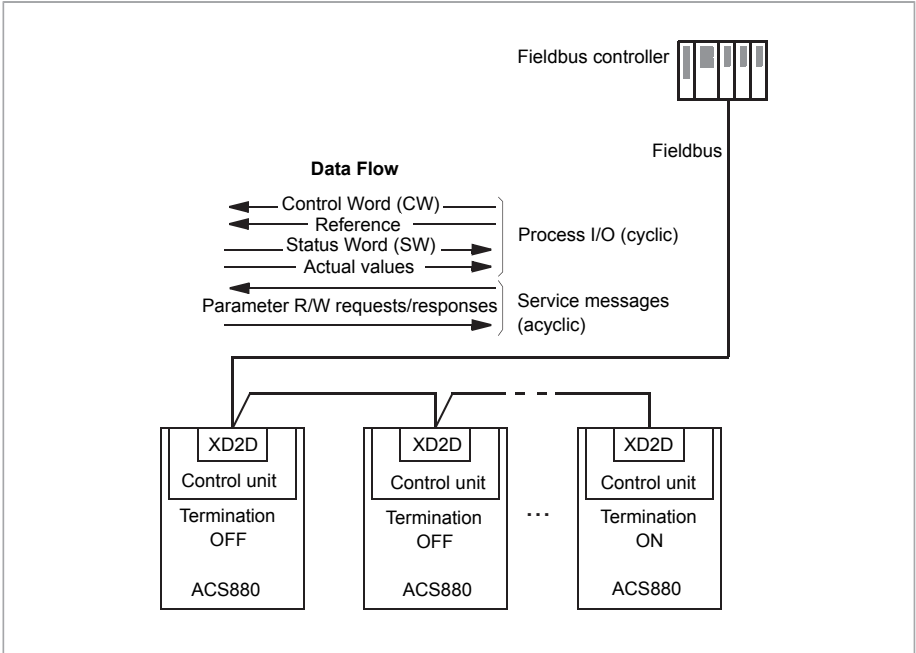
The chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) using the embedded fieldbus interface.

System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through a communication link using either a fieldbus adapter or the embedded fieldbus interface.

The embedded fieldbus interface supports the Modbus RTU protocol. The drive control program can handle 10 Modbus registers in a 10-millisecond time level. For example, if the drive receives a request to read 20 registers, it will start its response within 22 ms of receiving the request – 20 ms for processing the request and 2 ms overhead for handling the bus. The actual response time depends on other factors as well, such as the baud rate (a parameter setting in the drive).

The drive can be set to receive all of its control information through the fieldbus interface, or the control can be distributed between the embedded fieldbus interface and other available sources, for example, digital and analog inputs.



Connecting the fieldbus to the drive

Connect the fieldbus to terminal XD2D on the control unit of the drive. See the appropriate *Hardware Manual* for more information on the connection, chaining and termination of the link.

Note: If the XD2D connector is reserved by the embedded fieldbus interface (parameter **58.1 Protocol enable** is set to **Modbus RTU**), the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled.

Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface

Set the drive up for the embedded fieldbus communication with the parameters shown in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives either the value to use or the default value. The **Function/Information column** gives a description of the parameter.

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
COMMUNICATION INITIALIZATION		
58.1 Protocol enable	Modbus RTU	Initializes embedded fieldbus communication. Drive-to-drive link operation is automatically disabled.
EMBEDDED MODBUS CONFIGURATION		
58.3 Node address	1 (default)	Node address. There must be no two nodes with the same node address online.
58.4 Baud rate	19.2 kbps (default)	Defines the communication speed of the link. Use the same setting as in the master station
58.5 Parity	8 EVEN 1 (default)	Selects the parity and stop bit setting. Use the same setting as in the master station.
58.14 Communication loss action	Fault (default)	Defines the action taken when a communication loss is detected.
58.15 Communication loss mode	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 (default)	Enables/disables communication loss monitoring and defines the means for resetting the counter of the communication loss delay.
58.16 Communication loss time	3.0 s (default)	Defines the time-out limit for the communication monitoring.
58.17 Transmit delay	0 ms (default)	Defines a response delay for the drive.
58.25 Control profile	ABB Drives (default), Transparent	Selects the control profile used by the drive. See section Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface (page 610).
58.26 EFB ref1 type 58.29 EFB act2 type	Auto, Transparent, General, Torque, Speed, Frequency	Selects the reference and actual value types. With the Auto setting, the type is selected automatically according to the currently active drive control mode.
58.30 EFB status word transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of status word when 58.25 Control profile = Transparent.

608 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
58.31 EFB act1 transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type = Transparent or General.
58.32 EFB act2 transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of actual value 2 when 58.29 EFB act2 type = Transparent or General.
58.33 Addressing mode	eg. Mode 0 (default)	Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400001...465536 (100...65535) Modbus register range.
58.34 Word order	LO-HI (default)	Defines the order of the data words in the Modbus message frame.
58.101 Data I/O 1 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24	For example, the default settings (I/Os 1...6 contain the control word, the status word, two references and two actual values) RO/DIO control word, AO1 data storage, AO2 data storage	Define the address of the drive parameter which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to the register address corresponding to Modbus In/Out parameters. Select the parameters that you want to read or write through the Modbus I/O words. These settings write the incoming data into storage parameters 10.99 RO/DIO control word, 13.91 AO1 data storage, 13.92 AO2 data storage.
58.6 Communication control	Refresh settings	Validates the settings of the configuration parameters.

The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up the next time, or when they are validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.

Setting the drive control parameters

After the embedded fieldbus interface has been set up, check and adjust the drive control parameters listed in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives the value or values to use when the embedded fieldbus signal is the desired source or destination for that particular drive control signal. The **Function/Information** column gives a description of the parameter.

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
CONTROL COMMAND SOURCE SELECTION		
20.1 Ext1 commands	Embedded fieldbus	Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT1 is selected as the active control location.

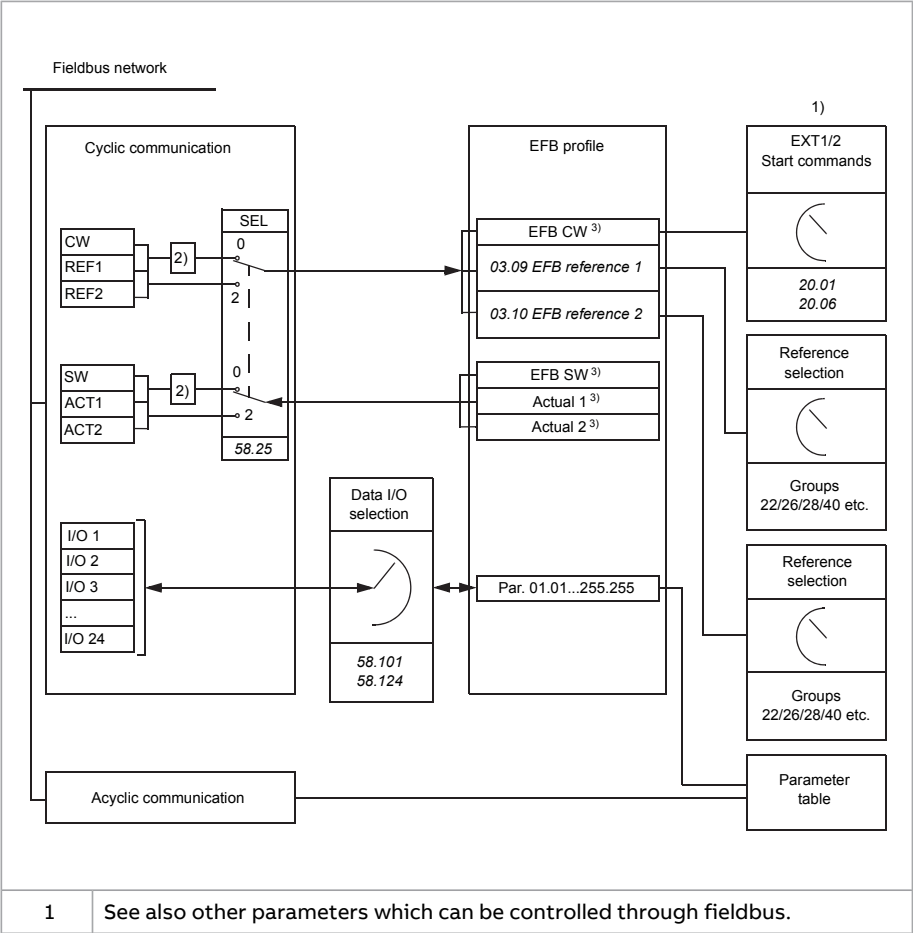
Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
20.2 Ext1 start trigger type	Embedded fieldbus	Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT2 is selected as the active control location.
SPEED REFERENCE SELECTION		
22.11 Speed ref1 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 1.
22.12 Speed ref2 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 2.
TORQUE REFERENCE SELECTION		
26.11 Torque ref1 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 1.
26.12 Torque ref2 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 2.
OTHER SELECTIONS		
EFB references can be selected as the source at virtually any signal selector parameter by selecting Other (see Terms and abbreviations), then either 3.9 EFB reference 1 or 3.10 EFB reference 2.		
CONTROL OF RELAY OUTPUTS, ANALOG OUTPUTS AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUTS		
10.24 RO1 source	RO/DIO control word bit0	Connects bit 0 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO1.
10.27 RO2 source	RO/DIO control word bit1	Connects bit 1 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO2.
10.30 RO3 source	RO/DIO control word bit2	Connects bit 2 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO3.
11.5 DIO1 function 11.9 DIO2 function	Output (default)	Sets the digital input/output to output mode.
11.6 DIO1 output source	RO/DIO control word bit8	Connects bit 8 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO1.
11.10 DIO2 output source	RO/DIO control word bit9	Connects bit 9 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO2.
13.12 AO1 source	AO1 data storage	Connects storage parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage to analog output AO1.
13.22 AO2 source	AO2 data storage	Connects storage parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage to analog output AO2.
SYSTEM CONTROL INPUTS		

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
96.7 Parameter save manually	Save (reverts to Done)	Saves parameter value changes (including those made through fieldbus control) to permanent memory.

Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16-bit data words or 32-bit data words (with the transparent control profiles).

The diagram below illustrates the operation of the embedded fieldbus interface. The signals transferred in the cyclic communication are explained further below the diagram.



1 See also other parameters which can be controlled through fieldbus.

2	Data conversion if parameter 58.25 Control profile is set to ABB Drives. See section About the control profiles (page 612).
3	<p>If parameter 58.25 Control profile is set to Transparent,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The sources of the status word and actual values are selected by parameters 58.30...58.32 (otherwise, actual values 1 and 2 are automatically selected according to reference type), and The control word is displayed by 6.5 EFB transparent control word.

■ Control word and Status word

The Control Word (CW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It is the principal means of controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The CW is sent by the fieldbus controller to the drive. By drive parameters, the user selects the EFB CW as the source of drive control commands (such as start/stop, emergency stop, selection between external control locations 1/2, or fault reset). The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions of the CW.

The fieldbus CW is either written to the drive as it is (see parameter 6.5 EFB transparent control word), or the data is converted. See section About the control profiles (page 612).

The fieldbus Status Word (SW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It contains status information from the drive to the fieldbus controller. The drive SW is either written to the fieldbus SW as it is or the data is converted. See section About the control profiles (page 612).

■ References

EFB references 1 and 2 are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. The contents of each reference word can be used as the source of virtually any signal, such as the speed, frequency, torque or process reference. In embedded fieldbus communication, references 1 and 2 are displayed by 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2 respectively. Whether the references are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type. See section About the control profiles (page 612).

■ Actual values

Fieldbus actual signals (ACT1 and ACT2) are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. They convey selected drive parameter values from the drive to the master. Whether the actual values are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type. See section About the control profiles (page 612).

■ Data input/outputs

Data input/outputs are 16-bit or 32-bit words containing selected drive parameter values. Parameters 58.101 Data I/O 1 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24 define the addresses from which the master either reads data (input) or to which it writes data (output).

Control of drive outputs through EFB

The address selection parameters of the data input/outputs have a setting with which the data can be written into a storage parameter in the drive. These storage parameters are readily selectable as signal sources of the drive outputs.

The desired values of the relay outputs (RO) and digital input/outputs (DIO) can be written in a 16-bit word into [10.99 RO/DIO control word](#), which is then selected as the source of those outputs. Each of the analog outputs (AO) of the drive have a dedicated storage parameter ([13.91 AO1 data storage](#) and [13.92 AO2 data storage](#)), which are available in the source selection parameters [13.12 AO1 source](#) and [13.22 AO2 source](#).

■ Register addressing

The address field of Modbus requests for accessing holding registers is 16 bits. This allows the Modbus protocol to support addressing of 65536 holding registers.

Historically, Modbus master devices used 5-digit decimal addresses from 40001 to 49999 to represent holding register addresses. The 5-digit decimal addressing limited to 9999 the number of holding registers that could be addressed.

Modern Modbus master devices typically provide a means to access the full range of 65536 Modbus holding registers. One of these methods is to use 6-digit decimal addresses from 400001 to 465536. This manual uses 6-digit decimal addressing to represent Modbus holding register addresses.

Modbus master devices that are limited to the 5-digit decimal addressing may still access registers 400001 to 409999 by using 5-digit decimal addresses 40001 to 49999. Registers 410000 to 465536 are inaccessible to these masters.

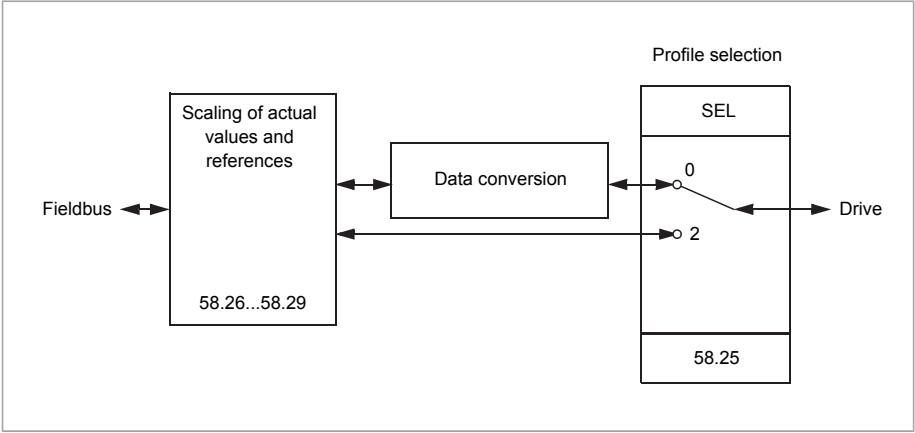
Note: Register addresses of 32-bit parameters cannot be accessed by using 5-digit register numbers.

About the control profiles

A control profile defines the rules for data transfer between the drive and the fieldbus master, for example:

- if packed boolean words are converted and how
- how drive register addresses are mapped for the fieldbus master.

You can configure the drive to receive and send messages according to the ABB Drives profile or the Transparent profile. With the ABB Drives profile, the embedded fieldbus interface of the drive converts the control word and status word to and from the native data used in the drive. The Transparent profile involves no data conversion. The figure below illustrates the effect of the profile selection.



Control profile selection with parameter 58.25 Control profile:

- (0) ABB Drives
- (2) Transparent


Note that scaling of references and actual values can be selected independent of the profile selection by parameters 58.26...58.29.

The ABB Drives profile

■ Control Word

The table below shows the contents of the fieldbus Control Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts this word to the form in which it is used in the drive. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in State transition diagram (page 616).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	OFF1_ CONTROL	1	Proceed to READY TO OPERATE .
		0	Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to OFF1 ACTIVE ; proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	OFF2_ CONTROL	1	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive).
		0	Emergency OFF , coast to stop. Proceed to OFF2 ACTIVE , proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
2	OFF3_CONTROL	1	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive).
		0	Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter. Proceed to OFF3 ACTIVE; proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.  WARNING! Ensure that the motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode.
3	INHIBIT_OPERATION	1	Proceed to OPERATION ENABLED . Note: Run enable signal must be active; see the drive documentation. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal.
		0	Inhibit operation. Proceed to OPERATION INHIBITED .
4	RAMP_OUT_ZERO	1	Normal operation. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED .
		0	Force Ramp Function Generator output to zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	Enable ramp function. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED .
		0	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held).
6	RAMP_IN_ZERO	1	Normal operation. Proceed to OPERATING . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Continue normal operation.
8	JOGGING_1	1	Accelerate to jogging 1 reference. Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bits 4...6 must be 0. See also section <i>Jogging</i> (page 85).
		0	Jogging 1 disabled.

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
9	JOGGING_2	1	Accelerate to jogging 2 reference. See notes at bit 8.
		0	Jogging 2 disabled.
10	REMOTE_CMD	1	Fieldbus control enabled.
		0	Control word and reference will not get through to the drive, except for CW bits OFF1, OFF2 and OFF3.
11	EXT_CTRL_LOC	1	Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus.
		0	Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus.
12...15	Reserved		

■ Status Word

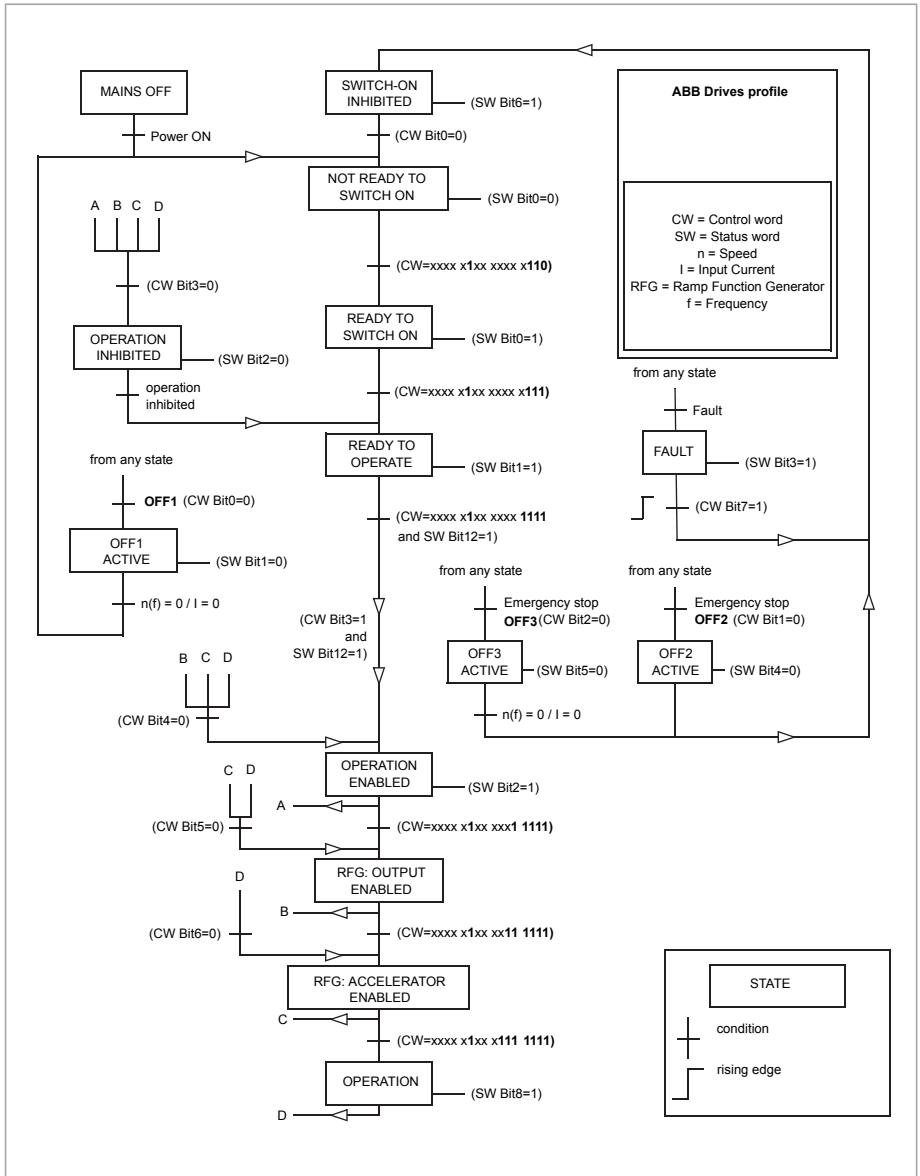
The table below shows the fieldbus Status Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts the drive Status Word into this form for the fieldbus. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in [State transition diagram](#) (page 616).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON.
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON.
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE.
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE.
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED.
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED.
3	TRIPPED	1	FAULT.
		0	No fault.
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 inactive.
		0	OFF2 ACTIVE.
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 inactive.
		0	OFF3 ACTIVE.
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.
		0	-
7	ALARM	1	Warning/Alarm.
		0	No warning/alarm.

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals Reference = is within tolerance limits, i.e. in speed control, speed error is 10% max. of nominal motor speed.
		0	Actual value differs from Reference = is outside tolerance limits.
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2).
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL.
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Actual frequency or speed equals or exceeds supervision limit (set by drive parameter). Valid in both directions of rotation.
		0	Actual frequency or speed within supervision limit.
11	USER_0		S
12	EXT_RUN_ENABLE	1	External Run enable signal received.
		0	No external Run enable signal received.
13...15	Reserved		

■ State transition diagram

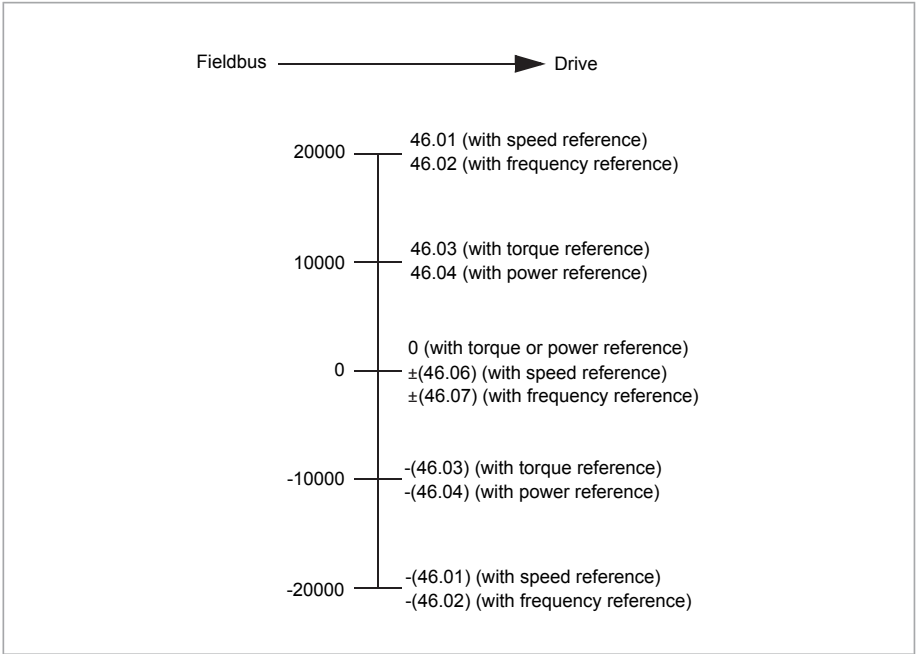
The diagram below shows the state transitions in the drive when the drive is using the ABB Drives profile, and configured to follow the commands of the control word from the embedded fieldbus interface. The upper case texts refer to the states which are used in the tables representing the fieldbus Control and Status words. See sections [Control Word \(page 613\)](#) and [Status Word \(page 615\)](#).



■ **References**

The ABB drives profile supports the use of two references, EFB reference 1 and EFB reference 2. The references are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type (page 400).

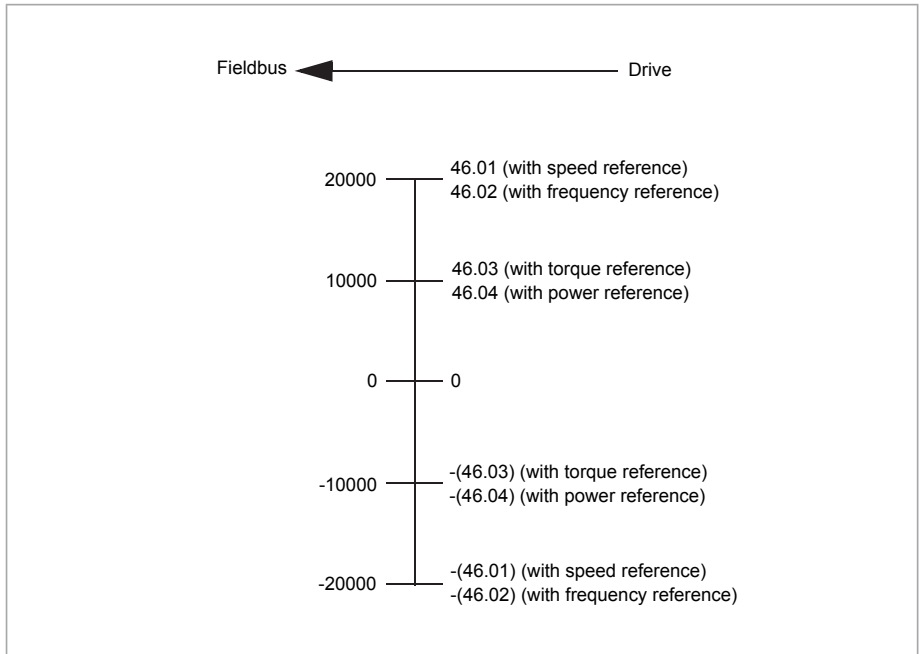


The scaled references are shown by parameters 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2.

■ Actual values

The ABB Drives profile supports the use of two fieldbus actual values, ACT1 and ACT2. The actual values are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative value is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive value.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type (page 401).



■ Modbus holding register addresses

The table below shows the default Modbus holding register addresses for drive data.

This profile provides a converted 16-bit access to the data.

Register address	Register data (16-bit words)
400001	Control word. See section Control Word (page 613). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.
400002	Reference 1 (REF1). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.102 Data I/O 2.
400003	Reference 2 (REF2). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.103 Data I/O 3.
400004	Status Word (SW). See section Status Word (page 615). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.104 Data I/O 4.
400005	Actual value 1 (ACT1). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.105 Data I/O 5.
400006	Actual value 2 (ACT2). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.106 Data I/O 6.
400007...400024	Data in/out 7...24. Selected by parameters 58.107 Data I/O 7 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24.
400025...400089	Unused
400090...400100	Error code access. See section Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100) (page 625).
400101...465536	Parameter read/write. Parameters are mapped to register addresses according to parameter 58.33 Addressing mode.

The Transparent profile

The Transparent profile enables a customizable access to the drive.

The contents of the control word are user-definable. The control word received from the fieldbus is visible in parameter 6.5 EFB transparent control word, and can be used to control the drive using pointer parameters and/or application programming.

The status word to be sent to the fieldbus controller is selected by parameter 58.30 EFB status word transparent source. This can be, for example, the user-configurable status word in 6.50 User status word 1.

The Transparent profile involves no data conversion of the control or status word. Whether references or actual values are scaled depends on the setting of parameters 58.26...58.29. The references received from the fieldbus are visible in parameters 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2.

The Modbus holding register addresses for the Transparent profile are as with the ABB Drives profile (see page 559).

Modbus function codes

The table below shows the Modbus function codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

Code	Function name	Description
01h	Read Coils	Reads the 0/1 status of coils (0X references).
02h	Read Discrete Inputs	Reads the 0/1 status of discrete inputs (1X references).
03h	Read Holding Registers	Reads the binary contents of holding registers (4X references).
05h	Write Single Coil	Forces a single coil (0X reference) to 0 or 1.
06h	Write Single Register	Writes a single holding register (4X reference).
08h	Diagnostics	Provides a series of tests for checking the communication, or for checking various internal error conditions. Supported subcodes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00h Return Query Data: Echo/loopback test. • 01h Restart Comm Option: Restarts and initializes the EFB, clears communications event counters. • 04h Force Listen Only Mode • 0Ah Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register • 0Bh Return Bus Message Count • 0Ch Return Bus Comm. Error Count • 0Dh Return Bus Exception Error Count • 0Eh Return Slave Message Count • 0Fh Return Slave No Response Count • 10h Return Slave NAK (negative acknowledge) Count • 11h Return Slave Busy Count • 12h Return Bus Character Overrun Count • 14h Clear Overrun Counter and Flag
0Bh	Get Comm Event Counter	Returns a status word and an event count.
0Fh	Write Multiple Coils	Forces a sequence of coils (0X references) to 0 or 1.
10h	Write Multiple Registers	Writes the contents of a contiguous block of holding registers (4X references).
16h	Mask Write Register	Modifies the contents of a 4X register using a combination of an AND mask, an OR mask, and the register's current contents.

Code	Function name	Description
17h	Read/Write Multiple Registers	Writes the contents of a contiguous block of 4X registers, then reads the contents of another group of registers (the same or different than those written) in a server device.
2Bh/0Eh	Encapsulated Interface Transport	Supported subcodes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0Eh Read Device Identification: Allows reading the identification and other information. Supported ID codes (access type): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00h: Request to get the basic device identification (stream access) • 04h: Request to get one specific identification object (individual access) Supported Object IDs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00h: Vendor Name (“ABB”) • 01h: Product Code (for example, “AINFX”) • 02h: Major Minor Revision (combination of contents of parameters 7.5 Firmware version and 58.2 Protocol ID). • 03h: Vendor URL (“www.abb.com”) • 04h: Product name (for example, “ACS880”)

Exception codes

The table below shows the Modbus exception codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

Code	Name	Description
01h	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The function code received in the query is not an allowable action for the server.
02h	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The data address received in the query is not an allowable address for the server.
03h	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The requested Quantity of Registers is larger than the drive can handle. Note: This error does not mean that a value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range.
04h	SLAVE DEVICE FAILURE	The value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range. See section Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100) (page 625).
06h	SLAVE DEVICE BUSY	The server is engaged in processing a long-duration program command.

Coils (0xxxx reference set)

Coils are 1-bit read/write values. Control Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus coils (0xxxx reference set).

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
00001	OFF1_CONTROL	Control Word bit 0
00002	OFF2_CONTROL	Control Word bit 1
00003	OFF3_CONTROL	Control Word bit 2
00004	INHIBIT_OPERATION	Control Word bit 3
00005	RAMP_OUT_ZERO	Control Word bit 4
00006	RAMP_HOLD	Control Word bit 5
00007	RAMP_IN_ZERO	Control Word bit 6
00008	RESET	Control Word bit 7
00009	JOGGING_1	Control Word bit 8
00010	JOGGING_2	Control Word bit 9
00011	REMOTE_CMD	Control Word bit 10
00012	EXT_CTRL_LOC	Control Word bit 11
00013	User-defined (0)	Control Word bit 12
00014	User-defined (1)	Control Word bit 13
00015	User-defined (2)	Control Word bit 14
00016	User-defined (3)	Control Word bit 15
00017	Reserved	Control Word bit 16
00018	Reserved	Control Word bit 17
00019	Reserved	Control Word bit 18
00020	Reserved	Control Word bit 19
00021	Reserved	Control Word bit 20
00022	Reserved	Control Word bit 21
00023	Reserved	Control Word bit 22
00024	Reserved	Control Word bit 23
00025	Reserved	Control Word bit 24
00026	Reserved	Control Word bit 25
00027	Reserved	Control Word bit 26
00028	Reserved	Control Word bit 27
00029	Reserved	Control Word bit 28
00030	Reserved	Control Word bit 29
00031	Reserved	Control Word bit 30
00032	Reserved	Control Word bit 31
00033	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 0
00034	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 1
00035	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 2
00036	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 3
00037	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 4
00038	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 5
00039	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 6
00040	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 7

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
00041	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 8
00042	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 9

Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set)

Discrete inputs are 1-bit read-only values. Status Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set).

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
10001	RDY_ON	Status Word bit 0
10002	RDY_RUN	Status Word bit 1
10003	RDY_REF	Status Word bit 2
10004	TRIPPED	Status Word bit 3
10005	OFF_2_STA	Status Word bit 4
10006	OFF_3_STA	Status Word bit 5
10007	SWC_ON_INHIB	Status Word bit 6
10008	ALARM	Status Word bit 7
10009	AT_SETPOINT	Status Word bit 8
10010	REMOTE	Status Word bit 9
10011	ABOVE_LIMIT	Status Word bit 10
10012	User-defined (0)	Status Word bit 11
10013	User-defined (1)	Status Word bit 12
10014	User-defined (2)	Status Word bit 13
10015	User-defined (3)	Status Word bit 14
10016	Reserved	Status Word bit 15
10017	Reserved	Status Word bit 16
10018	Reserved	Status Word bit 17
10019	Reserved	Status Word bit 18
10020	Reserved	Status Word bit 19
10021	Reserved	Status Word bit 20
10022	Reserved	Status Word bit 21
10023	Reserved	Status Word bit 22
10024	Reserved	Status Word bit 23
10025	Reserved	Status Word bit 24
10026	Reserved	Status Word bit 25
10027	Reserved	Status Word bit 26
10028	Reserved	Status Word bit 27
10029	Reserved	Status Word bit 28
10030	Reserved	Status Word bit 29
10031	Reserved	Status Word bit 30

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
10032	Reserved	Status Word bit 31
10033	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0
10034	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1
10035	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2
10036	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3
10037	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4
10038	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5
10039	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 6
10040	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 7
10041	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 8
10042	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 9
10043	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 10
10044	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 11
10045	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 12
10046	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 13
10047	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 14
10048	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15

Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100)

These registers contain information about the last query. The error register is cleared when a query has finished successfully.

Reference	Name	Description
90	Reset Error Registers	1 = Reset internal error registers (91...95).
91	Error Function Code	Function code of the failed query.
92	Error Code	Set when exception code 04h is generated (see table above). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00h No error • 02h Low/High limit exceeded • 03h Faulty Index: Unavailable index of an array parameter • 05h Incorrect Data Type: Value does not match the data type of the parameter • 65h General Error: Undefined error when handling query
93	Failed Register	The last register (discrete input, coil, or holding register) that failed to be read or written.
94	Last Register Written Successfully	The last register that was written successfully.
95	Last Register Read Successfully	The last register that was read successfully.

10

Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) through an optional fieldbus adapter module.

The fieldbus control interface of the drive is described first, followed by a configuration example.

System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through an optional fieldbus adapter mounted onto the control unit of the drive. The drive actually has two independent interfaces for fieldbus connection, called “fieldbus adapter A” (FBA A) and “fieldbus adapter B” (FBA B). The drive can be configured to receive all of its control information through the fieldbus interface(s), or the control can be distributed between the fieldbus interface(s) and other available sources such as digital and analog inputs, depending on how control locations EXT1 and EXT2 are configured.

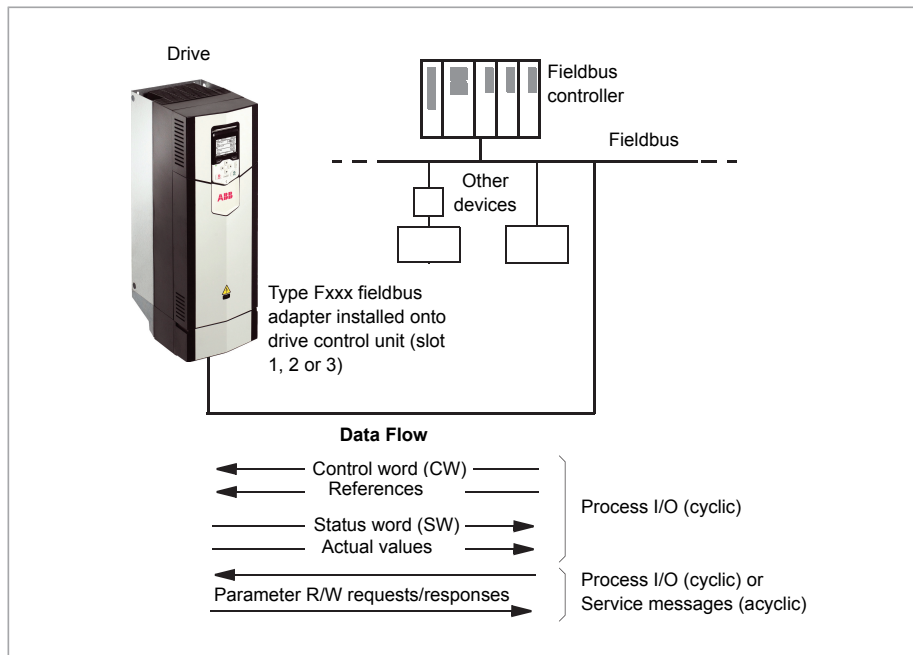
Note: The text and examples in this chapter describe the configuration of one fieldbus adapter (FBA A) by parameters 50.01...50.21 and parameter groups 51...53. The second adapter (FBA B), if present, is configured in a similar fashion by parameters 50.31...50.51 and parameter groups 54...56. It is recommended that the FBA B interface is only used for monitoring.

Fieldbus adapters are available for various communication systems and protocols, for example

628 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

- CANopen (FCAN-01 adapter)
- ControlNet (FCNA-01 adapter)
- DeviceNet (FDNA-01 adapter)
- EtherCAT® (FECA-01 adapter)
- EtherNet/IP™ (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter)
- Modbus/RTU (FSCA-01 adapter)
- Modbus/TCP (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter)
- POWERLINK (FEPL-02 adapter)
- PROFIBUS DP (FPBA-01 adapter)
- PROFINET IO (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter).

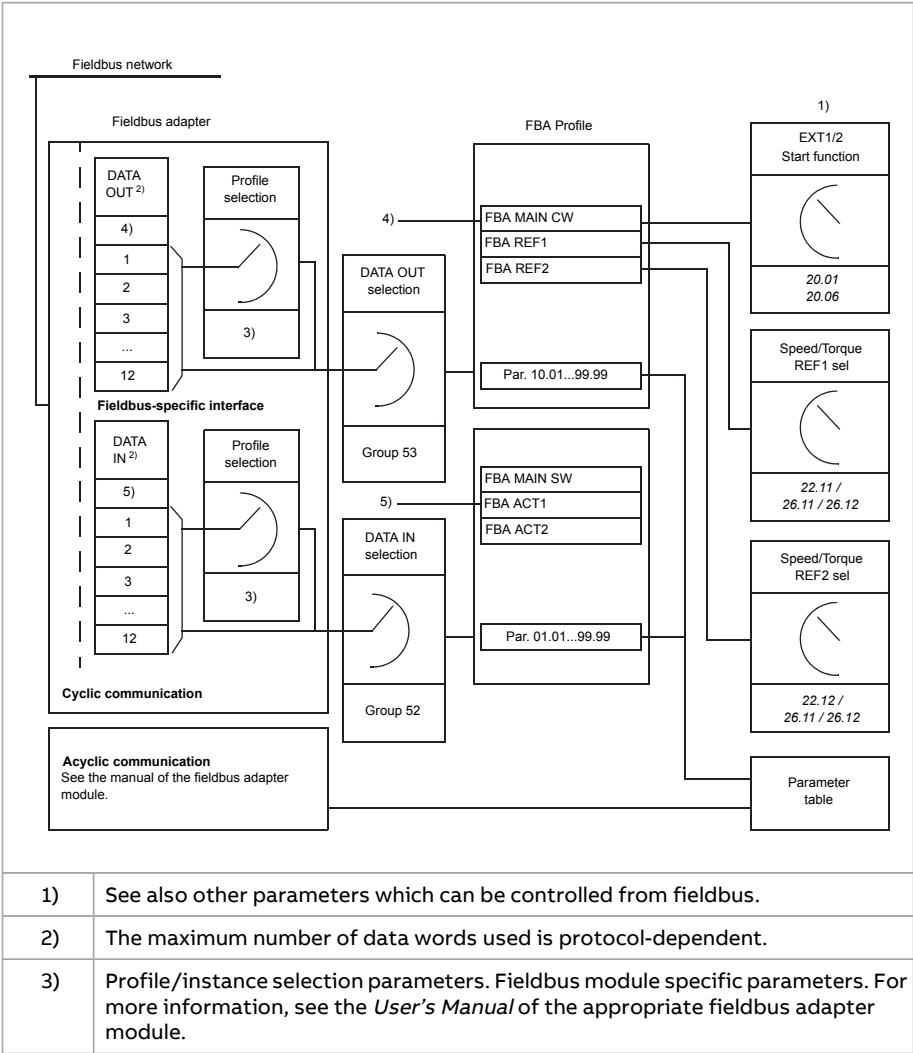
Note: Fieldbus adapters with the suffix “M” (eg. FPBA-01-M) are not supported.



Basics of the fieldbus control interface

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16- or 32-bit input and output data words. The drive is able to support a maximum of 12 data words (16 bits) in each direction.

Data transmitted from the drive to the fieldbus controller is defined by parameters 52.1 FBA A data in1 ... 52.12 FBA A data in12. The data transmitted from the fieldbus controller to the drive is defined by parameters 53.1 FBA data out1 ... 53.12 FBA data out12.



4)	With DeviceNet, the control part is transmitted directly.
5)	With DeviceNet, the actual value part is transmitted directly.

■ **Control word and Status word**

The Control word is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. It is sent by the fieldbus master station to the drive through the adapter module. The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions in the Control word, and returns status information to the master in the Status word.

For the ABB Drives communication profile, the contents of the Control word and the Status word are detailed on pages 573 and 574 respectively. The drive states are presented in the state diagram (page 575).

When a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings, the control word received from the PLC is available in 6.3 FBA A transparent control word. The individual bits of the word can then be used for drive control through bit pointer parameters. The source of the status word, for example 6.50 User status word 1, can be selected in 50.9 FBA A SW transparent source.

Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the Control word received from the fieldbus is shown by parameter 50.13 FBA A control word, and the Status word transmitted to the fieldbus network by 50.16 FBA A status word. This “raw” data is very useful to determine if the fieldbus master is transmitting the correct data before handing control to the fieldbus network.

■ References

References are 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference (indicating reversed direction of rotation) is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

ABB drives can receive control information from multiple sources including analog and digital inputs, the drive control panel and a fieldbus adapter module. In order to have the drive controlled through the fieldbus, the module must be defined as the source for control information such as reference. This is done using the source selection parameters in groups 22 Speed reference selection, and 26 Torque reference chain.

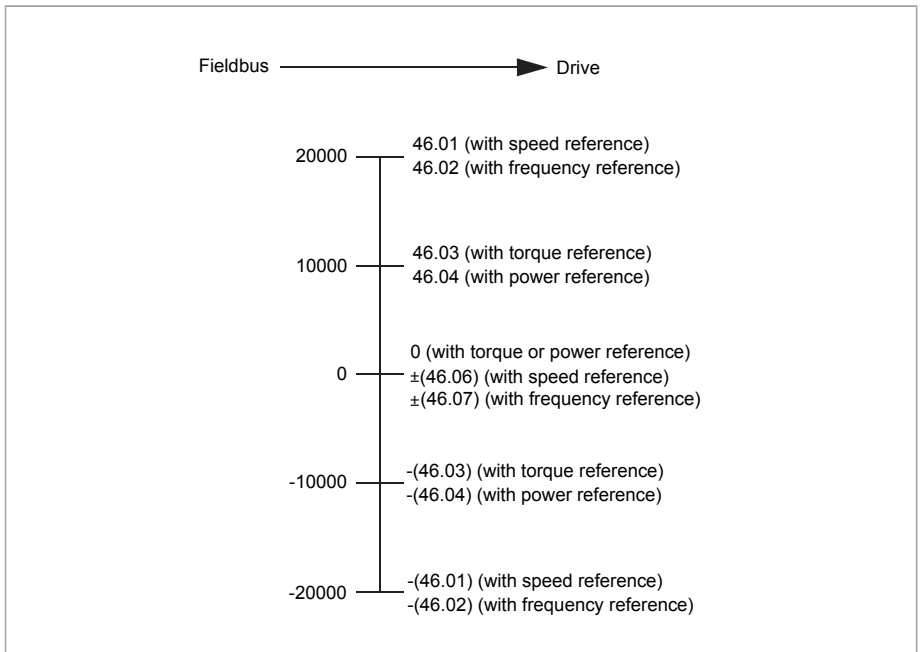
Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the references received from the fieldbus are displayed by 50.14 FBA A reference 1 and 50.15 FBA A reference 2.

Scaling of references

Note: The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 50.4 FBA A ref1 type and 50.5 FBA A ref2 type.



The scaled references are shown by parameters 3.5 FB A reference 1 and 3.6 FB A reference 2.

■ Actual values

Actual values are 16-bit words containing information on the operation of the drive. The types of the monitored signals are selected by parameters 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.

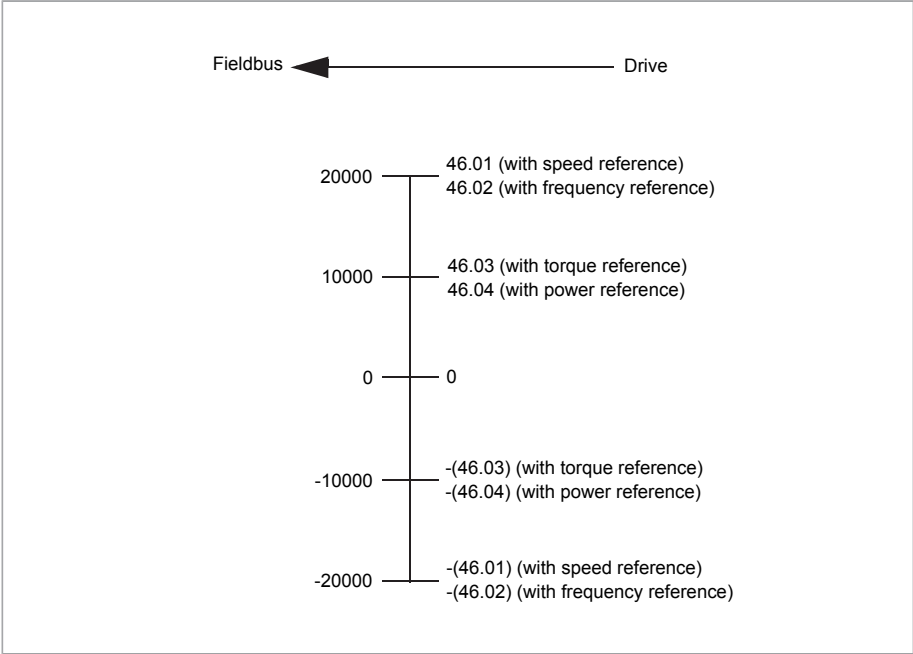
Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the actual values sent to the fieldbus are displayed by 50.17 FBA A actual value 1 and 50.18 FBA A actual value 2.

Scaling of actual values


Note: The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.



■ Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	Off1 control	1	Proceed to READY TO OPERATE .
		0	Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to OFF1 ACTIVE ; proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	Off2 control	1	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive).
		0	Emergency OFF, coast to a stop. Proceed to OFF2 ACTIVE , proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .
2	Off3 control	1	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive).
		0	Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter. Proceed to OFF3 ACTIVE ; proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .  WARNING! Ensure motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode.
3	Run	1	Proceed to OPERATION ENABLED . Note: Run enable signal must be active. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal. See also parameters 6.18 Start inhibit status word and 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2.
		0	Inhibit operation. Proceed to OPERATION INHIBITED .
4	Ramp out zero	1	Normal operation. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED .
		0	Force Ramp function generator output to zero. The drive will immediately decelerate to zero speed (observing the torque limits).
5	Ramp hold	1	Enable ramp function. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED .
		0	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held).
6	Ramp in zero	1	Normal operation. Proceed to OPERATING . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Force Ramp function generator input to zero.

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
7	Reset	0=>1	Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source of the reset signal by drive parameters.
		0	Continue normal operation.
8	Inching 1	1	Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 1. Note: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bits 4...6 must be 0. • See also section Jogging (page 85).
		0	Inching (jogging) 1 disabled.
9	Inching 2	1	Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 2. See notes at bit 8.
		0	Inching (jogging) 2 disabled.
10	Remote cmd	1	Fieldbus control enabled.
		0	Control word and reference not getting through to the drive, except for bits 0...2.
11	Ext ctrl loc	1	Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus.
		0	Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus.
12 to 15	Reserved.		

■ Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	Ready to switch ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON.
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON.
1	Ready run	1	READY TO OPERATE.
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE.
2	Ready ref	1	OPERATION ENABLED.
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED. See parameters 6.18 Start inhibit status word and 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2 for the inhibiting condition.
3	Tripped	1	FAULT.
		0	No fault.
4	Off 2 inactive	1	OFF2 inactive.
		0	OFF2 ACTIVE.
5	Off 3 inactive	1	OFF3 inactive.
		0	OFF3 ACTIVE.
6	Switch-on inhibited	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.
		0	–
7	Warning	1	Warning active.
		0	No warning active.
8	At setpoint	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals reference = is within tolerance limits (see parameters 46.21...46.23).
		0	Actual value differs from reference = is outside tolerance limits.
9	Remote	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2).
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL.
10	Above limit	–	See parameter 6.29 MSW bit 10 sel.
11	User bit 0	–	See parameter 6.30 MSW bit 11 sel.
12	User bit 1	–	See parameter 6.31 MSW bit 12 sel.
13	User bit 2	–	See parameter 6.32 MSW bit 13 sel.
14	User bit 3	–	See parameter 6.33 MSW bit 14 sel.
15	Reserved.		

Setting up the drive for fieldbus control

1. Install the fieldbus adapter module mechanically and electrically according to the instructions given in the *User's manual* of the module.
2. Power up the drive.
3. Enable the communication between the drive and the fieldbus adapter module with parameter 50.1 FBA A enable.
4. With 50.2 FBA A comm loss func, select how the drive should react to a fieldbus communication break.

Note: This function monitors both the communication between the fieldbus master and the adapter module and the communication between the adapter module and the drive.

5. With 50.3 FBA A comm loss t out, define the time between communication break detection and the selected action.
6. Select application-specific values for the rest of the parameters in group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), starting from 50.04. Examples of appropriate values are shown in the tables below.
7. Set the fieldbus adapter module configuration parameters in group 51 FBA A settings. As a minimum, set the required node address and the control profile.
8. Define the process data transferred to and from the drive in parameter groups 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out.

Note: Depending on the communication protocol and profile being used, the Control word and Status word may already be configured to be sent/received by the communication system.

9. Save the valid parameter values to permanent memory by setting parameter 96.7 Parameter save manually to Save.
10. Validate the settings made in parameter groups 51, 52 and 53 by setting parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to Refresh.
11. Configure control locations EXT1 and EXT2 to allow control and reference signals to come from the fieldbus. Examples of appropriate values are shown in the tables below.

■ Parameter setting example: FPBA (PROFIBUS DP)

This example shows how to configure a basic speed control application that uses the PROFIdrive communication profile with PPO Type 2. The start/stop commands and reference are according to the PROFIdrive profile, speed control mode.

The reference values sent over the fieldbus have to be scaled within the drive so they have the desired effect. The reference value ± 16384 (4000h) corresponds to the range of speed set in parameter [46.1 Speed scaling](#) (both forward and reverse directions). For example, if [46.01](#) is set to 480 rpm, then 4000h sent over fieldbus will request 480 rpm.

Direction	PZD1	PZD2	PZD3	PZD4	PZD5	PZD6
Out	Control word	Speed reference	Acc time 1		Dec time 1	
In	Status word	Speed actual value	Motor current		DC voltage	

The table below gives the recommended drive parameter settings.

Drive parameter	Setting for ACS880 drives	Description
50.1 FBA A enable	1...3 = [slot number]	Enables communication between the drive and the fieldbus adapter module.
50.4 FBA A ref1 type	4 = Speed	Selects the fieldbus A reference 1 type and scaling.
50.7 FBA A actual 1 type	0 = Auto	Selects the actual value type/source and scaling according to the currently active control mode (as displayed by parameter 19.01).
51.1 FBA A type	1 = FPBA ¹⁾	Displays the type of the fieldbus adapter module.
51.02 Node address	3 ²⁾	Defines the PROFIBUS node address of the fieldbus adapter module.
51.03 Baud rate	12000 ¹⁾	Displays the current baud rate on the PROFIBUS network in kbit/s.
51.04 MSG type	1 = PPO1 ¹⁾	Displays the telegram type selected by the PLC configuration tool.
51.05 Profile	0 = PROFIdrive	Selects the Control word according to the PROFIdrive profile (speed control mode).
51.07 RPBA mode	0 = Disabled	Disables the RPBA emulation mode.
52.01 FBA data in1	4 = SW 16bit ¹⁾	Status word
52.02 FBA data in2	5 = Act1 16bit	Actual value 1
52.03 FBA data in3	01.07 ²⁾	Motor current
52.05 FBA data in5	01.11 ²⁾	DC voltage
53.01 FBA data out1	1 = CW 16bit ¹⁾	Control word
53.02 FBA data out2	2 = Ref1 16bit	Reference 1 (speed)

Drive parameter	Setting for ACS880 drives	Description
53.03 FBA data out3	23.12 ²⁾	Acceleration time 1
53.05 FBA data out5	23.13 ²⁾	Deceleration time 1
51.27 FBA A par refresh	1 = Refresh	Validates the configuration parameter settings.
19.12 Ext1 control mode	2 = Speed	Selects speed control as the control mode 1 for external control location EXT1.
20.1 Ext1 commands	12 = Fieldbus A	Selects fieldbus adapter A as the source of the start and stop commands for external control location EXT1.
20.2 Ext1 start trigger type	1 = Level	Selects a level-triggered start signal for external control location EXT1.
22.11 Speed ref1 source	4 = FB A ref1	Selects fieldbus A reference 1 as the source for speed reference 1.

1) Read-only or automatically detected/set

2) Example

The start sequence for the parameter example above is given below.

Control word

- after power-on, fault or emergency stop:
 - 476h (1142 decimal) → NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
- in normal operation:
 - 477h (1143 decimal) → READY TO SWITCH ON (stopped)
 - 47Fh (1151 decimal) → OPERATING (running)

11

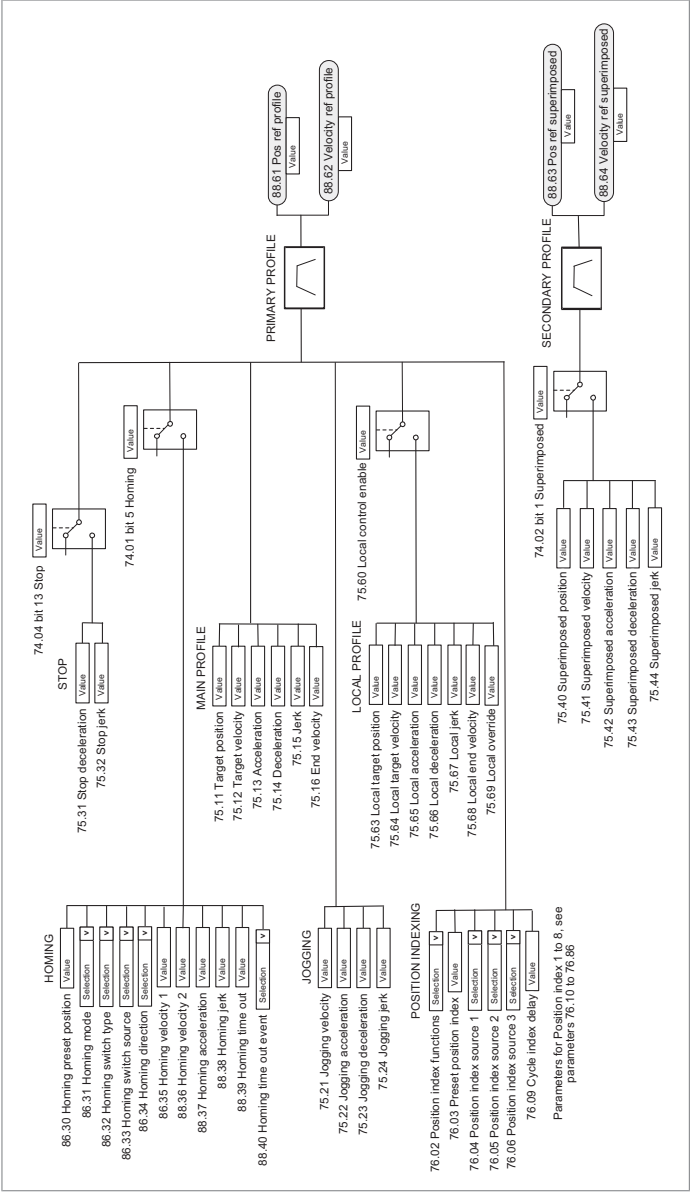
Control chain diagrams

What this chapter contains

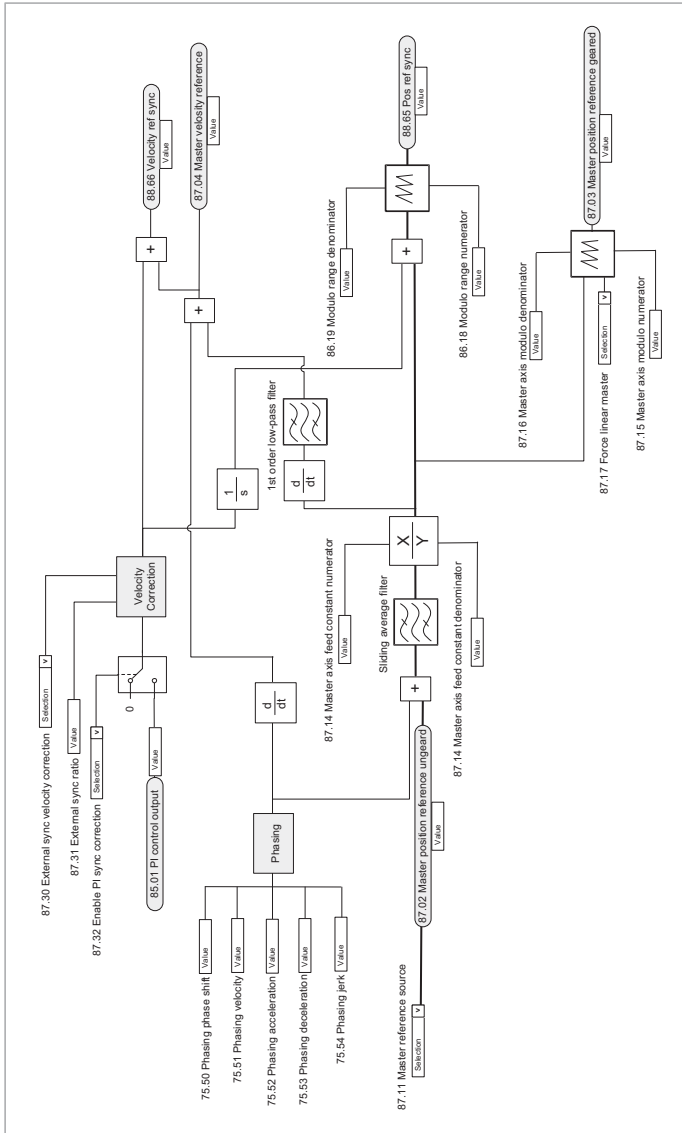
The chapter presents the reference chains of the drive. The control chain diagrams can be used to trace how parameters interact and where parameters have an effect within the drive parameter system.

For a more general diagram, see section [Operating modes of the drive](#) (page 26).

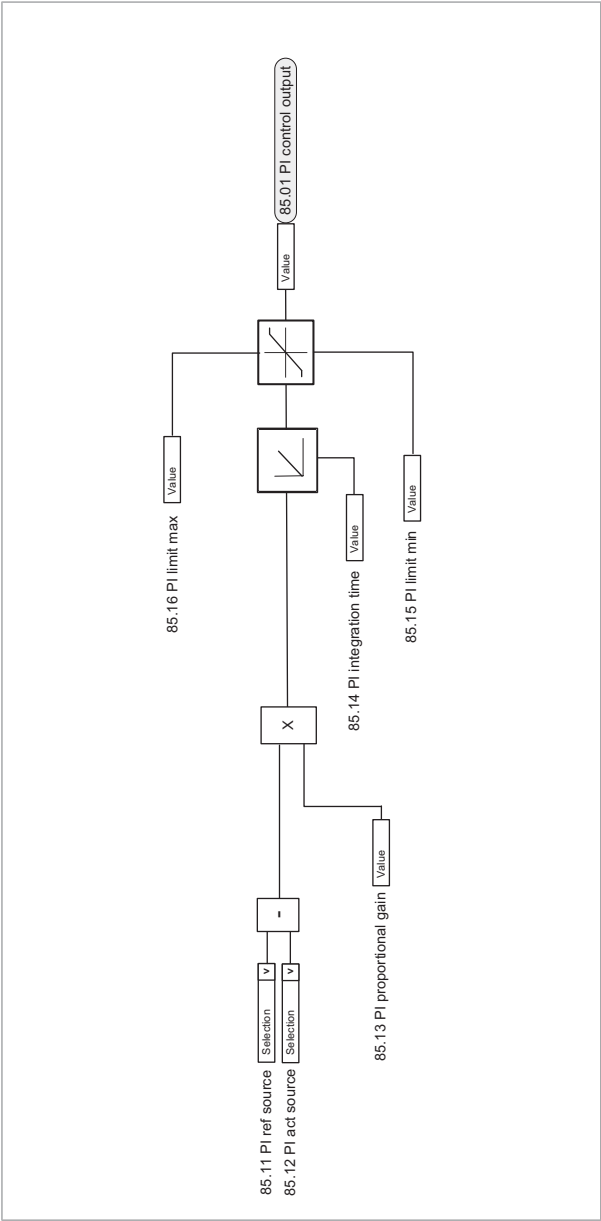
Position reference profile selection



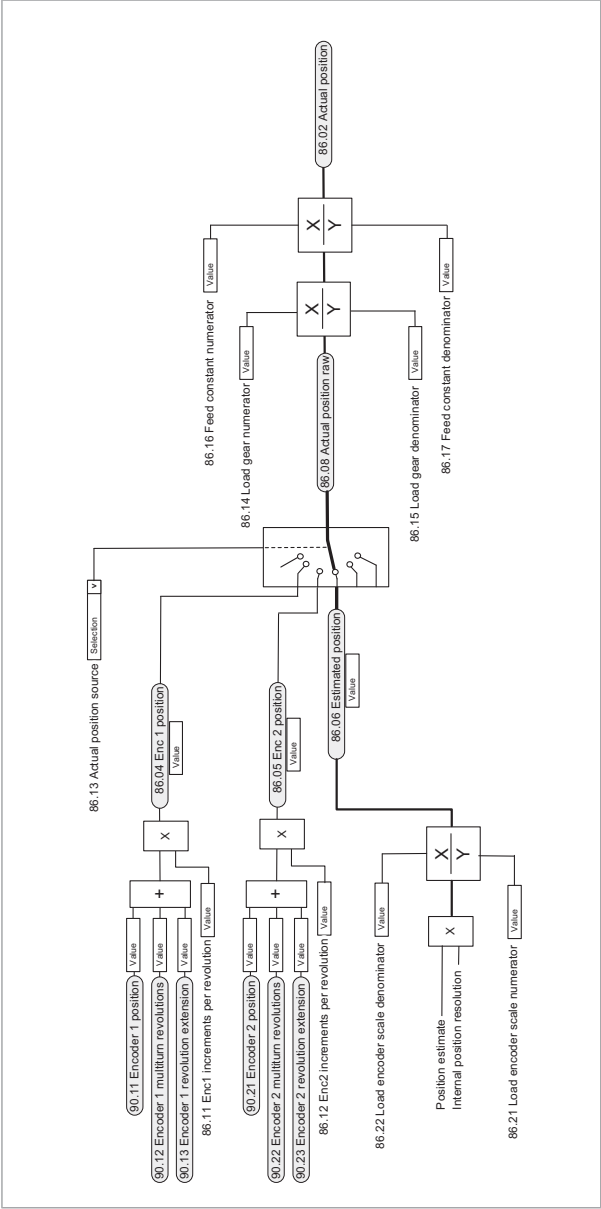
Master reference source selection and modification



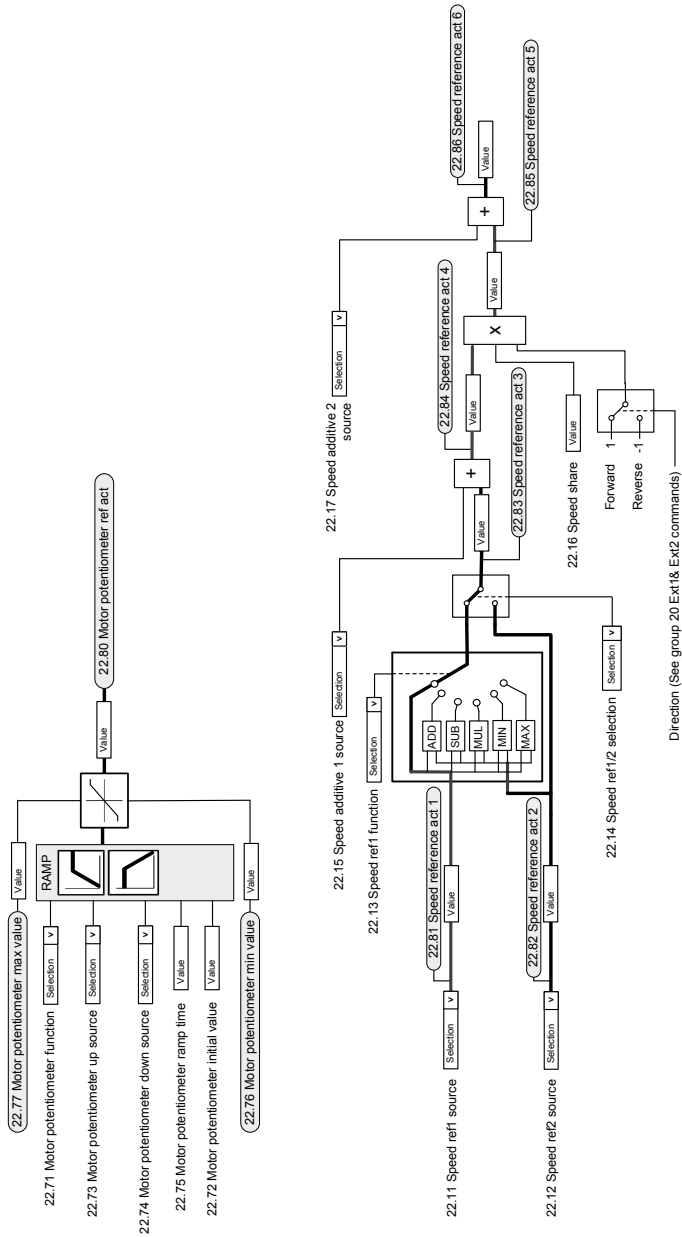
PI control for master velocity correction



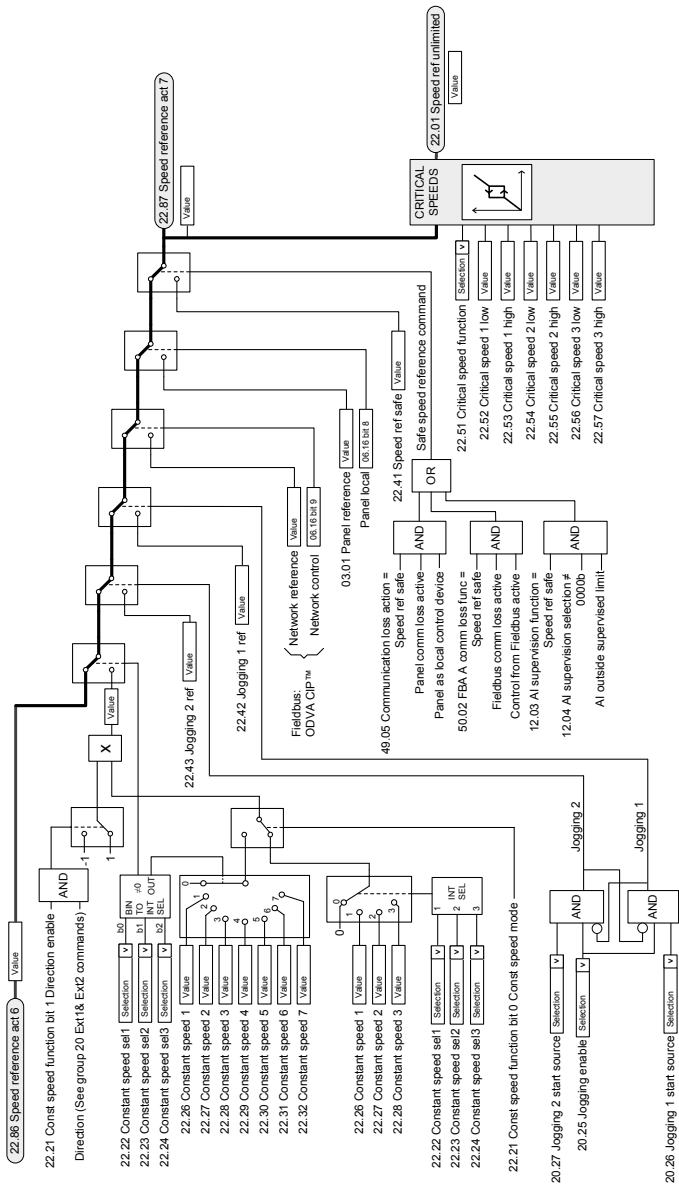
Actual position feedback configuration



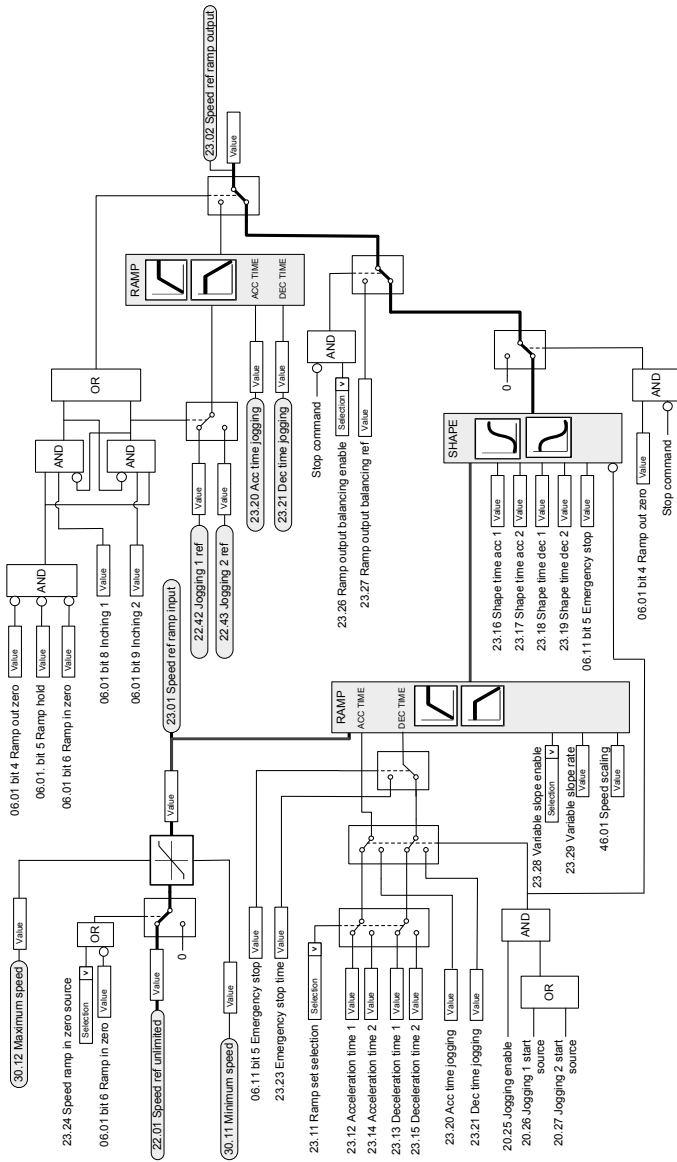
Speed reference source selection I



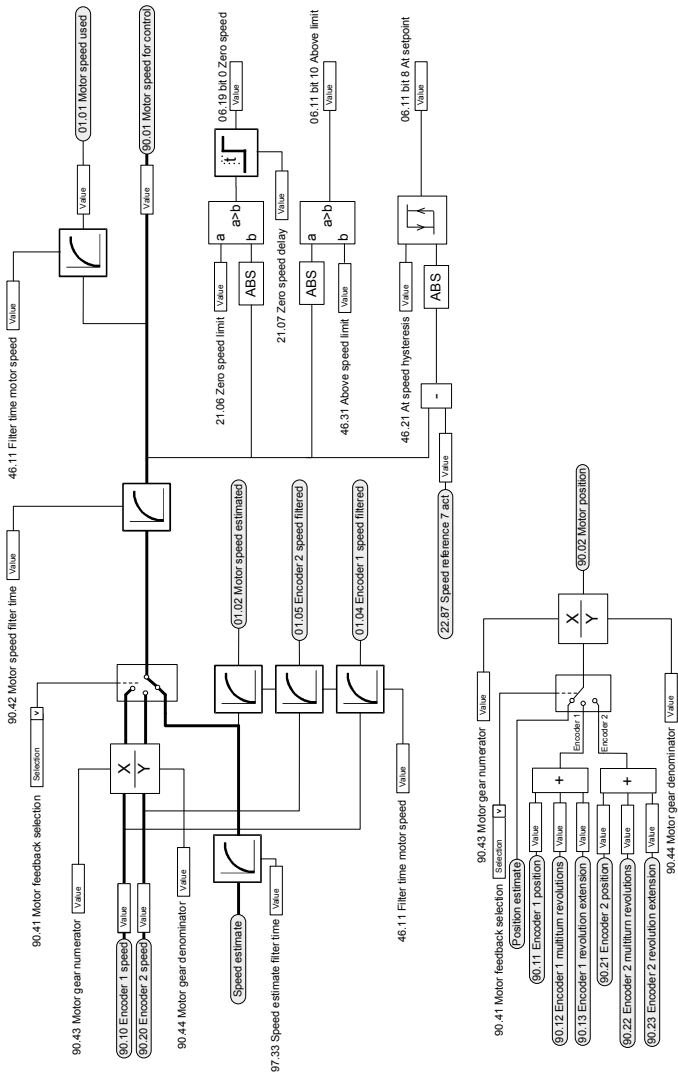
Speed reference source selection II



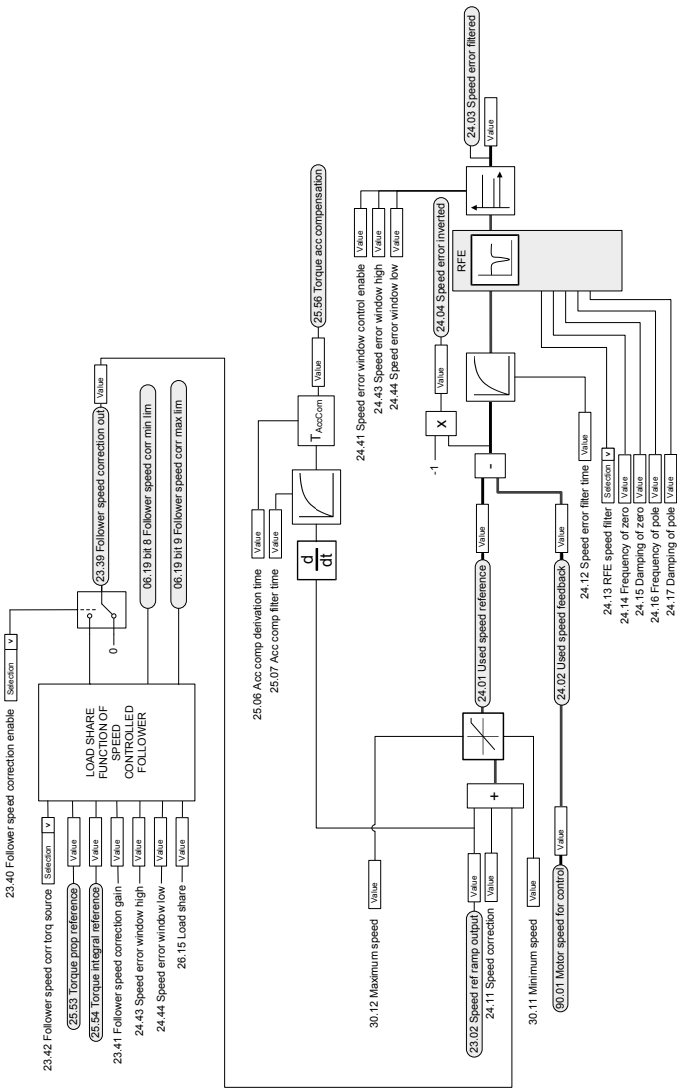
Speed reference ramping and shaping

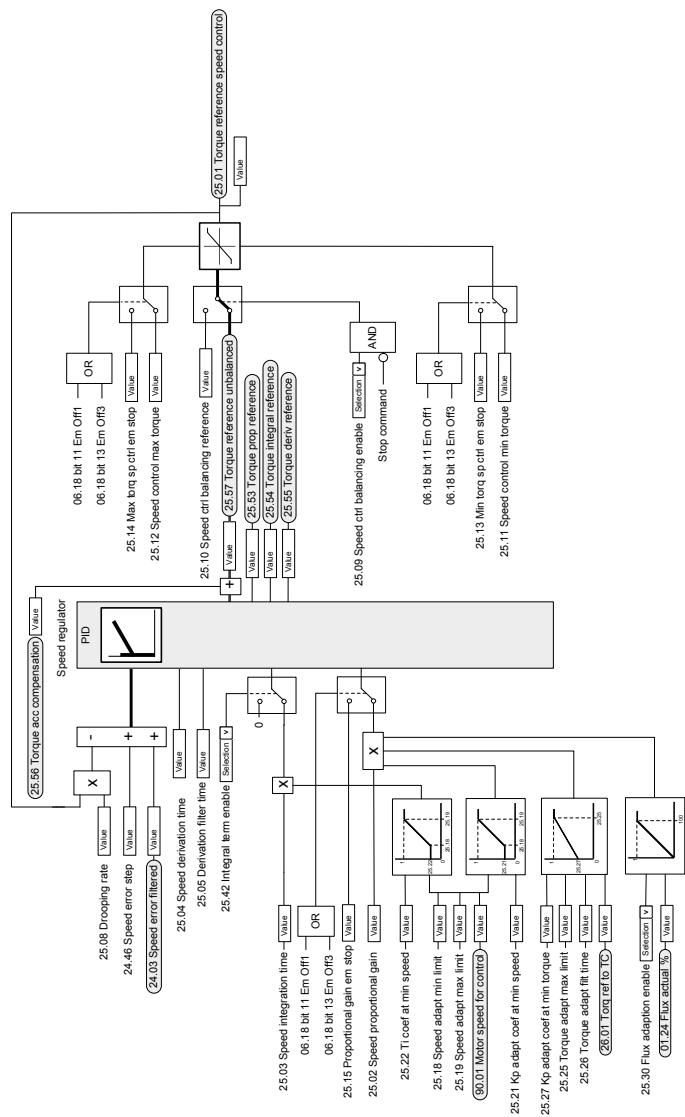


Motor feedback configuration

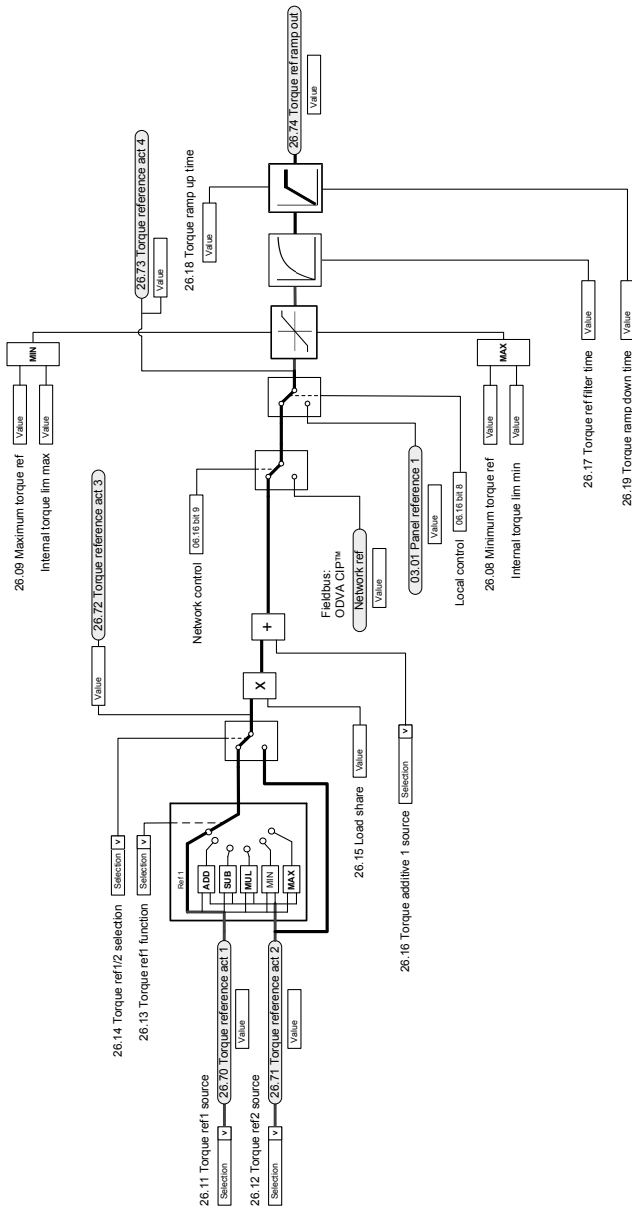


Speed error calculation

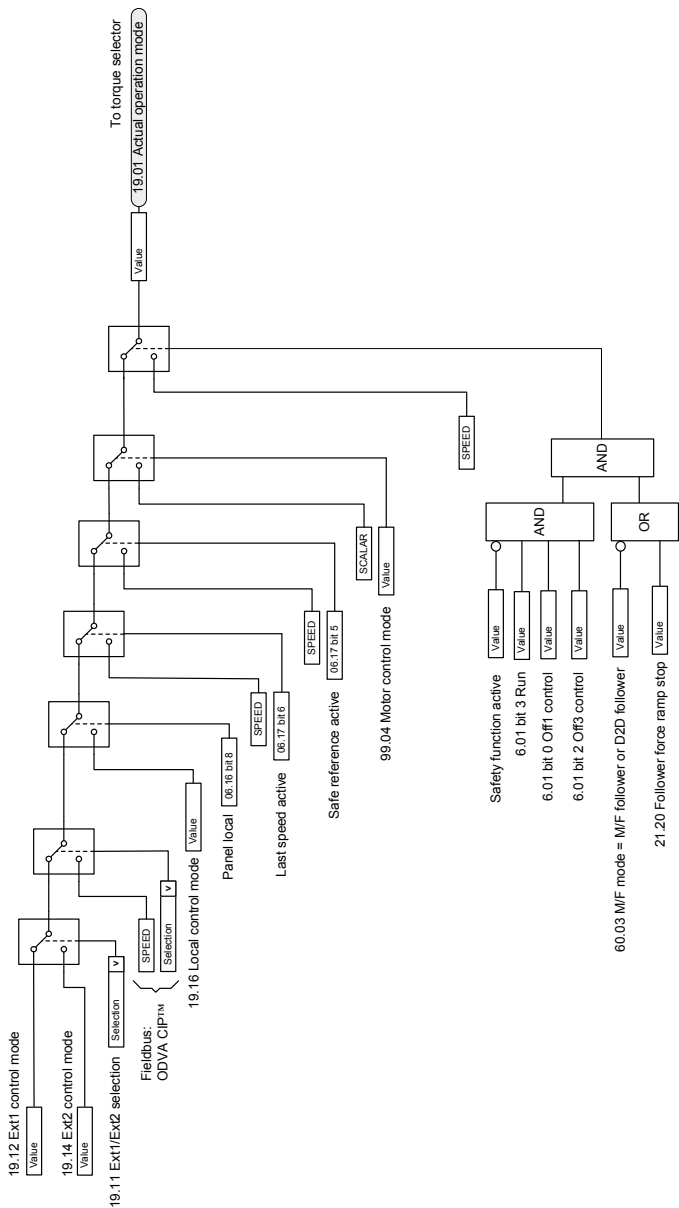




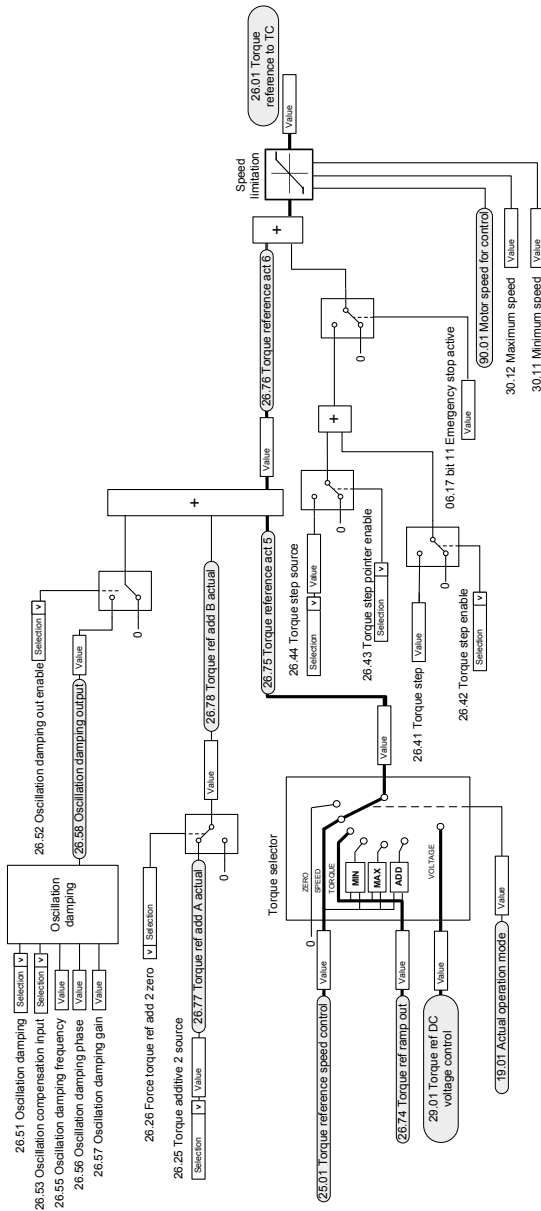
Torque reference source selection and modification



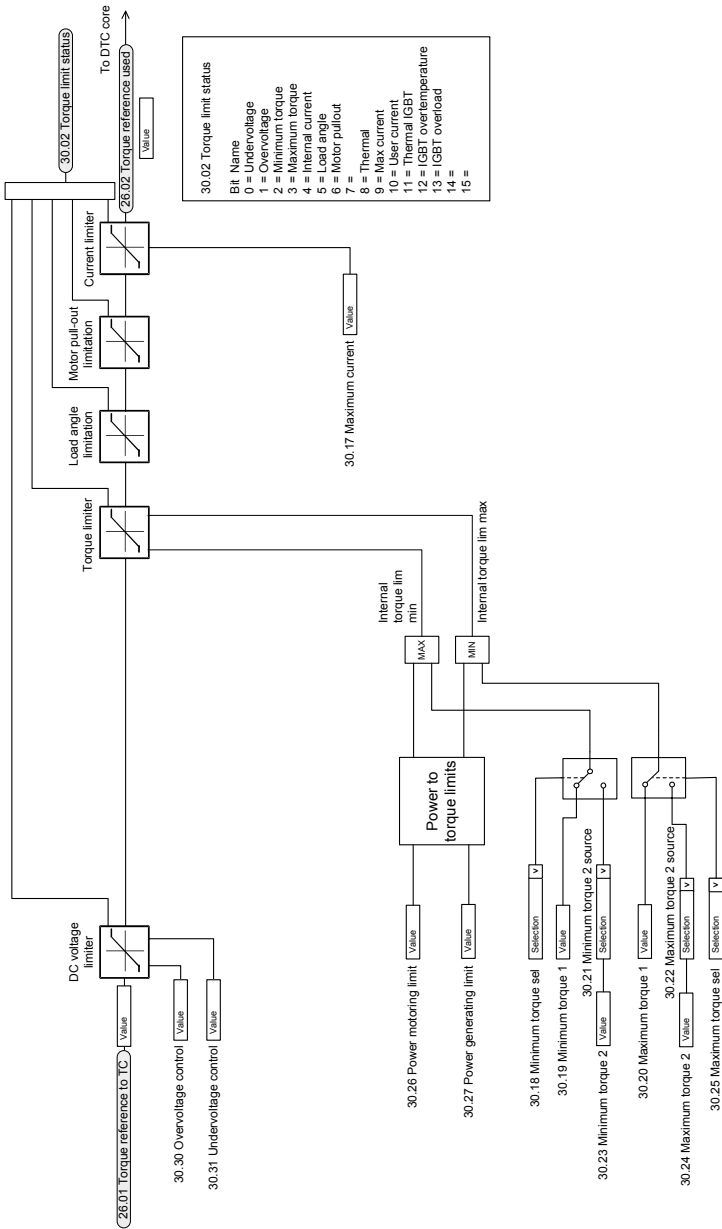
Operating mode selection



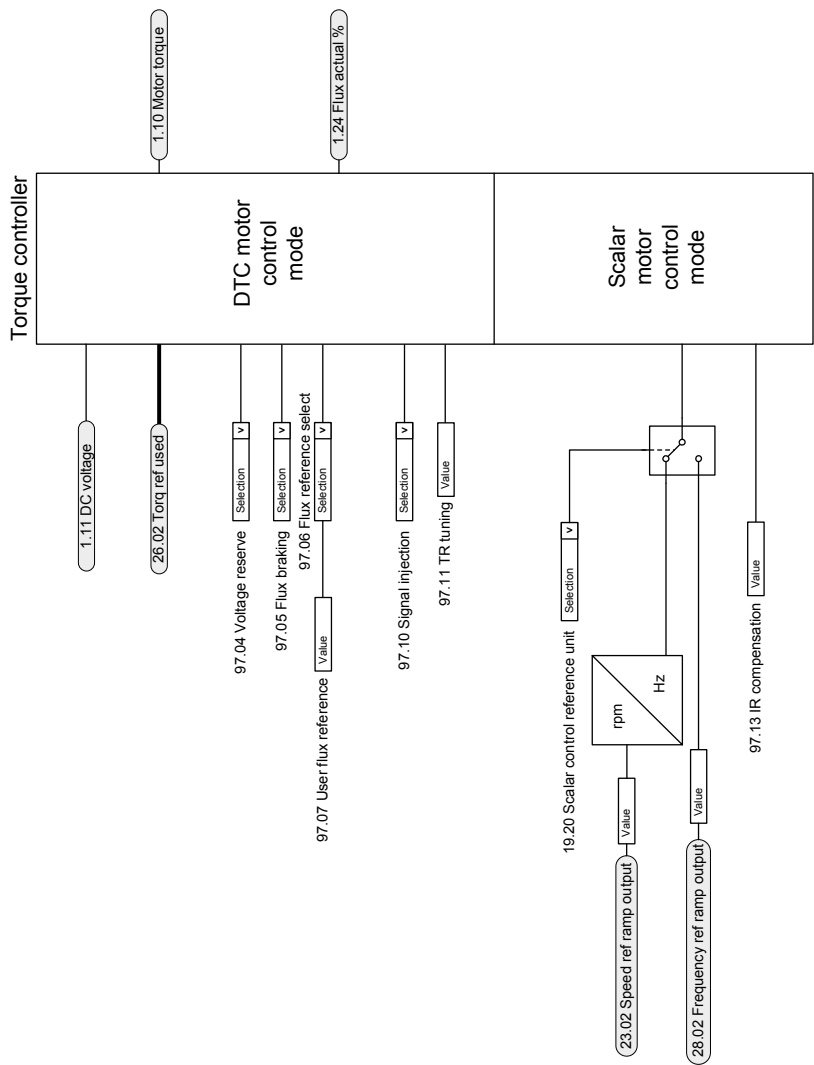
Reference selection for torque controller



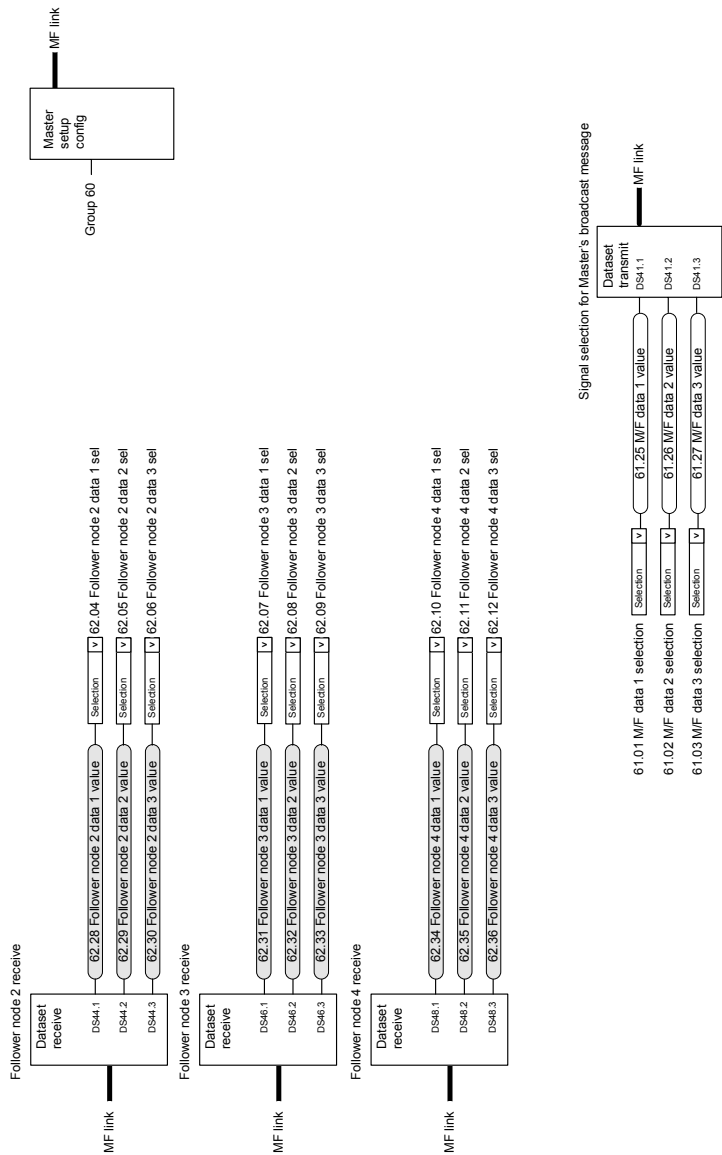
Torque limitation



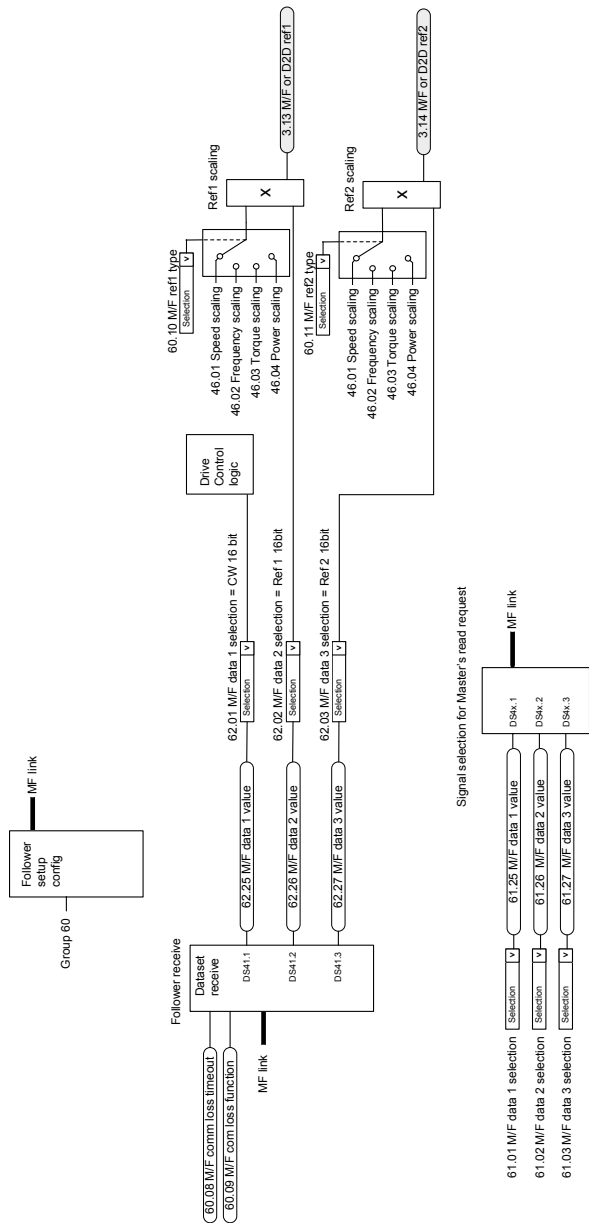
Torque controller



Master/Follower communication I (Master)



Master/Follower communication II (Follower)





Further information

Product and service inquiries

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to www.abb.com/searchchannels.

Product training

For information on ABB product training, navigate to new.abb.com/service/training.

Providing feedback on ABB manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Navigate to new.abb.com/drives/manuals-feedback-form.

Document library on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet at www.abb.com/drives/documents.



www.abb.com/drives



3AXD50000453573B